

**Provincial Government Western Cape
Provincial Treasury**

**Regional Development Profile:
Eden District**

2010

Working paper



To obtain additional information of this document, please contact:

Western Cape Provincial Treasury
Directorate Budget Management: Local Government
Private Bag X9165
7 Wale Street
Cape Town
Tel: (021) 483-3386
Fax: (021) 483-4680

This publication is available online at <http://www.capegateway.gov.za>

Contents

Chapter 1: Eden District Municipality

Introduction	3
1. Demographics	4
2. Socio-economic Development	8
3. Labour	18
4. Economy	23
5. Built Environment	26
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	37
7. Political Composition	41
8. Environmental Management	41
Cautionary Note	47

Chapter 2: Kannaland Local Municipality

Introduction	51
1. Demographics	52
2. Socio-economic Development	55
3. Labour	63
4. Economy	68
5. Built Environment	70
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	74
7. Governance and Institutional Development	77
Cautionary Note	78

Chapter 3: Hessequa Local Municipality

Introduction	83
1. Demographics	84
2. Socio-development	87
3. Labour	95
4. Economy	100
5. Built Environment	102
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	107
7. Political Composition	110
Cautionary Note	111

Chapter 4: Mossel Bay Local Municipality

Introduction	115
1. Demographics	116
2. Socio-development	120
3. Labour	130
4. Economy	135
5. Built Environment	137
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	141
7. Political Composition	145
8. Environmental Management	145
Cautionary Note	149

Chapter 5: George Local Municipality

Introduction	153
1. Demographics	154
2. Socio-economic Development	158
3. Labour	167
4. Economy	172
5. Built environment	174
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	179
7. Political Composition	182
Cautionary Note	183

Chapter 6: Oudtshoorn Local Municipality

Introduction	187
1. Demographics	188
2. Socio-development	191
3. Labour	203
4. Economy	207
5. Built Environment	210
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	214
7. Governance and Institutional Development	218
Cautionary Note	219

Chapter 7: Bitou Local Municipality

Introduction	223
1. Demographics	224
2. Socio-development	227
3. Labour	237
4. Economy	242
5. Built Environment	244
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	249
7. Political Composition	252
Cautionary Note	253

Chapter 8: Knysna Local Municipality

Introduction	257
1. Demographics	258
2. Socio-economic Development	262
3. Labour	272
4. Economy	276
5. Built Environment	279
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	283
7. Political Composition	287
8. Environmental Management	287
Cautionary Note	289

Tables

Chapter 1: Eden District Municipality

Table 1	Eden's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007	8
Table 2	Comparison of Literacy rates across the Eden district municipalities in 2007	11
Table 3	Access to Health Facilities	12
Table 4	Health Human Resource Capacity	12
Table 5	Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load, 2010	13
Table 6	Eden District Full Immunisation Rates	14
Table 7	Eden District TB Meningitis Immunisation	14
Table 8	Eden District Measles Immunisation Rates	15
Table 9	Selected crimes reported in Overberg, 2003/04 to 2009/10	16
Table 10	Eden Labour Force	19
Table 11	District Profile of Working Age Population and Labour Force	19
Table 12	Unemployment by gender	22
Table 13	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	22
Table 14	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	23
Table 15	GVA-R value of economic sectors at 2005 prices, 2001 & 2009	25
Table 16	Main type of energy source/fuel used for lighting by households in Eden	28
Table 17	Main Toilet facilities used by households	30
Table 18	Eden District Roads	36
Table 19	Municipal budget outcomes for 2008/09	37
Table 20	Provincial Payments and Estimates in comparison with Transfers to Eden District Municipality	37
Table 21	Provincial allocations to Eden District Municipality	39
Table 22	National Transfers to Eden District Municipality	40
Table 23	Eden District's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	41
Table 24	Summary of air quality management capacity in Eden District	43

Chapter 2: Kannaland Local Municipality

Table 1	Kannaland's population groups, 2001 and 2007	55
Table 2	Primary Healthcare (PHC) facilities in Eden District	59
Table 3	Health Care Professionals at Primary Health Care facilities in 2009 & 2010	59
Table 4	Immunisation for Children <1 year old	60
Table 5	Selected crimes reported in Kannaland Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10	61
Table 6	Kannaland Labour Force	64
Table 7	Unemployment by gender-	66
Table 8	Unemployment by racial group	67
Table 9	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	67
Table 10	GVA-R value of Economic sectors at R'm in 2005 constant prices	69
Table 11	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	71
Table 12	Main toilet facility used by households	71
Table 13	Main source of refuse removal services, 2007	73
Table 14	Roads, Surfaced and Gravel.	74
Table 15	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	74
Table 16:	Provincial payments and estimates to Kannaland Municipality	75
Table 17	Provincial Transfers/Allocations to Kannaland Municipality	76
Table 18	National Transfers to Hessequa Municipality	77
Table 19	Kannaland's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	77

Chapter 3: Hessequa Local Municipality

Table 1	Hessequa population according to race, 2001 and 2007	87
Table 2	Access to Primary Health Facilities	91
Table 3:	Health Human Resource Capacity	91
Table 4	Children under the age of 1 year	92
Table 5	Selected crimes reported in Hessequa between 2003/04 and 2009/10	93
Table 6	Hessequa Labour Force	96
Table 7	Unemployment by gender	98
Table 8	Unemployment distribution across the racial groups, 2007	99
Table 9	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	99
Table 10	GVA -R value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices	101
Table 11	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	103
Table 12	Main toilet facility used by households	104

Table 13	Refuse Removal 2001 – 2007	105
Table 14	Hessequa roads	106
Table 15	Audited budget outcomes and estimates: 2008/09-2010/11	107
Table 16	Provincial Payments and Estimates	108
Table 17	Provincial Transfers 2009/10	109
Table 18	National Transfers to Hessequa Municipality	109
Table 19	Hessequa Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	110

Chapter 4: Mossel Bay Local Municipality

Table 1	Mossel Bay population groups, 2001 and 2007	119
Table 2	Access to Health Facilities	123
Table 3	Health Human Resource Capacity 2009 & 2010	124
Table 4	Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load (June 2010)	125
Table 5	Eden District Immunisation Rates for Children < 1	125
Table 6	Leading crimes committed within Mossel Bay Municipality between 2003/04 and 2009/10	127
Table 7	Mossel Bay Labour Force	131
Table 8	Unemployment by gender	133
Table 9	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	134
Table 10	Unemployment by age group in 2007	134
Table 11	GVA-R value of economic sectors at 2005 prices	136
Table 12	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	138
Table 13	Main toilet facility used by households	138
Table 14	Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 & 2007	140
Table 15	Mossel Bay Roads, 2010	140
Table 16	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	141
Table 17	Provincial Payment and Estimate for Mossel Bay Municipality	142
Table 18	Provincial allocations to Mossel Bay Municipality	143
Table 19	National Transfers to Mossel Bay Municipality	144
Table 20	Mossel Bay's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	145
Table 21	Cost of Damages from Disasters	148

Chapter 5: George Local Municipality

Table 1	George's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007	157
Table 2	Educational attainment of George's population in 2001 and 2007	160
Table 3	Access to Health Facilities	162
Table 4	Health Care Professionals at Primary Health Care facilities in 2009 & 2010	162
Table 5	Full Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	163
Table 6	BCG (TB) Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	163
Table 7	Measles Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	164
Table 8	Crimes in George Municipality Police Precinct between 2003/04 and 2009/10	164
Table 9	George Labour Force	168
Table 10	Unemployment by gender, 2007	171
Table 11	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	171
Table 12	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	172
Table 13	GDPR value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices	173
Table 14	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	175
Table 15	Main toilet facility used by households	176
Table 16	Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 and 2007	177
Table 17	George Municipality Roads	178
Table 18	Municipal Audited budget outcomes and projections for 2009/10	179
Table 19	Provincial Payments and Estimates	180
Table 20	Provincial Transfers/allocations to George Municipality	181
Table 21	National Transfers/allocations to the George Municipality	182
Table 22	George's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	182

Chapter 6: Oudtshoorn Local Municipality

Table 1	Oudtshoorn's population according to race, 2001 and 2007	191
Table 2	Population Education Attainment Levels in 2001 and 2007	194
Table 3	Health Care Facilities located in Oudtshoorn in 2010	196
Table 4	Selected Healthcare Personnel at Provincial Institutions	196
Table 5	Oudtshoorn – Selected Burden of Disease Information	197
Table 6	Full Immunisation, Eden District Region	197
Table 7	BCG Immunisation, Eden District Region	198
Table 8	Measles Immunisation, Eden District Region	198
Table 9	Selected Crimes, Oudtshoorn Municipality, 2003/04 – 2009/10	199

Table 10	Number of Indigent Households	202
Table 11	Racial profile of persons accessing social grants, 2007	203
Table 12	Oudtshoorn's Working Age Population, 2001 and 2007	204
Table 13	Unemployment by gender, 2007	206
Table 14	Unemployment by Population Group, 2007	206
Table 15	Unemployment by Age, 2007	207
Table 16	Economic Sector Contribution to GVA-R, 2005 Prices, 2001	209
Table 17	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	211
Table 18	Main toilet facility used by households	211
Table 19	Refuse removal services available in 2001 and 2007	213
Table 20	Municipal Roads	213
Table 21	Audited budget outcomes and projections for 2008/09	214
Table 22	Provincial Payments and Estimates for Oudtshoorn Municipality	215
Table 23	Provincial allocations to Oudtshoorn Municipality	216
Table 24	National Transfers to Oudtshoorn Municipality	217
Table 25	Oudtshoorn's Political Structure	218

Chapter 7: Bitou Local Municipality

Table 1	Bitou population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007	227
Table 2	Educational attainment of the Bitou population, 2001 and 2007	229
Table 3	Primary Health Care facilities in Eden District, 2010	231
Table 4	Health Human resource capacity	232
Table 5	Bitou's Burden of Disease	232
Table 6	Immunisation (Full) for Children under the age of 1	233
Table 7	Immunisation for measles	233
Table 8	Immunisation for BCG (TB)	234
Table 9	Selected crimes reported in Bitou Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10	234
Table 10	Bitou Labour Force	238
Table 11	Unemployment by gender	240
Table 12	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	241
Table 13	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	241
Table 14	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	243
Table 15	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	245
Table 16	Main toilet facility used by households	246
Table 17	Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 and 2007	247
Table 18	Bitou Municipality Roads	248

Table 19	Audited budget outcomes and projections for 2008/09	249
Table 20	Provincial Payment and Estimate for Bitou Municipality	250
Table 21	Provincial allocations to Bitou Municipality	251
Table 22	National Transfers to the Bitou Municipality	252
Table 23	Bitou's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	252

Chapter 8: Knysna Local Municipality

Table 1	Knysna's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007	261
Table 2	Population education attainment levels in 2001 and 2007	264
Table 3	Health care facilities in located in Knysna in 2010	266
Table 4	Individuals employed at provincial institutions	266
Table 5	Knysna's burden of disease	267
Table 6	Full Immunisation	267
Table 7	BCG Immunisation	268
Table 8	Measles Immunisation	268
Table 9	Crime in the Knysna (WC) Police Precinct: April to March: 2003/04 - 2009/10	269
Table 10	Indigent Population in Eden District, 2010	272
Table 11	Knysna Labour Force	273
Table 12	Unemployment by gender, 2007	274
Table 13	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	274
Table 14	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	274
Table 15	Economic sector contribution to GVA in Rand value in 2001 and 2009	278
Table 16	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	280
Table 17	Main toilet facility used by households	280
Table 18	Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 and 2007	282
Table 19	Municipality Roads	282
Table 20	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	283
Table 21	Provincial Payments and Estimates	284
Table 22	Provincial Transfers/allocations to Knysna Municipality	285
Table 23	National Transfers/allocations to Knysna Municipality	286
Table 24	Political Composition of Eden District Municipalities as at 6 October 2010	287

Figures

Chapter 1: Eden District Municipality

Figure 1	Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	4
Figure 2	Comparison of Eden's Municipalities Population, 2001, 2007 & 2010 estimates	5
Figure 3	Eden's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	6
Figure 4	Eden's learner enrolment numbers in 2000 to 2010	9
Figure 5	Educational attainment of Eden's population in 2007	10
Figure 6	Annual household income levels within Eden, 2001 and 2009	17
Figure 7	Social grants per category	18
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	20
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	21
Figure 10	Comparison of Eden economy growth rates to the Western Cape growth rates, 2001 - 2009	24
Figure 11	Comparison of municipal contribution to Overberg District GVA-R, 2001 - 2009	25
Figure 12	Access to formal and informal dwellings across the Western Cape, 2007	26
Figure 13	Dwelling type occupied by households in Eden	26
Figure 14	Comparison of dwelling types across the Eden District municipalities, 2007	27
Figure 15	Comparison of access to electricity across the Western Cape, 2007	28
Figure 16	Comparison of access to electricity across the Eden District municipalities, 2007	29
Figure 17	Comparison of access to sanitation across the Western Cape, 2007	30
Figure 18	Comparison of access to sanitation facilities across the Eden District municipalities, 2007	31
Figure 19	Comparison of access to piped water across the Western Cape, 2007	32
Figure 20	Main source of water used by households	32
Figure 21	Comparison of access to piped water across the Eden District municipalities, 2007	33
Figure 22	Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Western Cape, 2007	34
Figure 23	Main source of refuse removal services used by households	34
Figure 24	Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Eden District municipalities, 2007	35

Chapter 2: Kannaland Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population distribution across the municipalities within Eden, 2001, 2007 & 2010	52
Figure 2	Kannaland's population pyramid for 2001	53
Figure 3	Kannaland's population pyramid for 2007	53
Figure 4	Kannaland learner enrolment numbers and educational attainment in 2000 - 2010	56
Figure 5	Educational attainment of Kannaland's population, 2007	58
Figure 6	Annual household income levels in Kannaland Municipality 2001 - 2009	62
Figure 7	Social grants per category	63
Figure 8	Skill level of the labour force in 2007	65
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	65
Figure 10	GVA-R value of Economic sectors at 2005 (constant) prices	68
Figure 11	Sector percentage contribution to Kannaland's economy	69
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	72
Figure 1	Population distribution across the municipalities within Eden, 2001, 2007 & 2010	52

Chapter 3: Hessequa Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population within Eden District 2001, 2007 and 2010 projections	84
Figure 2	Hessequa's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	85
Figure 3	Educational enrolment 2000 - 2010	88
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Hessequa's population in 2007	90
Figure 5	Annual household income levels in Hessequa Municipality in 2001 - 2009	94
Figure 6	Social grants per category in 2007	95
Figure 7	Skill level of the employed in 2007	97
Figure 8	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	97
Figure 9	Economic growth trends of Hessequa Municipality in comparison to Eden Regional District's growth rates for the period 2001 to 2009	100
Figure 10	Sector percentage contribution to Hessequa's economy 2001-2009	101
Figure 11	Dwelling type occupied by households in Hessequa	102
Figure 12	Main source of water used by households	105

Chapter 4: Mossel Bay Local Municipality

Figure 1	Comparison of Mossel Bay's Population to Eden District; 2001, 2007 & 2010	116
Figure 2	Mossel Bay population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	117
Figure 3	Educational enrolment of the Mossel Bay population 2000 and 2010	121
Figure 4	Educational attainment of the Mossel Bay population 2007	122
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within Mossel Bay Municipality in 2001 and 2009	128
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads in 2007	129
Figure 7	Social grants per category	130
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	132
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	132
Figure 10	Comparison of Mossel Bay's economy growth rates to Eden District growth rates, 2001 - 2009	135
Figure 11	Sector percentage contribution to Mossel Bay's economy	136
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Mossel Bay	137
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households 2007	139

Chapter 5: George Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	154
Figure 2	George's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	155
Figure 3	George Enrolment Numbers in 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010	159
Figure 4	Educational attainment of George's population in 2007	161
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within George Municipality, 2001 and 2009	165
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	166
Figure 7	Distribution of Beneficiaries per Social grant, 2007	167
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	169
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	170
Figure 10	Comparison of George municipality's economy growth rates to Eden District growth rates between 2002 and 2009	173
Figure 11	Sector contribution to George's economy, 2001 and 2009	174
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in George	175
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	177

Chapter 6: Oudtshoorn Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	188
Figure 2	Oudtshoorn's Population Pyramid for 2001	189
Figure 3	Oudtshoorn's Population Pyramid for 2007	189
Figure 4	Oudtshoorn's Learner Enrolment Numbers from 2000 to 2010	192
Figure 5	Oudtshoorn's Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010	193
Figure 6	Educational attainment by gender in 2007	195
Figure 7	Monthly household income levels in Oudtshoorn Municipality, 2001 and 2009	200
Figure 8	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	201
Figure 9	Social Grants per Category	202
Figure 10	Skill Level of the Employed, 2007	205
Figure 11	Contribution to Employment by Industry, 2007	205
Figure 12	Comparison of Oudtshoorn's Economic Growth Rates to Eden District's Growth Rates, 2001 – 2009	208
Figure 13	Sector Contribution to Oudtshoorn's Economy	209
Figure 14	Dwelling Type Occupied by Households	210
Figure 15	Main source of water used by households	212

Chapter 7: Bitou Local Municipality

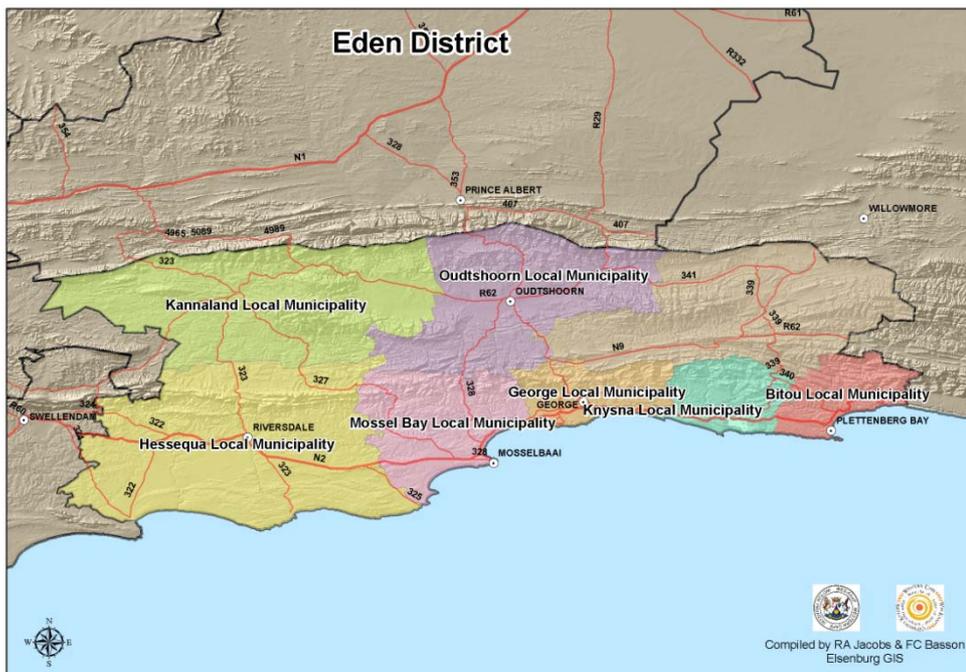
Figure 1	Population within Bitou Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	224
Figure 2	Bitou's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	225
Figure 3	Bitou's learner enrolment numbers in 2000 to 2010	228
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Bitou's population in 2007	230
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within Bitou Municipality for 2001 and 2009	235
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	236
Figure 7	Social grants per category	237
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	239
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	239
Figure 10	Comparison of Bitou economy growth rates to Eden district growth rates, 2001 – 2009	242
Figure 11	Sector percentage contribution to Bitou's economy	244
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Bitou	245
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	247

Chapter 8: Knysna Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	258
Figure 2	Knysna's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	259
Figure 3	Knysna's learner enrolment numbers in 2000 to 2010	263
Figure 4	Educational attainment by gender in 2007	265
Figure 5	Annual household income levels in Knysna for 2001 and 2009	270
Figure 6	Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007	271
Figure 7	Social grants per category	271
Figure 8	Industry contribution to employment in 2007	275
Figure 9	Skill level of the employed labour force in 2007	276
Figure 10	Economic growth trends	277
Figure 11	Sector contribution to GVA in 2001 and 2009	278
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Knysna	279
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	281

1

Eden District Municipality



Eden District Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	454 925	513 306	African	19.9	29.0
Male	222 184	258 093	Coloured	58.4	52.2
Female	232 741	255 212	White	21.5	18.3
Dependency ratio (%)	53.5	48.9	Indian/Asian	0.2	0.5
Socio-economic indicators					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%)		77.1			
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities		82			
		2009/10			
% immunisation coverage (<1 yr)		107.9			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2006/07	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		4 001	5 614		
Total sexual crimes		766	958		
Murder		251	184		
Poverty levels		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants		88 067			
		2010/11			
Number of indigent HHs (District wide)		36 476			
Household income levels		2001	2009		
Number of households		120 745	141 581		
Annual income >R0< R2 400(% share)		0.6	0.2		
Annual income >R42 000< R2 400 000+(% share)		9.1	26.9		
Unemployment		2001	2007		
Total (%)		26.5	18.5		
Male (% share)			41.5		
Female (% share)			58.5		
Labour concentration: Wholesale and retail trade; Community; social and personal services; Construction					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		82.1	77.9		
Informal dwellings		12.9	17.8		
Electricity		85.5	90.1		
Flush toilets		80.7	86.1		
Water (piped water)		95.7	97.7		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		83.0	90.5		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA'R (R'billion)		10.437	16.432		
Largest sector contribution: Finance & business services, catering & accommodation; manufacturing and wholesale & retail trade					
GVA'R growth rate (average%)		2001 - 2009			
Eden District		5.8			
Western Cape		4.3			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Eden District Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economic status, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic status of the municipality. Valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical space. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis

Eden District Municipality includes the local municipalities such as Bitou, George, Hessequa, Kannaland, Knysna, Mossel Bay, and Oudtshoorn, and Eden District Management Area.

Eden District Municipality's population comprised of 513 306 people in 2007. Eden District Municipality is the third most populous region in the Western Cape after the City of Cape Town and Cape Winelands District. Eden is also the third largest regional economy after the City of Cape Town and Cape Winelands District Municipality. George is the economic centre within Eden.

The Municipality has improved access to basic services for all households and attempted to implement sound governance and administrative practices.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

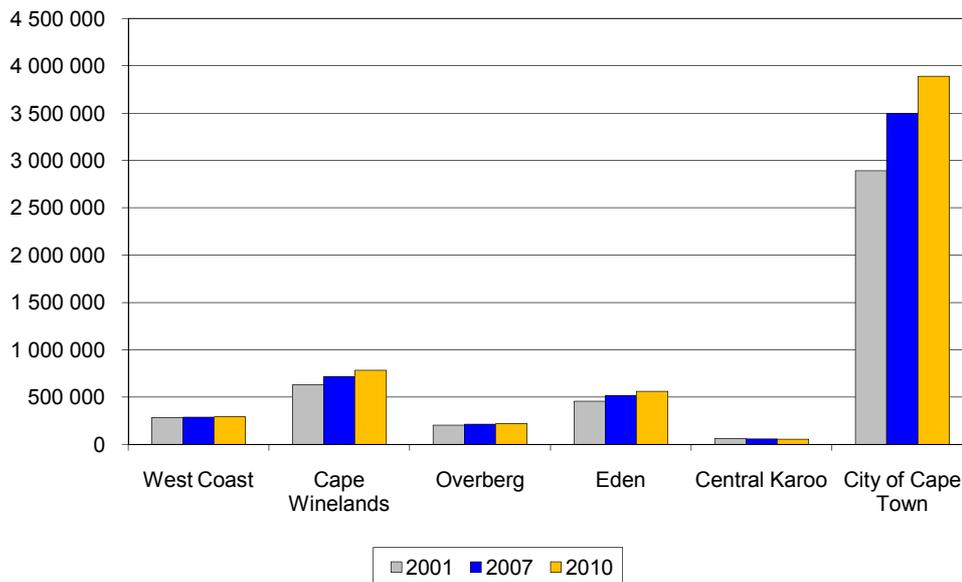
1. Demographics

The demographics of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide and measure with which to target the delivery of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and racial distribution.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides a planning measure to assist budget planners to match the available resources to address the relative demand for services.

Figure 1 Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections

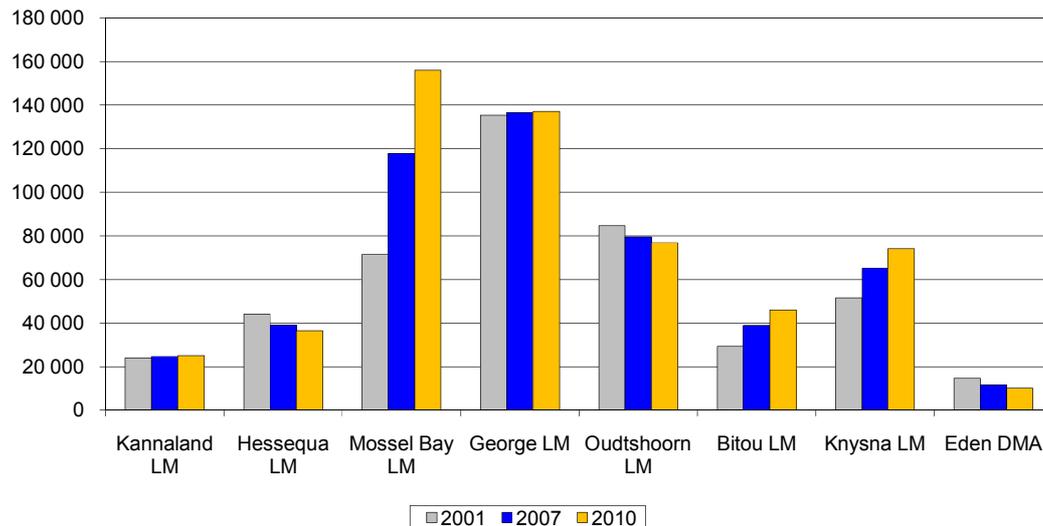


Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development

The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 513 306 people (9.7 per cent) resided in Eden District. Figure 1 displays the population across the different region in the Western Cape Province. The most populous regions in 2007 are the City with 3.5 million people (66.3 per cent), followed by Cape Winelands with 712 411 people (13.5 per cent) and Eden District with 513 306 (or 9.7 per cent).

Figure 2 shows the distribution of the population across the different municipalities and the Eden District. The population of Eden District grew at an annual average rate of 2 per cent from 454 927 in 2001 to 513 306 in 2007. According to the population projections of the Department of Social Development, the population is expected to increase to 549 253 people by 2010 accounting for an annual average growth of 2.3 per cent from 2007.

Figure 2 Comparison of Eden's Municipalities Population, 2001, 2007 & 2010 estimates



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development

The 2007 Community Survey highlights George as the most populous municipality in the Eden region at 136 540 people, followed by Mossel Bay at 117 840 people and Oudtshoorn at 79 604 people. The least populated municipal areas within the Eden region in 2007 are Kannaland at 24 714 people and the District Management Area (DMA) at 11 485 people².

The Department of Social Development's 2010 estimates indicate Mossel Bay as being the most populous with 155 947 people, followed by George Municipality with 137 184 people.

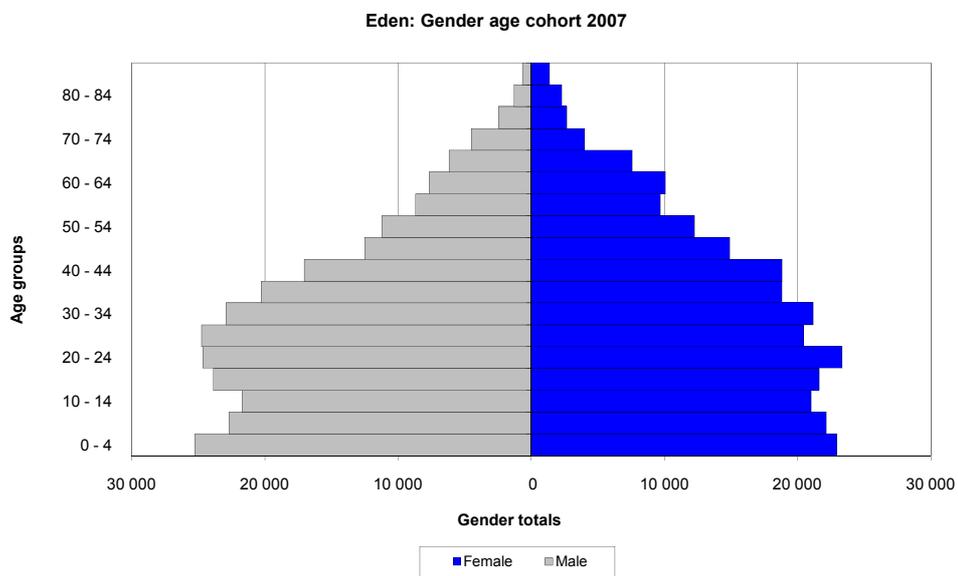
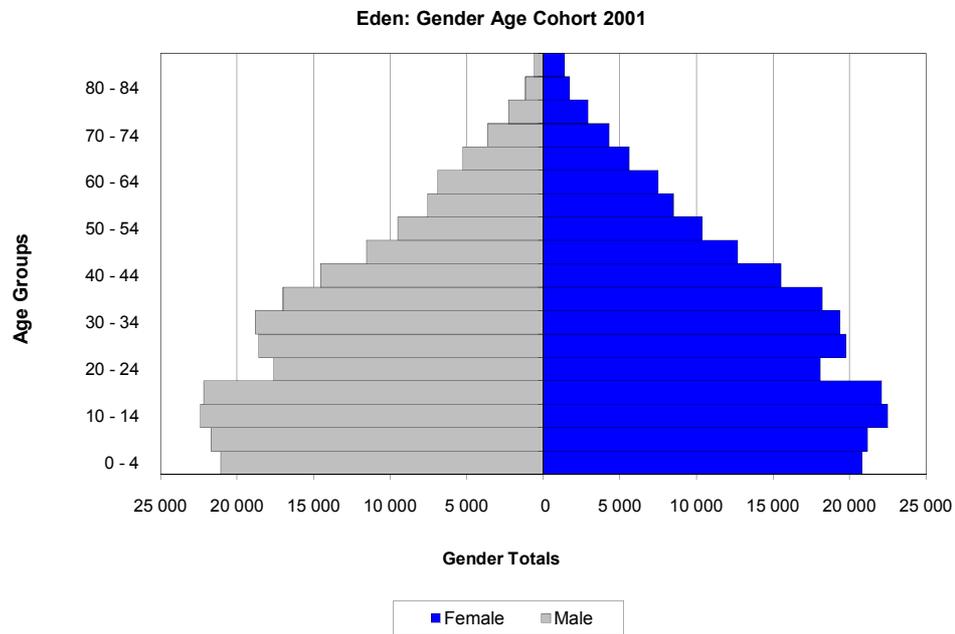
1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 3 illustrates changes in Eden District's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Eden District will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provide important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively. Figure 3 also provides

² Note that the disaggregated total population figures for the municipalities in Figure 2 does not equate to the total population figure quoted in Figure 1, due to an anomaly in the database.

a comparative to determine the impact that existing programmes has to the various categories of people.

Figure 3 Eden’s population pyramids for 2001 and 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2007, Eden District population composition was as follows: children at 26.4 per cent, economically active population at 67.1 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 6.4 per cent of the population. The youth³ represented 35.6 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with children represent 62 per cent of Eden District's population.

The child dependency lowered from 43.7 per cent in 2001 to 39.4 per cent in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio increased from 9.8 per cent to 9.4 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio lowered from 53.5 per cent in 2001 to 48.9 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio in 2001 was 95.5 males per 100 females in 2001 and in 2007 it increased to 101.1 males per 100 females. The male population increased from 222 184 people in 2001 to 258 093 people in 2007, this represents an annual average increase of 2.5 per cent, while the female population increased from 232 741 people in 2001 to 255 212 people in 2007, which represents an annual average increase of 1.5 per cent.

Age cohort 20 to 34 and 40 to 44 proportionally indicates a larger male population in Eden District. This changes from age cohorts 45 upwards where there appears to be a sharp decline in the male population. Within the elderly groups, the gap between men as compared to women widens to a ratio of 45.6 per cent men as opposed to 54.3 per cent women on average. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or mortality amongst men.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

Table 1 Eden's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage share 2001	Percentage share 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001-2007 (%)
African	90 614	19.9%	29.0%	8.6
Coloured	265 636	58.4%	52.2%	0.2
Indian or Asian	989	0.2%	0.5%	16.0
White	97 687	21.5%	18.3%	-0.6
Total	454 926	100.0%	100.0%	2.0

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Eden District's population distribution by race. The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Eden District in both 2001 (58.4 per cent) and 2007 (52.2 per cent), growing at an annual average rate of 0.2 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The White racial group declined by an annual average rate of 0.6 over the same period and reduced its share of the population from 21.5 to 18.3 per cent. The African population replaced the White population as the second largest population group in 2007. The African racial group grew by an annual average rate of 8.6 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007 and accounted for 29 per cent of the total population in 2007. The Indian/Asian racial group is relatively small when compared to the other racial groups and account for less than 1 per cent of the Eden District population in 2001 and 2007.

2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Eden District municipal area.

2.1 Human Development and Education

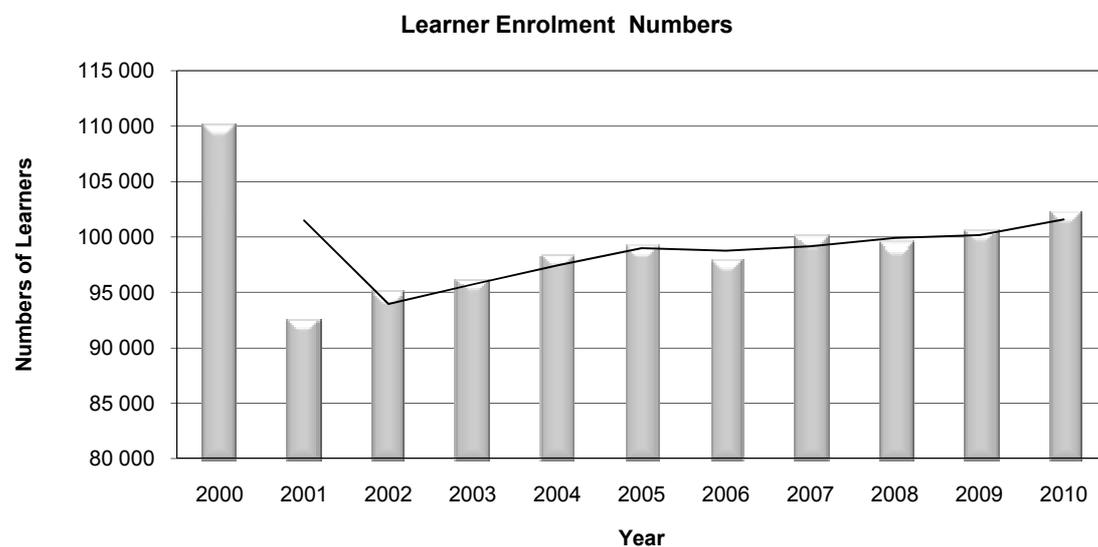
2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile as well as some sense of projected learner growth, provides a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. This is particularly, but not exclusively, true for Grade 9 and 12 which are both points of exit in the formal schooling of learners. Having a sense of the exit points allow the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to FET (Further Education and

Training) colleges and while jointly planning with the National Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information is further used by local government and business partners in the region to look at the feeder demands for job seekers as well as assist them in the types of career choices made by learners in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as efforts to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient technical careers, including those of engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 4 Eden’s learner enrolment numbers in 2000 to 2010



Source: Department of Education, 2009

Figure 4 above shows the trend in enrolment numbers of learners in Eden District. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality amounted to 110 266 learners in 2000 but decreased by an annual average rate of 0.7 per cent to 102 440 learners in 2010. Learner enrolment trend over the ten years is positive from 2001 to 2010, however it is significantly lower than the year 2000 enrolment figure of 110 266 students.

In 2010, there were 32 071 (31.3 per cent) learners in the foundation phase (Grades R to 3), 36 174 (35.3 per cent) in the primary phase (Grades 4 to 7) and 33 668 learners (32.9 per cent) in the secondary phase (Grades 8 to 12).

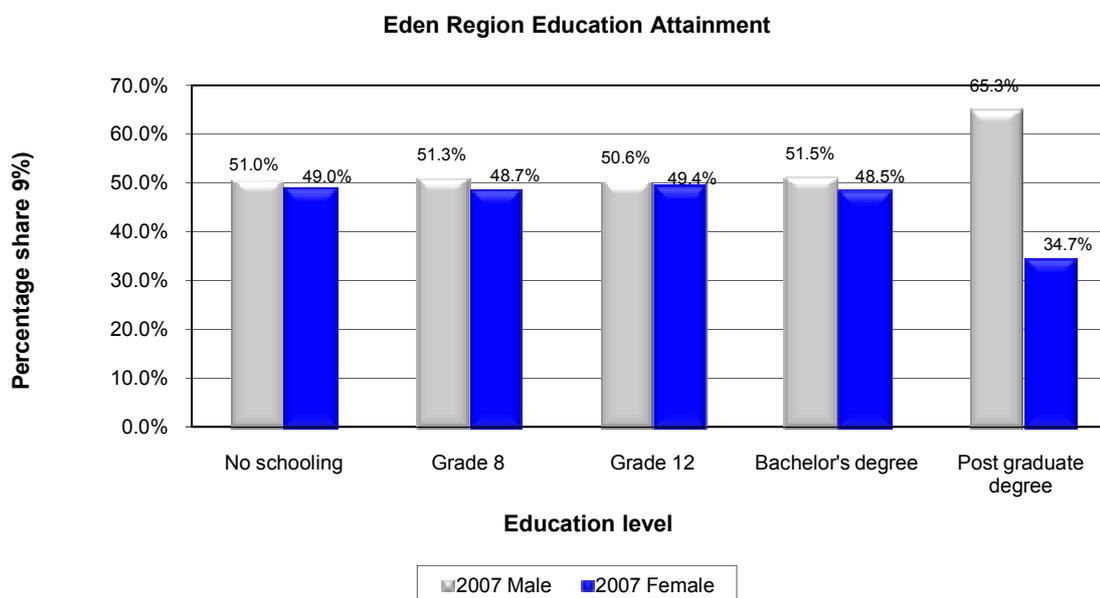
Eden has two hundred and one schools, including one hundred and thirty-nine no fee⁴ schools. Eden has three schools located in its municipal area that has been designated a Daneledi school. Daneledi schools place increasing focus on mathematics and science as part of the schooling curriculum, in an effort to improve the proficiency of students in mathematics and science. Three of the schools in Eden are MST schools. MST schools specialises in mathematics, science and technology. In addition, Eden has one focus school, with the curriculum focusing on Art and Culture studies.

Southern Cape Further Education and Training College⁵ has six campuses located in Eden Municipality in 2009. The Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan University based in Port Elizabeth also has a satellite campus in George.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allow the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the inhabitants of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to a municipal area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area. It further equips the municipality with the relevant information in making presentations to businesses, industries and satellite offices where relocation of institution is a consideration.

Figure 5 Educational attainment of Eden’s population in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

⁴ No fee schools are schools whereby students are not required to pay tuition fees.

⁵ 2009 FET Website

The information on educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Eden Region in the 2007 Community Survey. Figure 5 compares the educational attainment gender profile of Eden District population in 2007. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for No schooling, Grade 8, Grade 12 and Bachelor's degree. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in post-graduate degrees. Males account for 65.3 per cent of post-graduates and females account for 34.7 per cent of the post-graduates.

Table 2 Comparison of Literacy rates across the Eden district municipalities in 2007

Literacy Rate	2007
Kannaland Municipality	65.64%
Hessequa Municipality	67.49%
Mossel Bay Municipality	81.09%
George Municipality	79.03%
Oudtshoorn Municipality	74.48%
Bitou Municipality	77.57%
Knysna Municipality	79.59%
Eden District Municipality	68.11%
Eden region	77.07%

Source: Department of Social Development, 2009

The information in Table 2 was sourced from the Department of Social Development since it tracks literacy rates per municipality as an indicator pertaining to poverty alleviation. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

As shown in Table 2, Mossel Bay Municipality has the highest literate population in Eden in 2007 at 81.1 per cent, followed by Knysna Municipality at 79.6 per cent and George Municipality at 79 per cent. On the other hand, Kannaland Municipality has the least literate population in Eden in 2007 at 65.6 per cent.

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Eden District municipal area.

The information below pertains only to public sector health institutions. Any privately provided facility or services in the municipal area will be in addition to the resources referred to here.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 3 shows the number of primary health care (PHC) facilities available in the Eden District Municipal area.

Table 3 Access to Health Facilities

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010 financial year, a total of 82 PHC facilities were located within the Eden District Municipal area including 4 Community Day Centre's, 36 Clinics, 11 Satellite Clinic's and 24 Mobile facilities. In addition Eden has 6 District Hospitals and 1 Regional Hospital. As shown in the table, the PHC facilities are primarily located in George, Mossel Bay, Knysna and Hessesqua which is the most populous municipalities within Eden. The Department of Health indicated that in 2010, there are 30 emergency service vehicles (EMS) operating in Eden on a 24/7 basis.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

The information below provides a summary of the number of doctors and professional nurses who work in the provincial public healthcare institutions in Eden District; these include the doctors and professional nurses linked to primary health care facilities and district hospitals in the Municipality.

Table 4 Health Human Resource Capacity

EDEN DISTRICT (2010)	Kannaland	Hessequa (Langeberg)	Mossel Bay	George	Oudtshoorn	Bitou (Plettenberg Bay)	Knysna	Eden DMA	DISTRICT TOTAL
Primary Healthcare Doctors	1	1	2	6	1	2	2	0	15
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	3	8	0	10	0	7	1	29
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	10	18	26	50	31	16	19	5	175
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	8	22	31	0	45	0	39	5	150

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 4 shows that a total of 44 doctors and 325 professional nurses were employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Eden District in 2010. It should be noted that these totals exclude health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

This section looks only at information on Anti-Retroviral and Tuberculosis Treatment and the immunisation rates in general, for TB Meningitis and measles.

HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis

Table 5 gives selected information for anti-retroviral treatment (ART) sites and patient loads as well as the number of TB clinics that service the Eden District.

Table 5 Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load, 2010

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
Eden District	6 777	9	79
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	7
Hessequa Local Municipality	154	1	8
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	1 197	1	15
George Local Municipality	2 476	2	14
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	591	1	13
Bitou Local Municipality	1 004	1	7
Knysna Local Municipality	1 355	3	10
Eden DMA	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The district has a total 6 777 patients on anti-retroviral treatment, with 4 dedicated treatment sites across the district. George has the highest patient load in the district with 2 treatment facilities and Knysna has the second highest patient load with 2 treatment facilities. Mossel Bay and Bitou have a patient load of 1 197 and 1 004 with one facility each. In those municipalities where there are no treatment facilities, no patient load is registered.

Eden district has 79 TB Clinics located within its borders. Mossel Bay, George and Oudtshoorn have the highest number of facilities with 15, 14 and 13 facilities each. All the municipalities in the district have TB Clinics which makes it more accessible to the respective communities.

Immunisation⁶

The information related to immunisation below includes full immunisation and immunisation specifically for TB meningitis and measles.

⁶ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

Table 6 Eden District Full Immunisation Rates

Fully immunised <1 year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	846	678	124.8%	673	499	134.9%	709	660	107.4%
Eden DMA	299	375	79.7%	337	290	116.2%	236	266	88.8%
George M	3 139	2 967	105.8%	2 976	2 414	123.3%	3 142	2 773	113.3%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	768	739	103.9%	755	717	105.3%
Kannaland M	384	618	62.1%	446	500	89.2%	405	546	74.1%
Knysna M	1 121	1 142	98.2%	1 326	880	150.7%	1 214	918	132.3%
Mossel Bay M	1 436	1 352	106.2%	1 423	1 100	129.4%	1 506	1 377	109.4%
Oudtshoorn M	1 507	1 966	76.7%	1 620	1 647	98.4%	1 708	1 712	99.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

For the 2009/10 year, the full immunisation rate⁷ for the Eden District was 107.9 per cent, indicating that more than the total children population of less than one year was immunised. Knysna had the highest immunisation rate with 132.3 per cent immunised and Kannaland had the lowest immunisation rate with 74.1 per of children below one immunised.

TB Meningitis Immunisation

The Western Cape Health Department recognises Tuberculosis (TB) Meningitis is a serious disease that can affect people of all ages. Those that get TB suffer from coughing for long periods of time, chest pain, sweating at night, weight loss and even death if left untreated. In young children the TB germ may infect the brain and cause meningitis, or it could enter the blood and spread to other parts of the body. TB can be fatal in the case of young people. The recommended protection for young children for diseases caused by the TB germ is the 'BCG vaccine.'

Table 7 Eden District TB Meningitis Immunisation

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	2	678	0.3%	0	499	0.0%	87	660	13.2%
Eden DMA	201	375	53.6%	153	290	52.8%	145	266	54.5%
George M	3 625	2 967	122.2%	3 664	2 414	151.8%	3 512	2 773	126.6%
Hessaqua	610	903	67.6%	589	739	79.7%	620	717	86.5%
Kannaland M	281	618	45.5%	240	500	48.0%	211	546	38.6%
Knysna M	2 266	1 142	198.4%	2 177	880	247.4%	2 007	918	218.7%
Mossel Bay M	1 608	1 352	118.9%	1 736	1 100	157.8%	1 607	1 377	116.7%
Oudtshoorn M	1 847	1 966	93.9%	1 913	1 647	116.2%	1 949	1 712	113.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

⁷ Immunisation coverage for below 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 104.4 per cent in 2006/07 to 113 per cent in 2009/10. The BCG immunisation coverage of Knysna Municipality outperformed the district average substantially with 218.7 per cent coverage. The immunisation coverage of Bitou, Kannaland and the DMA is very low with a coverage rate of 13.2 per cent, 38.6 per cent and 54.5 per cent which indicates that a small percentage of the population is immunised.

Measles

Measles can cause high fever and a rash and can lead to diarrhoea, dehydration, deafness, eye complications, pneumonia, brain damage and even death. Immunisation against measles is therefore vital.

Table 8 Eden District Measles Immunisation Rates

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	883	678	130.2%	726	499	145.5%	757	660	114.7%
Eden DMA	304	375	81.1%	354	290	122.1%	245	266	92.2%
George M	2 923	2 967	98.5%	3 051	2 414	126.4%	3 090	2 773	111.4%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	769	739	104.1%	754	717	105.2%
Kannaland M	353	618	57.1%	449	500	89.8%	410	546	75.0%
Knysna M	1 157	1 142	101.3%	1 245	880	141.5%	1 234	918	134.5%
Mossel Bay M	1 437	1 352	106.3%	1 472	1 100	133.8%	1 657	1 377	120.3%
Oudtshoorn M	1 605	1 966	81.6%	1 628	1 647	98.8%	1 701	1 712	99.3%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 510	10 001	95.1%	9 694	8 069	120.1%	9 848	8 969	109.8%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 95.1 per cent in 2006/07 to 109.8 per cent in 2009/10. All of the municipalities in Eden managed to obtain immunisation coverage of higher than 90 per cent with the exception of Kannaland. The immunisation coverage of the district overall is showing a positive trend which reduces the risk of exposure substantially. Specific attention is required in Kannaland and the DMA where immunisation coverage was 75 per cent and 92.2 per cent respectively.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take into cognisance the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The analysis in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, rape and drug related crimes.

Table 9 Selected crimes reported in Overberg, 2003/04 to 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Murder	218	219	233	251	206	199	184
Total sexual crimes	990	1 117	816	766	815	707	958
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Burglary at residential premises	5 746	5 336	3 976	3 783	3 642	3 854	3 978
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Drug related crime	1 792	3 129	3 529	4 001	4 389	4 964	5 614
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	720	1 053	1 357	1 786	2 131	2 181	2 464

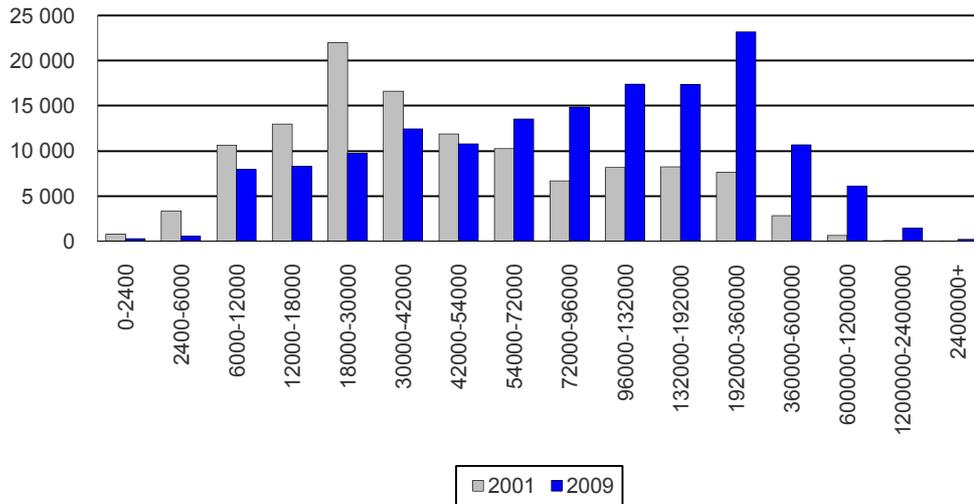
Source: SAPS, 2010

Table 9 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located throughout the Eden District area over the period 2003/04 and 2009/10. The total number of murders decreased by an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent from 218 to 184 cases in 2003/04 to 2009/10. Drug related crimes increased significantly at an annual average rate of 21 per cent, and driving under the influence of alcohol/drug crimes increased by an annual average rate of 22.8 per cent respectively between 2003/04 and 2009/10. In addition, burglaries at residential premises decreased by an annual average rate of 5.9 per cent for the same period.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff rate policies.

Figure 6 below displays the annual household income levels within Eden District Municipality for 2001 and 2007.

Figure 6 Annual household income levels within Eden, 2001 and 2009

Source: Department of Economic Development, IHS Global Insight

* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

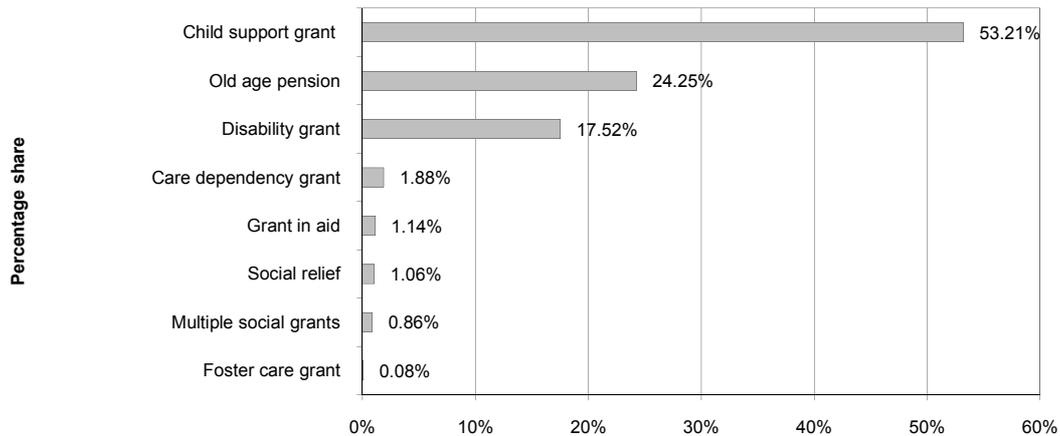
In 2001, 54 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 30.1 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 15.2 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.6 per cent earn above R600 000.

In 2009, 25.4 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 36.5 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 33.1 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 5 per cent earn above R600 000.

2.5 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. The issuing of social grants is an attempt by the State to deal with the plight of the poor and marginalised. In South Africa the social grants make a difference in people's lives. Although the grants are a life line to recipients and their families, on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Eden District Municipality. It shows that overall, 88 067 beneficiaries were accessing social grants in Eden District in 2007.

Figure 7 Social grants per category

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Of all the social grants accessed in the Region, 53.2 per cent are child support grants, 24.3 per cent are old age pension grants and 17.5 per cent are disability grants. These grants account for 95 per cent of all social grants accessed in the region.

The District also offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse and property rates. As at September 2010, the number of indigent households in the Eden District totaled 36 476 households.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including qualities of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g., proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

3.1 Labour Force Status

Table 10 outlines the labour trends in Eden District Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active⁸ population. The potential economically active population of Eden District Municipality in 2007 accounted for 347 539 people.

⁸ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

Table 10 Eden Labour Force

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate	Labour Force	**LFPR	***NEA	Potentially economically active population
2001	136 682	49 213	26.5%	185 895	62.2%	113 009	298 904
2007	186 701	42 356	18.5%	229 057	65.9%	101 420	347 539

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/ economically active relative to the potentially economically active people.

*** NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The potentially economically active people in the municipal area increased from 298 904 in 2001 to 347 539 in 2007. The labour force⁹ grew at an annual average rate of 3.5 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing marginally from 62.2 per cent in 2001 to 65.9 per cent in 2007.

Employment grew by an annual average rate of 5.3 per cent during the period 2001 to 2007, while the unemployment rate declined from 26.5 per cent in 2001 to 18.5 per cent in 2007.

Over the 2001 to 2007 period, the not economically active population declined by 11 589 people, as more people became encouraged to seek employment.

Table 11 District Profile of Working Age Population and Labour Force

Municipality	Potentially economically active population (15 - 65 yrs)		Active Labour Force		LFPR (%)		NEA		% share of employed		% share of unemployed	
	2001	2007	2001	2007	2001	2007	2001	2007	2001	2007	2001	2007
Kannaland	14 623	14 780	7 365	8 719	50.4	59.0	7 257	5 667	86.2	89.8	13.9	10.2
Hessequa	28 629	26 265	16 463	14 814	57.5	56.4	12 166	9 374	86.1	80.8	13.9	19.2
Mossel Bay	48 586	81 322	29 414	56 447	60.5	69.4	19 172	22 025	75.3	79.1	24.7	20.9
George	90 098	92 457	59 025	63 147	65.5	68.3	31 074	24 295	71.3	82.1	28.7	17.9
Oudtshoorn	53 044	51 545	31 090	30 507	58.6	59.2	21 954	18 093	66.3	76.2	33.7	23.8
Bitou	20 057	28 388	14 075	20 195	70.2	71.1	5 982	6 693	73.9	84.3	26.2	15.7
Knysna	34 544	45 220	22 592	30 456	65.4	67.4	11 951	12 975	71.4	85.8	28.6	14.2
Eden DMA	9 327	7 548	6 020	4 777	64.5	63.3	3 307	2 295	83.1	84.3	16.9	15.7

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 11 shows the labour status profile across the Eden district municipalities in 2001 and 2007. In both 2001 and 2007, Bitou Municipality has the highest labour

⁹ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

participation rate (LFPR) in Eden. However, the not economically active (NEA) population in Bitou, increased by 711 people over the 2001 to 2007 period.

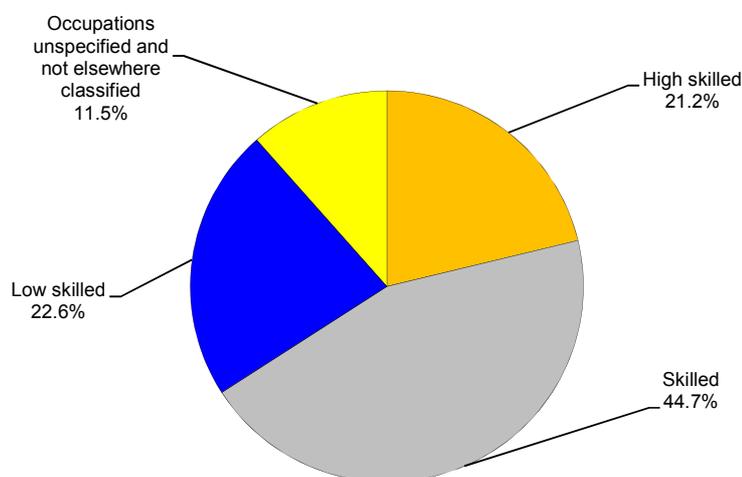
Kannaland Municipality, on the other hand, has the lowest LFPR in Eden at 59 per cent and the highest labour absorption with an employment rate of 89.8 per cent in 2007.

In 2001, Oudtshoorn Municipality, George Municipality, Knysna Municipality, Mossel Bay Municipality and Bitou Municipality had an unemployment rate of above 24 per cent. There has, however, been an improvement in labour absorption capacity of most of the aforementioned municipalities with the unemployment rate declining to just below 20 per cent in 2007. Oudtshoorn and Mossel Bay Municipalities are the exception, with the unemployment rate remaining high at 23.8 per cent and 20.9 per cent, respectively in 2007.

3.2 Skill profile of Employed

Figure 8 below outlines the skill profile of the employed in the Eden District municipality. The employed is classified into four main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Of the 186 701 people employed in the Eden Region in 2007 an amount of 11 per cent could not be classified as either high skilled, skilled or low skilled and therefore being referred to as unspecified.

Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007



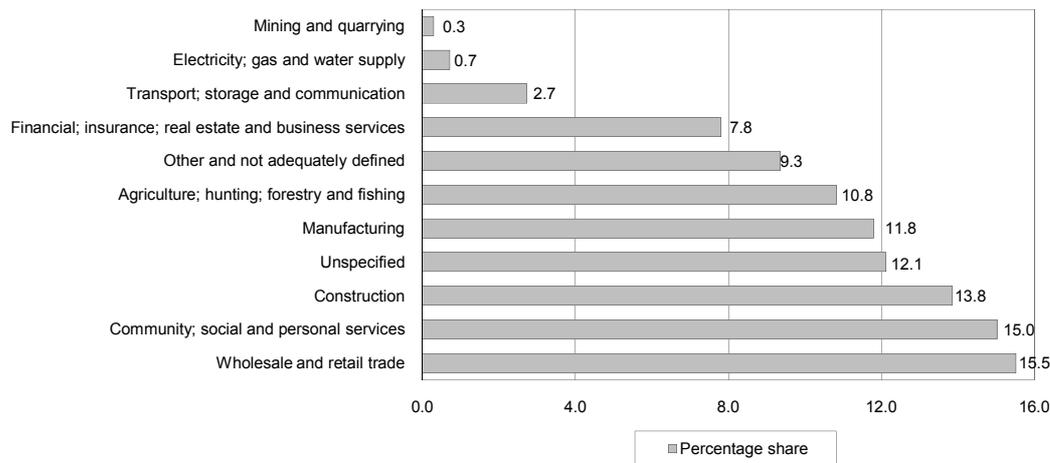
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Skilled workers in Eden District Municipality in 2007 accounted for 44.7 per cent of the employed. Low skilled¹⁰ workers and high skilled workers accounted for 22.6 per cent and 21.2 per cent, respectively.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates in which sectors employment is the most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employers.

Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, 186 701 workers were employed across the various economic sectors. In 2007, the biggest specified employment contributors were: wholesale & retail trade (15.5 per cent), community; social and personal services (15 per cent) and construction (13.8 per cent). A significant percentage of survey respondents were recorded as not applicable/institutions (9.3 per cent) and unspecified¹¹ (12.1 per cent) which hampers planning for labour absorption initiatives.

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences.

¹⁰ Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement); skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

¹¹ Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 12 Unemployment by gender

Eden District	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	13.7	55.9	41.5
Female	24.5	44.1	58.5

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey highlighted that 13.7 per cent of males and 24.5 per cent of females were unemployed. It further highlighted that males constituted 55.9 per cent of the labour force and accounted for 41.5 per cent of the unemployed. Females constituted 44.1 per cent of the labour force and accounted for 58.5 per cent of the unemployed due to a higher unemployment rate than males.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Unemployment in Eden was concentrated within the Coloured and African racial groups in 2007.

Table 13 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007

Eden District Population Group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
African	25.3%	35.0%	47.9%
Coloured	18.3%	48.4%	47.8%
Indian or Asian	12.8%	0.4%	0.3%
White	4.6%	16.2%	4.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the African racial group had the largest share of unemployment in the district at 47.9 per cent followed by the Coloured racial group at 47.8 per cent. Together, the Coloured and African racial groups make up 95.7 per cent of the unemployed in Eden.

The African population recorded an unemployment rate of 25.3 per cent, which is the highest for any population group within the District. The unemployment rate was the lowest amongst the White population group at 4.6 per cent.

3.4.3 Unemployment by age cohort

Table 14 shows that unemployment by age cohort within Eden District in 2007.

Table 14 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Eden District	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Age			
15 - 19	46.2	5.4	13.5
20 - 24	28.0	15.7	23.7
25 - 34	19.9	32.0	34.5
35 - 44	12.8	26.0	18.0
45 - 54	9.8	14.9	7.9
55 - 65	7.3	5.9	2.4

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Unemployment is the greatest among the age cohorts 20 - 34 years, which accounts for 58.2 per cent of unemployed amongst the labour force. Unemployment amongst age groups 25 - 34 years is disproportionately high at 34.5 per cent. Unemployment is less pronounced in age cohort 45 to 65 which indicates that the labour market in the district is unable to absorb the younger population.

4. Economy

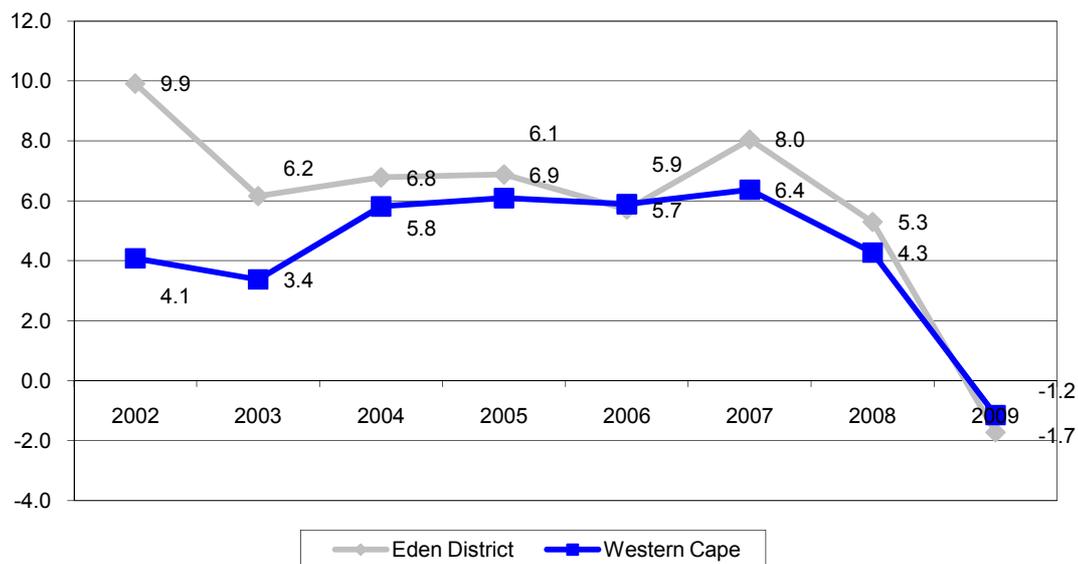
A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

4.1 Economic growth

In 2009, Cape Winelands was the third largest regional economy in the Western Cape with a total regional gross value added (GVA-R)¹² of R16.4 billion.

The total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R) of Eden District increased at an annual average of 5.8 per cent from R10.4 billion in 2001 to R16.4 billion in 2009.

¹² GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

Figure 10 Comparison of Eden economy growth rates to the Western Cape growth rates, 2001 - 2009

Source: Department of Economic Development based Global Insight data 2010, Own calculations

The growth trend of Eden District followed that of the Western Cape. The economy of Eden District exceeded the provincial growth rate in each year from 2001 to 2009 with the exceptions of 2006 and 2009. The economy of Eden District experienced a major boost in the beginning of the decade with the highest reported year on year growth of 9.9 per cent in the province. The growth of the District remained above 6 per cent until 2005, dropped to 5.7 per cent in 2006 and recovered well in 2007 with year on year growth of 8.0 per cent. This growth was however not sustained in 2008 and 2009 when growth fell once again to 5.3 per cent in 2008, with the GVA-R declining by 1.7 per cent in 2009 compared to the previous year.

On average, Eden's economy grew at an annual average rate of 5.8 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the provincial growth rate of 4.3 per cent.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

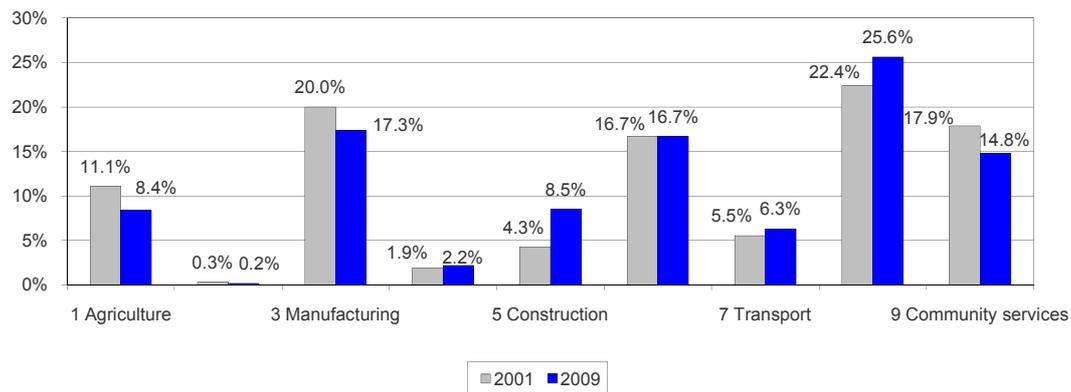
Table 15 depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Eden District region.

Table 15 GVA-R value of economic sectors at 2005 prices, 2001 & 2009

Eden District	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001-2009
1 Agriculture	1 155 025	1 378 085	2.2%
2 Mining	29 828	27 013	-1.2%
3 Manufacturing	2 085 313	2 847 322	4.0%
4 Electricity	197 009	354 356	7.6%
5 Construction	444 270	1 397 212	15.4%
6 Trade	1 741 773	2 746 432	5.9%
7 Transport	577 804	1 036 575	7.6%
8 Finance	2 341 676	4 211 536	7.6%
9 Community services	1 864 743	2 433 744	3.4%

Source: Department of Economic Development and Tourism, based Global Insight data 2010, Own calculations

The construction sector in Eden experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 15.4 per cent, followed by transport and trade at 7.6 per cent each. The mining sector contracted by an annual average rate of 1.2 per cent over the same period in relation to other sectors.

Figure 11 Comparison of municipal contribution to Overberg District GVA-R, 2001 - 2009

Source: Department of Economic Development and Tourism, based Global Insight data 2010, Own calculations

Figure 11 shows the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Eden's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest sectors in 2009 were finance (25.6 per cent), manufacturing (17.3 per cent) and whole and retail trade (16.7 per cent).

The finance sector's contribution to local economy increased from 22.4 per cent in 2001 to 25.6 per cent in 2009. The manufacturing sector's contribution decreased from 20 per cent to 17.3 per cent whilst the whole and retail trade sector's contribution remained unchanged at 16.7 per cent in 2001 and 2007.

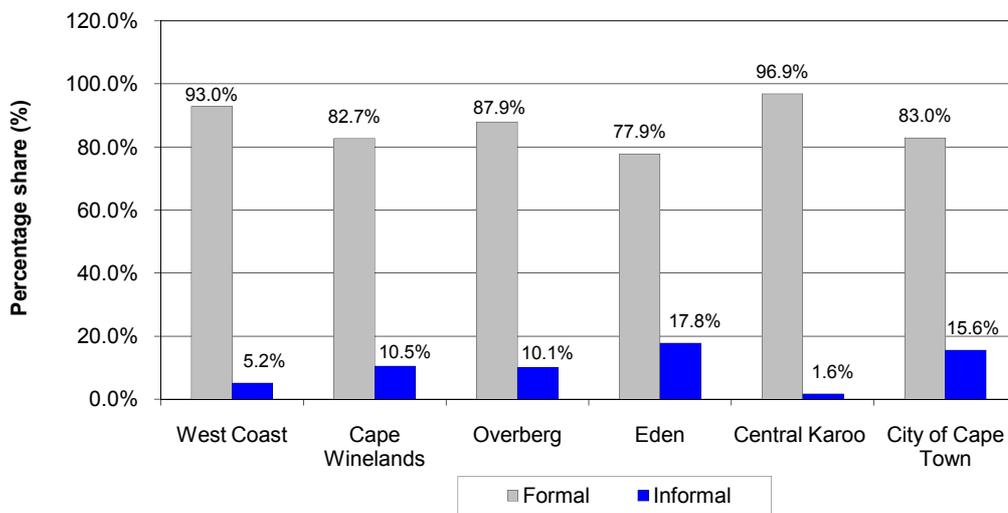
5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to households of Eden.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the percentage of households that are categorised as formal/informal dwellings and compares household dwelling types across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

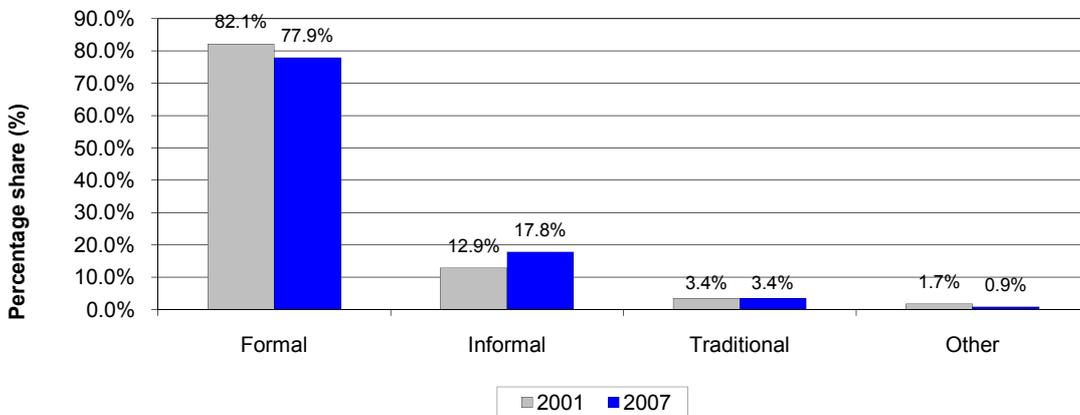
Figure 12 Access to formal and informal dwellings across the Western Cape, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Eden has the lowest proportion of formal dwellings (77.9 per cent) and the biggest proportion of informal dwellings (17.8 per cent) compared to the other districts of the Western Cape.

Figure 13 Dwelling type occupied by households in Eden



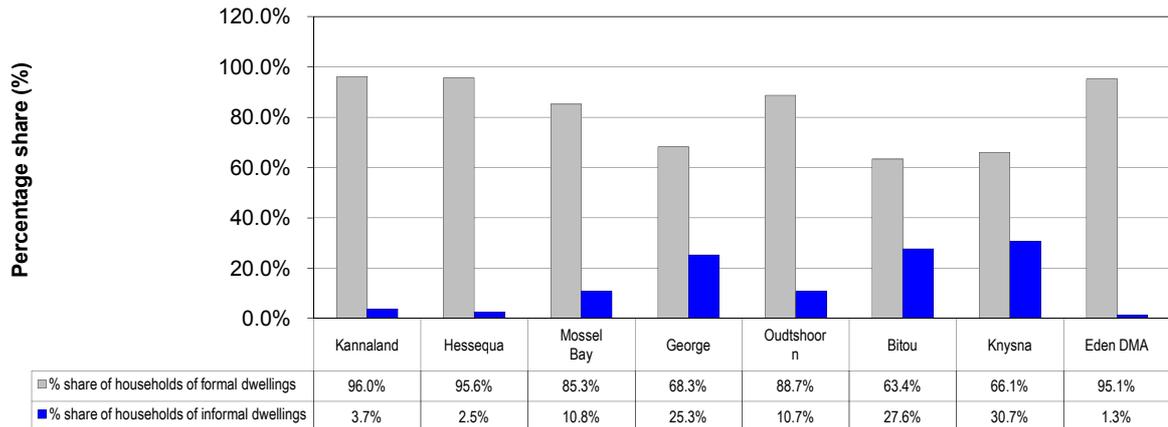
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The formal dwellings proportionately decreased from 82.1 per cent to 77.9 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007.

On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately increased from 12.9 per cent to 17.8 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Traditional dwellings proportion share remained unchanged at 3.4 per cent whilst the share of other dwellings decreased from 1.7 to 0.9 per cent over the same period.

Figure 14 Comparison of dwelling types across the Eden District municipalities, 2007

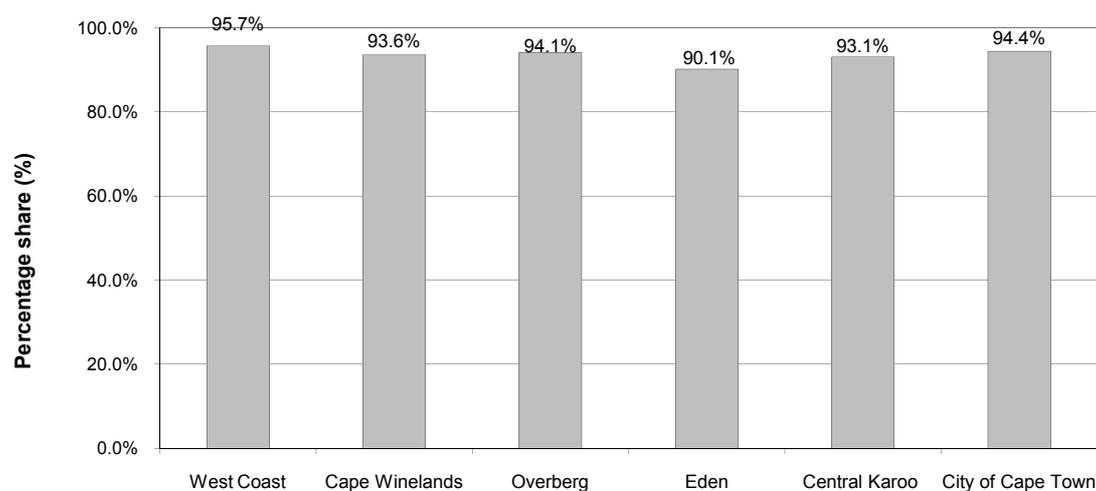


Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, Kannaland Municipality had the largest percentage share of households residing in formal dwellings in the Eden region at 96 per cent, followed by Hessequa Municipality at 95.6 per cent. The largest percentage share of informal dwellings in 2007 was located in Knysna Municipality at 30.7 per cent and Bitou Municipality at 27.6 per cent.

5.2 Energy

Figure 15 shows the difference in household accessibility to electricity across the Western Cape districts in 2007. Household access to electricity equates to 93 per cent and above for all households in the Western Cape, with Eden being the exception at below 93 per cent of all households having access to electricity in 2007.

Figure 15 Comparison of access to electricity across the Western Cape, 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

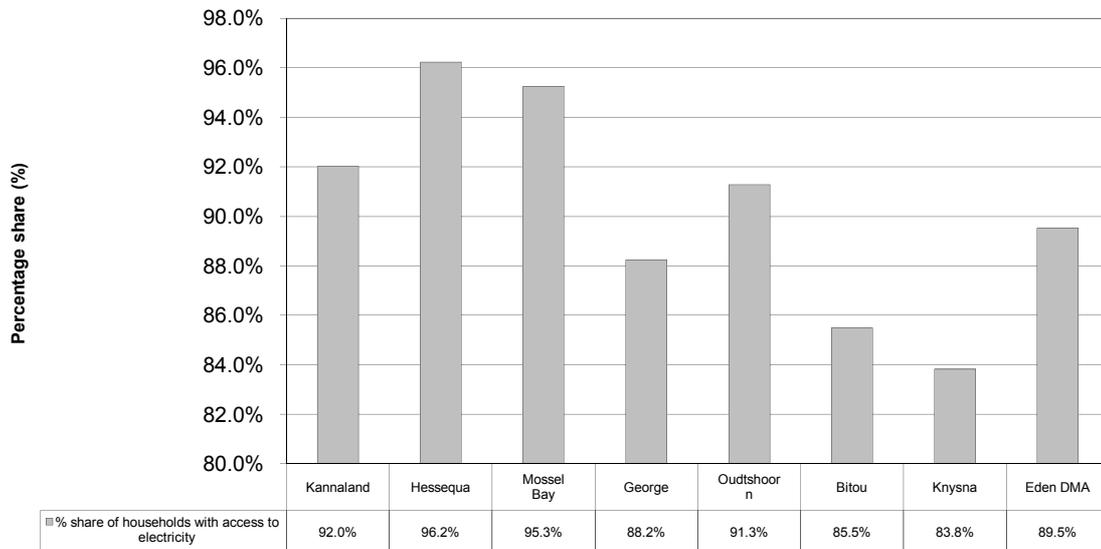
Table 16 Main type of energy source/fuel used for lighting by households in Eden

Energy sources	2001	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007
Electricity	103 265	85.5%	90.1%	3.6%
Gas	210	0.2%	0.2%	6.0%
Paraffin	5 187	4.3%	5.4%	6.8%
Candles	11 661	9.7%	3.7%	-12.5%
Solar	181	0.1%	0.1%	-3.1%
Other	243	0.2%	0.4%	15.0%
Total	120 747	100.0%	100.0%	2.7%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 85.5 per cent of households in Eden District. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 9.7 per cent and 4.3 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 90.1 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 3.7 per cent of households in 2007 whilst the percentage of households that used paraffin increased to 5.4 per cent in 2007.

Figure 16 Comparison of access to electricity across the Eden District municipalities, 2007

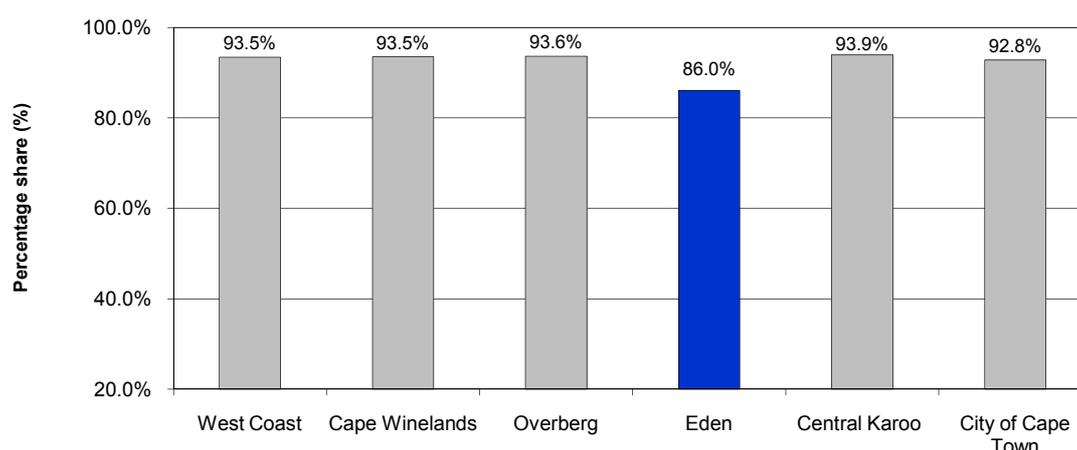
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, 96.2 per cent of the households in Hessequa Municipality had access to electricity, which is the largest percentage share in the Eden region. Mossel Bay Municipality follows closely follows at 95.3 per cent.

Knysna Municipality had the lowest proportion of households with electricity at 83.8 per cent followed by Bitou municipality at 85.5 per cent of households with electricity.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings.

Figure 17 Comparison of access to sanitation across the Western Cape, 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Table 17 shows the difference in household accessibility to flush toilet sanitation facilities across the Western Cape districts in 2007. The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that household access to flush toilet sanitation throughout the Western Cape averaged above 90 per cent with the Eden Region having 86 per cent of all households having access to flush toilets.

Table 17 Main Toilet facilities used by households

Toilet facilities	2001	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001-2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	86 546	71.7%	82.5%	5.1%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	10 896	9.0%	3.6%	-12.0%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	0.8%	n.a.
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	2 239	1.9%	2.2%	5.8%
Pit toilet without ventilation	5 642	4.7%	3.0%	-4.7%
Chemical toilet	603	0.5%	0.0%	-40.0%
Bucket toilet system	3 865	3.2%	1.6%	-8.5%
None	10 956	9.1%	6.3%	-3.3%
Total	120 747	100.0%	100.0%	2.7%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

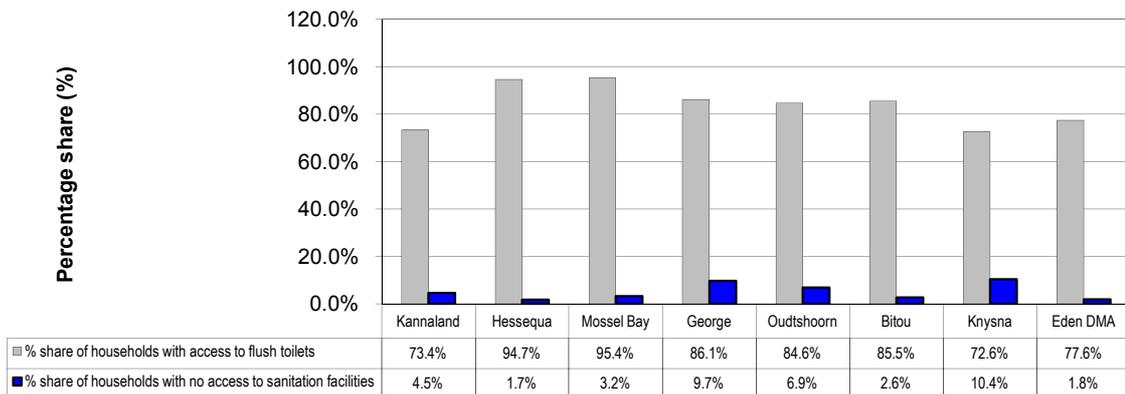
In 2001, 80.7 per cent of households in Eden District had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (9.1 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2001 whilst 6.6 per cent of households made use of pit toilets (both ventilated and not ventilated) and 3.2 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system.

In 2007, 86.1 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of pit toilets system decreased as 5.2 per cent of households made use of the pit toilets as a means of sanitation in 2007. The use of

bucket latrine system decreased as 1.6 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system as a means of sanitation in 2007. This trend supports the national policy drive of eradicating the bucket toilet system by December 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 6.3 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

Figure 18 Comparison of access to sanitation facilities across the Eden District municipalities, 2007



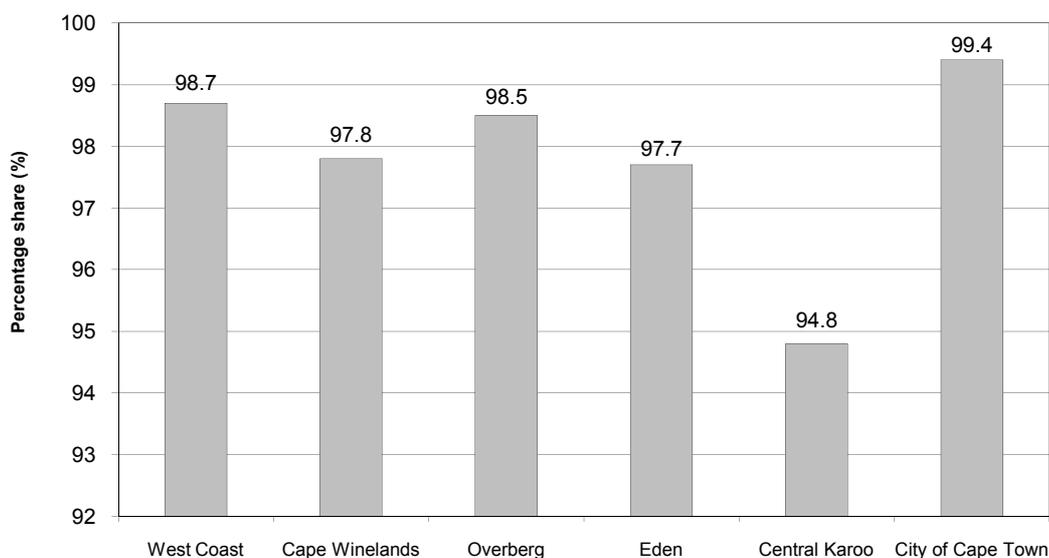
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, Mossel Bay Municipality had the largest percentage share of households with access to flush toilets in the Eden region at 95.4 per cent, followed by Hessequa Municipality at 94.7 per cent. The percentage share of households with no access to sanitation in 2007 was the greatest in Knysna Municipality at 10.4 per cent and George Municipality at 9.7 per cent.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and potable water is a priority service delivery.

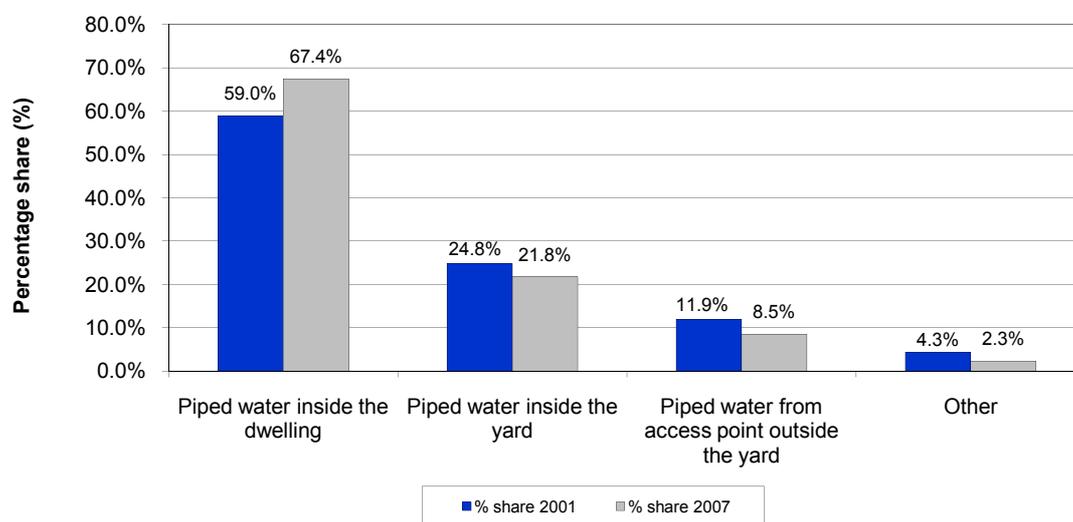
Figure 19 Comparison of access to piped water across the Western Cape, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 19 shows the difference in household accessibility to potable water across the Western Cape districts in 2007. In 2007, household access to piped water across the Western Cape averages above 90 per cent of all households. In 2007, 97.7 per cent of all households in Eden had access to piped (or potable) water.

Figure 20 Main source of water used by households



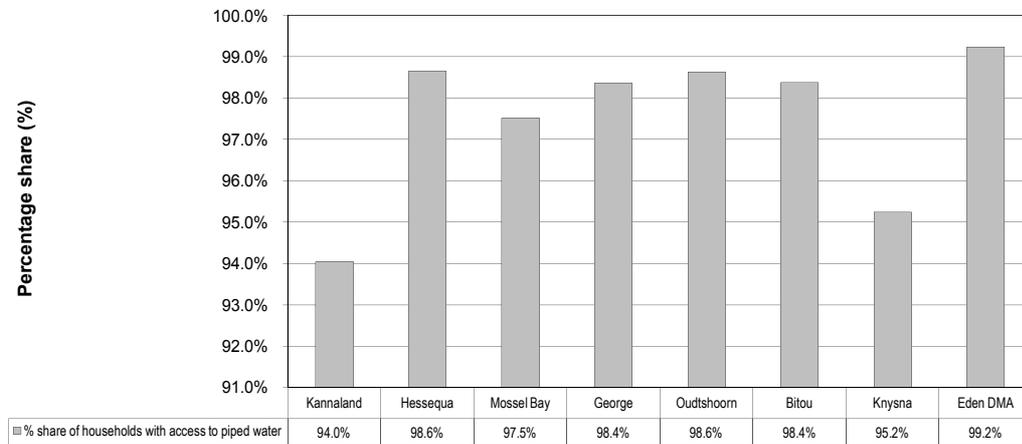
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Household access to piped (potable) water within Eden improved over the period 2001 to 2007, from 95.7 per cent in 2001 to 97.7 per cent in 2007. Access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 59 to 67.4 per cent of all households from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of households in Eden district accessing

alternative water sources such as boreholes, spring, dam, pool, river, stream and rainwater declined from 4.3 per cent in 2001 to 2.3 per cent in 2007.

Figure 21 Comparison of access to piped water across the Eden District municipalities, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

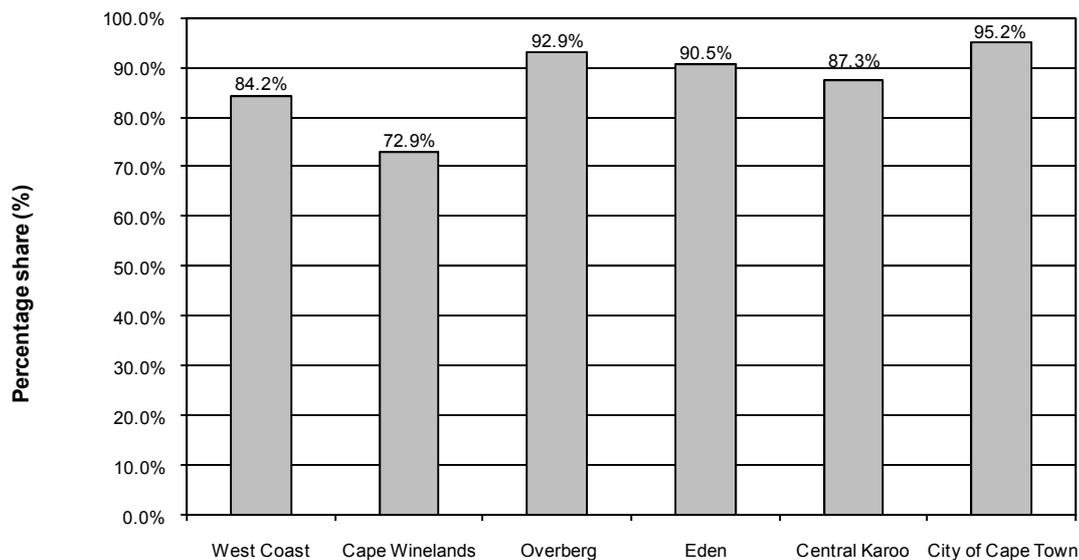
In 2007, 99.2 per cent of the households in the Eden DMA had access to piped water, which is the largest percentage share in the Eden region, followed by Oudtshoorn Municipality and Hessequa Municipality, which are both at 98.6 per cent. Kannaland had the lowest percentage of households with access to piped (or potable water) at 94 per cent of households.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Figure 22 shows the difference in household accessibility to refuse removal services¹³ across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

¹³ Analysis focuses on refuse removal services by local authority/private company.

Figure 22 Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Western Cape, 2007

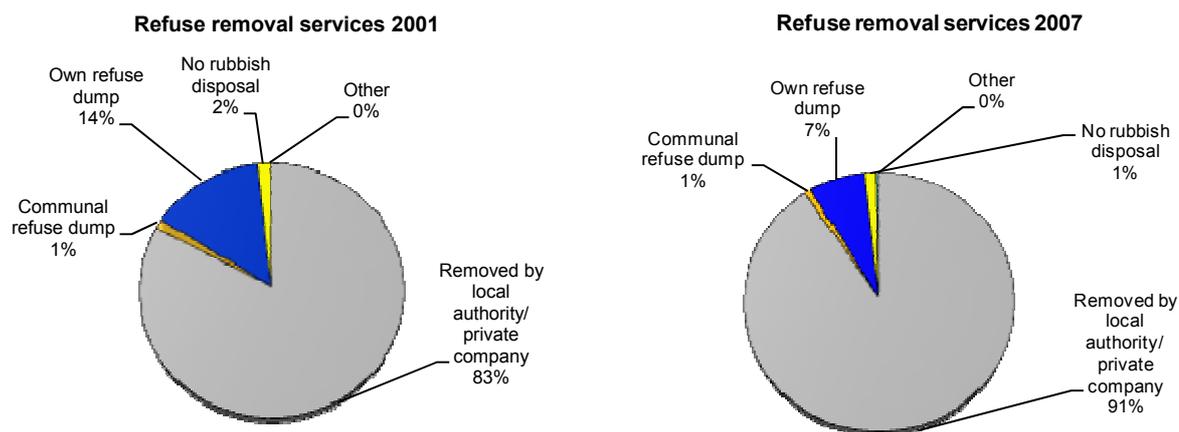


Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, Eden is one of the three leading Western Cape districts in terms of household accessibility to refuse removal services at 90.5 per cent of all households. Cape Winelands had the lowest percentage of households with access to refuse removal services at 72.6 per cent.

Figure 23 Main source of refuse removal services used by households

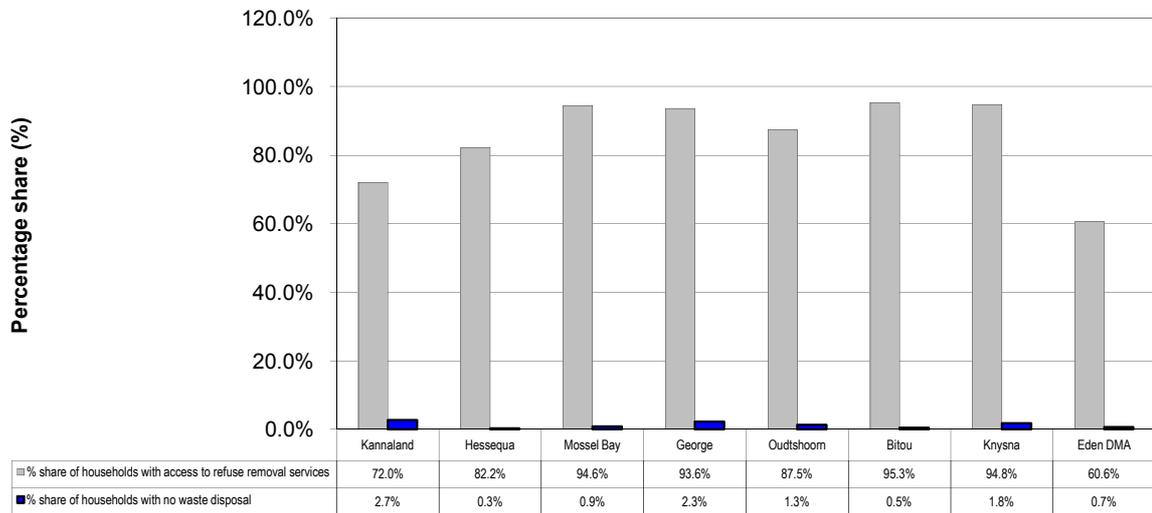
Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company.



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company was the leading refuse removal source for households in Eden at 83 per cent in 2001 and 91 per cent in 2007. The proportion of households that use own refuse dumps decreased from 14 to 7 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The proportion of households that without access to refuse removal decrease from 2 to 1 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

Figure 24 Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Eden District municipalities, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, Bitou Municipality had the largest percentage share of households with access to refuse removal services¹⁴ in the Eden region at 95.3 per cent, followed by Knysna Municipality at 94.8 per cent. The high access to refuse removal services in Knysna and Bitou is significant given that 30.7 per cent and 27.6 per cent of its households respectively reside in informal dwellings.

The percentage share of households with no waste disposal services in 2007 was largest in Kannaland Municipality at 2.7 per cent and George Municipality at 2.3 per cent.

¹⁴ Analysis focuses on refuse removal services by local authority/private company. Other categories such as communal refuse dump, own refuse removal is not included in the above analysis.

Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. Better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development and brings national integration. It furthermore provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfils the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 18 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Eden District.

Table 18 Eden District Roads

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	604	0	604	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Trunk	766	63	829	92.4%	7.6%	100.0%
Main	468	455	923	50.7%	49.3%	100.0%
Divisional	259	2 499	2 758	9.4%	90.6%	100.0%
Minor	43	2 341	2 384	1.8%	98.2%	100.0%
Total	2 140	5 359	7 498	28.5%	71.5%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport (WC)

The total roads that covers Eden District amounts to 7 498.2 kilometers. Overall, 2 139.6 kilometers (28.5 per cent) constitute surfaced roads and 5 358.6 kilometers (71.5 per cent) are gravel roads. Gravelled divisional roads account for 46.6 per cent of all gravel roads in the district making it the largest proportion of all gravel roads. Trunk roads comprise the largest proportion (35.85) of surfaced roads in Eden District.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects the audited outcomes and estimates of the municipalities comprising Eden District.

Table 19 Municipal budget outcomes for 2008/09

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828	64 378	83 206
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890	258 413	315 303
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346	596 925	830 271
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181	859 826	1 035 007
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865	342 720	413 585
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279	279 753	405 032
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288	421 532	489 820
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226	210 348	251 574
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903	3 033 895	3 823 798

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation

Table 19 shows that the budget of the Eden region increased from R3.312 billion in 2008/09 to R3.570 billion and R3.824 billion in 2009/10 and 2010/11 respectively. The 2008/09 MTREF budget for Eden District increases at an annual average rate of 7.4 per cent. The budgets of Hessequa Municipality and Eden District Municipality decline at annual average rates of 23.3 and 6.3 per cent respectively whilst the rest of the municipalities in Eden District experience positive growth.

The budgetary growth for the region can primarily be attributed to an annual average increase in the operating budget of 14 per cent from R2.335 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion in 2010/11. The capital budget for the region on the other hand decreases at an annual average rate of 10.1 per cent from 2008/09 to 2010/11 from R977.882 million in 2008/09 to R789.903 million in 2010/11. The decline in capital investment is prevalent in Kannaland, Hessequa, George and to a degree Knysna.

Only Eden District experiences a decline in the operating budget whilst the remaining municipality experience positive growth in the operating budget. The operating expenses for Hessequa, Oudtshoorn, and Mossel Bay increase sharply by annual average rates of 24.6 per cent, 22.6 per cent and 21.3 per cent year respectively.

Table 20 Provincial Payments and Estimates in comparison with Transfers to Eden District Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate				
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury											
Department of Community Safety	12 867	13 955	17 400	20 162	22 302	22 296	23 828	6.87	25 234	26 672	
Department of Education	719 423	813 228	957 040	1 075 680	1 108 719	1 108 719	1 231 599	11.08	1 333 236	1 409 387	
Department of Health	373 865	549 801	612 960	698 195	717 314	761 260	820 113	7.73	876 495	929 205	
Department of Social Development	75 375	105 058	139 012	151 257	151 257	153 707	161 893	5.33	176 746	185 376	
Department of Human Settlements	124 070	154 334	103 982	122 739	196 739	196 739	144 858	(26.37)	167 811	160 417	
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	6 976	5 676	7 148	8 457	9 605	9 579	10 147	5.93	10 956	11 740	
Department of Transport and Public Works	273 094		411 877	317 630	562 622	562 622	242 691	(56.86)	251 110	335 816	
Department of Agriculture	22 260	26 627	33 432	33 363	67 224	67 224	38 795	(42.29)	42 601	42 601	
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	16 089	8 484	25 468	30 323	30 323	30 323	26 418	(12.88)	28 186	29 613	
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	1 148	1 672	3 287	3 170	3 959	3 959	4 362	10.18	4 244		
Department of Local Government				904	2 059	2 059	2 483	20.59	2 176	2 202	
Total	1 625 167	1 678 835	2 311 606	2 461 880	2 872 123	2 918 487	2 707 187	(7.24)	2 918 795	3 133 029	
Total Transfers to Eden District	187 601	197 626	155 277	136 592	219 405	219 405	164 016	(25.25)	175 058	163 410	
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	11.54	11.77	6.72	5.55	7.64	7.52	6.06	(19.41)	6.00	5.22	

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 20 captures the total of transfers to the municipalities of the Eden District Region which is reflected as part of provincial payments and estimates. The full amount the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) plan to spend in Eden District over of the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R2.707 billion, R2.919 billion and R3.133 billion for the respective years of the MTREF. This includes personnel costs, administrative costs, the cost of rolling out various programmes, cost of goods and services and costs for various capital projects etc.

The cornerstone to provincial expenditure in 2010/11 is Education (R3.974 billion), Health (R2.626 billion) and Transport and Public Works (R830 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area is not a contribution to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of society.

Table 21 Provincial allocations to Eden District Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	240									
Izimbizo	240									
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Health	2 540	2 707	2 409	645	2 433	2 433		(100.00)		
Personal Primary Health Care Services										
Integrated Nutrition										
Global Fund	2 540	2 707	2 409	645	2 433	2 433		(100.00)		
HIV and AIDS										
Department of Social Development	2 500	2 000	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500		(100.00)		
Multi-purposes Centres	2 500	2 000	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500		(100.00)		
Department of Human Settlements	147 669	153 478	123 541	121 835	197 565	197 565	144 858	(26.68)	167 811	160 417
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	107 230	152 366	122 365	121 835	195 835	195 835	144 858	(26.03)	167 811	160 417
Settlement Assistance										
Local Government Bulk Water and Waste Water Infrastructure Planning Grant					1 000	1 000		(100.00)		
Accreditation Assistance										
Local Government Master Planning Grant	499	312	1 176		200	200		(100.00)		
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery	20 000									
Disaster Relief Grant (2004 floods)	3 734									
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (Flood Disaster 2006)	16 206									
Housing Consumer Education Grant		800			530	530		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	717	475					60			
Spatial Planning	717	475								
Cleanest Town Competition							60			
Department of Transport and Public Works	28 447	33 383	19 767	7 038	10 389	10 389	12 253	17.94	827	791
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	9 182	12 513	9 167	6 038	3 889	3 889	5 857	50.60		
Mobility Strategies	15 965	18 000	10 600		5 500	5 500	6 000	9.09		
Non-motorised Transport	500	2 870								
Public Transport facilities	2 800									
Integrated Transport Plans				1 000	1 000	1 000	396	(60.40)	827	791
Department of Agriculture		15								
Vehicle Licences		15								
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Signage										
Empowerment										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	1 148	1 672	3 287	3 170	3 959	3 959	4 362	10.18	4 244	
Library Subsidies (Capital)	648									
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	500		550	500	500	500	327	(34.60)		
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		1 672	2 737	2 670	3 459	3 459	4 035	16.65	4 244	
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction										
Department of Local Government	4 340	3 896	4 773	2 404	3 559	3 559	2 483	(30.23)	2 176	2 202
Fire Fighting Assistance			255	280	280	280	333	18.93		
Provincial Management Support Grant	1 500	1 500	2 120		1 155	1 155		(100.00)		
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres	2 500	2 000	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500		1 500	1 500
Community Development Worker	340	396	898	624	624	624	650	4.17	676	702
Operational Support Grant										
Disaster Management Centre Grant										
Total Transfers	187 601	197 626	155 277	136 592	219 405	219 405	164 016	(25.25)	175 058	163 410

Source: 2010 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 21 captures the different conditional transfers to municipalities of Eden District which is disaggregated for specific grants transferred by sector departments to municipalities. The total transfers to Eden District Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R164.016 million in 2010/11, R175.058 million in 2011/12 and dropping to R163.410 million in 2012/13.

The largest proportion of transfers to municipalities in Eden Districts flows from the Department of Human Settlements amounting to R473.086 million over the 2010/11 MTREF constituting 94.2 per cent of all provincial transfers. The Department of Transport and Public Works will transfer the second largest contribution to municipalities in Eden District over the 2010/11 MTREF which will amount to R13.871 million (2.8 per cent).

The Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres transfers which is disbursed by the Department of Local Government, amounts R4.5 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

Table 22 National Transfers to Eden District Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	101 621	117 863	126 111	132 354	138 286
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	2 676	19 976	14 844	18 271	12 258
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	500	619	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	735	409	750	790	1 000
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	1 441	18 948	6 844	8 231	10 008
<i>Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)</i>			6 000	8 000	-
<i>Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Municipalities (Sch 8)</i>			250	-	-
TOTAL	104 297	137 839	140 955	150 625	150 544

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008 and 2013 Eden District Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant and the municipal infrastructure grant, the electricity demand side management grant and the expanded public works programme incentive grant. The expanded public works grant is only allocated for 2010/11 with no repeat in the outer years.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Eden District Municipality accounting for 89.5 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11.

The municipal infrastructure grant constitutes the largest conditional allocation to Eden District Municipality, accounting for 46.1 per cent of the total conditional grant allocation in 2010/11. In 2010/11 and 2011/12 the electricity demand side management grant is the second largest conditional grant accounting for 40.4 per cent of the total conditional grant allocation to Eden District.

7. Political Composition

Table 23 outlines the political composition of the directly elected representatives on Eden Municipal Council and the direct representation from local municipalities on the District Council.

Table 23 Eden District's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

ANC, ICOSA and NPP in control			
Eden District Municipality –Directly		Eden District Municipality – Indirectly	
Total	13	Total	17
ANC	5	ANC	7
DA	5	DA	6
ID	1	ID	2
NPP	0	NPP	1
ICOSA	1	ICOSA	0
ACDP	0	ACDP	1
Eden Forum	1	Eden Forum	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

8. Environmental Management

Land use

The entire Eden District area is approximately 1 903 301 ha. In total 1 per cent of this geographic land is urban and the remaining 99 per cent rural land.

Eden District has strong agricultural and tourism sectors.

Airports

There is one major airport in Eden District in George handling relatively low air traffic volumes for commercial purposes. There are also airfields in Plettenburg Bay, Knysna, Mossel Bay, Oudtshoorn, Stormsriver and Tsitsikama.

Ports

Eden has one active harbour located in Mossel Bay, catering mainly for the fishing industry, services crafts for the local oil industry and commercial cargo on a low scale.

Air Quality Management¹⁵

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act¹⁶ the focus of air quality management shifted to source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning.

¹⁵ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009.

¹⁶ Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM:AQA.

Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

Industries that contribute to a reduction in ambient air quality in Eden District related to brick works, coal, timber procession and fuel refining. The N2 along the Eden DM's Garden Route carries relatively heavy traffic, particularly during the peak holiday periods. At these times, the popular tourist destinations of Knysna, George and Mossel Bay experience high traffic volumes and urban congestion. Despite this, there is no inventory of emissions from motor vehicles for the Eden DM. As a result, the relative contribution of motor vehicles to the total emission loading is not known, but motor vehicle emissions are likely to impact negatively on air quality particularly during the peak periods. Monitoring in the Eden DM indicates elevated benzene concentrations in the Voorbaai area in Mossel Bay, associated with petrochemical industry. Air quality concerns include residential burning, timber processing, brick manufacturing, agricultural burning and peak seasonal motor vehicle activity.

According to municipal perceptions, industries are problematic in all local Municipalities and in the Eden DM, with the exception of Hessequa LM. Eden DM assigned industries a high priority and listed creosote industries as problem sources. Mossel Bay LM assigned a high priority and listed petrochemical and other industries as the major source of air pollution, including odour. George LM assigned a medium priority with regular complaints; Hessequa LM similarly assigned medium priority with sawmills as major sources as they are situated within towns. Knysna LM assigned a low priority but cited three sawmills in the Municipality as sources. Bitou LM did not rate the priority but listed brickworks as a main source. Brick manufacturing and creosote industries were cited as potentially problematic in Albertinia. Odour from the processing of animal products was noted in Oudtshoorn. Knysna and Mossel Bay Local Municipalities listed motor vehicles as an air quality issue, assigning a high and medium priority, respectively. Knysna LM detailed the N2, which passes through the town resulting in high emissions, as a significant source. Mossel Bay experiences high traffic peaks at certain times of the year.

Residential fuel burning was identified by Mossel Bay LM, citing complaints at certain times of the year. Mining and quarries were assigned high priority by Eden DM and Hessequa LM, with Hessequa listing brick works as sources. Agricultural burning is experienced as a medium priority in Mossel Bay LM. It is a low priority in George LM and Knysna LM, with George LM experiencing a high frequency of events when development land was cleared, but this practice has been subsequently stopped. Knysna LM experiences planned burning once a year on two or three farms. George LM experiences tyre burning, and cited a recent large fire resulting from tyres disposed of at landfill. Eden DM added an additional air quality issue of garden refuse burning, which produced smoke and odour.

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring

stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management.

Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their respective jurisdictions. An Air Quality Management Officer has been appointed at district level. The department of Environmental Affairs identified the need for further capacity building to enhance the functioning to the required level.

Table 24 Summary of air quality management capacity in Eden District

Requirement	Status
Appointed Air Quality Officer	Yes
Air Quality Management Plan	Yes
Capacity	
Human resources	Yes
Equipment	Yes
Skills	Yes
AEL capacity	Planned
Cooperative governance	Limited

Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, March 2010

Eden District has approved an Air Quality Management Plan which is in various stages of implementation. It would appear that there are continuous ambient air quality monitoring conducted in the Eden District and an air quality officer have been appointed. Cooperation with the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning appear is reportedly however.

Waste treatment and waste disposal

Waste Water Treatment¹⁷

Recent investigation into waste water services has indicated that the national standards and international best practice is often not adhered to. The Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009 considers the following criteria for waste water treatment:

- Process control, maintenance and management skills
- Monitoring programme efficiency
- Credibility of waste water sample analysis
- Regular submission of waste water quality results to Department of Water Affairs
- Waste water quality compliance
- Waste water failures response management
- Waste water treatment works capacity

¹⁷ Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009.

The Western Cape has 156 of the 852 waste water treatment facilities in the country. In total 69 per cent (20 of 29) of all Water Service Authorities were assessed. The provincial average Green Drop score was 47 per cent.

Knysna Municipality received the Green Drop Award for the most promising performance for smaller systems scoring an average of 75 per cent for all systems. George Municipality received the Green Drop Excellence Award for excellence of a medium system. This is the only non-metro municipality in the country in receipt of this award.

In Eden District, Eden District Municipality, Hessequa¹⁸ and Oudtshoorn Municipality¹⁹ failed/was unable to present the Department with the required information for the Green Drop Certification assessment earning it a zero green drop classification. George Municipality obtained an average green drop score of 94 per cent with a 100 per cent score for two of its waste water treatment systems²⁰. Kannaland received an average green drop score of 15 per cent with all of the waste water treatment systems receiving a score of below 25 per cent. Knysna Municipality scored an average green drop score of 76 per cent and Mossel Bay 1 per cent. The poorest scoring municipality of municipality that were assessed was Mossel Bay Municipality.

Landfill²¹

There are 17 operational general landfill sites in the Eden DM and one hazardous waste site, located at Mossel Bay. No ambient air quality monitoring is conducted at any of the landfill sites, and no information is available on emissions from the landfills. No complaints with respect to odour are recorded.

Table 25 General waste landfill sites in the Eden District

Local Municipality	Location
Mossel Bay	Mossgas
Kannaland	Ladismith Zoar Van Wyksdorp Calitzdorp
Hessequa	Melkhoutfontein Riversdale Heidelberg Gouritzmond
Oudtshoorn	Oudtshoorn Dysselsdorp
Bitou	Plettenberg Bay
DMA	Uniondale

Source: *Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment Report, November 2009*

¹⁸ Jongensfontein, Albertinia, Gouritzmond, Slangrivier, Witsand, Heidelberg, Melkhoutfontein, Riversdale and Stil Bay.

¹⁹ De Rust and Dysseisdorp.

²⁰ Outeniqua and Kleinkrans.

²¹ Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province.

Eden District has 12 landfill sites; four in Kannaland, four in Hessequa, two in Oudtshoorn, one Bitou and one in the district management area. The district was planning an additional landfill site in Mossel Bay in the vicinity of Mossgas.

Disaster Management

According to studies done by the Geographic and Spatial Unit at UCT, the Western Cape has been prone to a number of disasters over the past decade brought about by "cut off low"²² weather systems prevalent in the Western Cape. "Cut-off low" weather systems have wreaked havoc costing government and communities substantial amounts in this province. From a study conducted by the Disaster Risk Science unit at the University of Cape Town the weather condition has had disastrous effects throughout the Western Cape with a number of disasters recorded over this period with major financial implications for government. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape as a result of severe weather events.

Serious damages brought on by *cut off lows* have been carefully tracked in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008. In certain instances this weather condition has managed to affect communities more than once in a given year.

The table highlights the number of disasters associated with "*cut off lows*" in Eden District between 2003 and 2008 and the financial impact it has had on government. It should be noted that the impact of the disaster cannot only be defined in terms of financial impact but the socio-economic conditions and the robustness of a local economy will also determine the ability of that economy to absorb the effects of the disaster. Hence, socio-economically challenged economies or less diversified economies may be more greatly affected although the costs incurred in response to the disaster may be less.

Table 26 Cost of Damages from Disasters

Municipality	Eden District					Total
	Mar 2003	Dec 2004	Aug 2006	Nov 2007	Nov 2008	
Bitou			823 401	30 195 960		31 019 361
Eden DMA	200 206	8 364 676	5 414 791	35 940 134		49 919 807
George	1 233 760	337 408	15 668 322	41 735 223		58 974 713
Hessequa	2 772 595	6 853 600	17 835 300	28 616 746	1 477 770	57 556 011
Kananaland	569 212			8 677 000		9 246 212
Knysna	251 028	2 108 800	30 975 570	60 935 000		94 270 397
Mossel Bay			14 510 729	35 988 725		50 499 455
Oudtshoorn			6 546 494	1 860 783		8 407 276
Eden	5 026 800	17 664 484	91 774 607	243 949 570	1 477 770	359 893 232

Source: RADAR, UCT Disaster Risk Science

²² A 'cut-off low' is a mid latitude cyclone that becomes 'cut-off' from the main planetary circulation, and spins off independently... losing all momentum and can just sit for days, or move very slowly before dissipating. 'Cut-off lows' are associated with very strong atmospheric instability and powerful convection updrafts. They also bring a range of severe types of weather, including torrential rainfall, snow in mountainous areas and violent winds. 'Cut-off lows' are one of the main drivers of damaging floods in South Africa, and can also trigger thunderstorms."

There were no disasters recorded for April 2005, June 2007 and July 2008 which means that 9 of the 12 reported disasters between 2003 and 2008 affected Eden District. In November 2008 only Hessequa was affected by the reported disaster.

This weather condition has had a major effect within this district with total damages over this period amounting to R359.893 million. Overall Knysna Municipality was hardest hit with incidents of disasters related to "cut-off lows" reported for March 2003, December 2004, August 2006, November 2007 and November 2008 with total damages of R94.270 million. The damages incurred by Knysna over this period constitute 26.2 per cent of the total damages of the district. George, Hessequa, Mossel Bay and the district management area was also had hit with total government damages amounting to R58.975 million, R57.566 million, R50.499 million and R49.920 million each. Of particular concern is the damages to the district management area, as those communities consist of a large indigent community which may be less resilient to absorb the effects of the disasters as compared to the more developed towns such as George, Mossel Bay and Knysna. Oudtshoorn Municipality was least affected, accounting for 2.3 per cent of the total financial damages incurred by government in the district.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

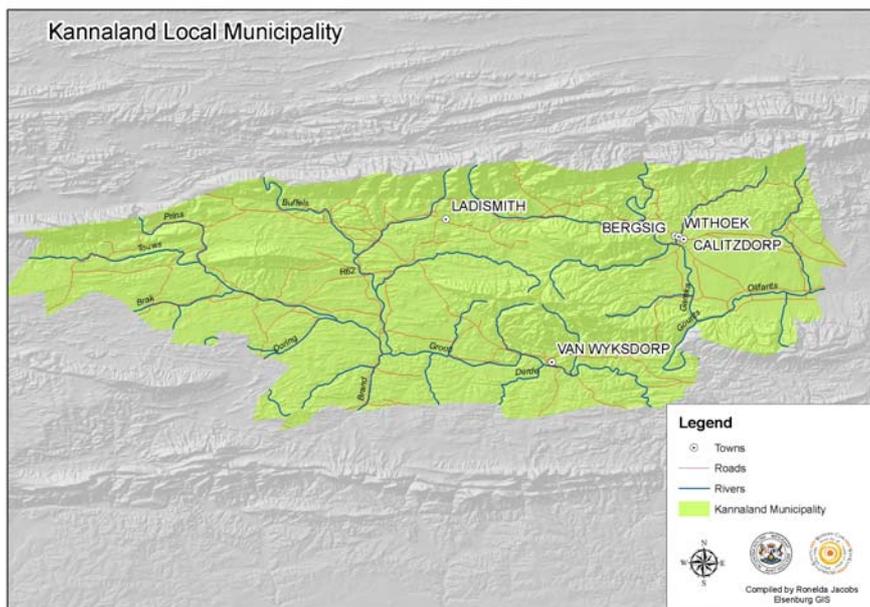
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

2

Kannaland Local Municipality



List of towns

- Calitzdorp
- Ladismith
- Zoar
- Vanwyksdorp

Kannaland Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	23 976	24 716	African	2.6	0.7
Male	11 550	11 679	Coloured	84.2	86.4
Female	12 421	13 037	White	13.1	12.9
Dependency Ratio (%)	65.7	69.1	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.0
Socio-economic indicators			2007		
Education					
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older	65.6				
Health					
Number of PHC facilities	6				
% immunisation coverage (<1 yr)	74.1				
Crime (number of reported cases)			2007/08		2009/10
Drug-related crimes	215		226		
Rape	31		43		
Murder	12		7		
Poverty levels					
			2007		
Number of people accessing social grants	7 720				
			2010/11		
Number of indigent households	934				
Household income levels			2001		2009
Annual income >R0< R18 000 (% share)	30.7		39.2		
Annual income >R18 000< R42 000 (% share)	13.9		14.7		
Unemployment rate (%)			2001		2007
Total (%)	13.8		10.2		
Male (% share)			35.1		
Female (% share)			64.9		
Labour concentration: Agriculture, manufacturing, community services					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)			2001		2007
Formal dwellings	95.1		96.0		
Informal dwellings	1.3		3.7		
Electricity	80.9		92.0		
Flush toilets	64.6		73.4		
Water (piped water)	94.0		94.1		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)	59.3		72.0		
Economy			2001		2009
GVA-R (R'm)	390.5		598.7		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Agriculture, finance, community services					
Gross Value Added growth rate (average%)			2001 - 2009		
Municipality			5.5		
District			5.8		

Introduction

The aim of the profile is to assist Kannaland Municipality in acquiring credible data that would inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic challenges of the municipality and provide valuable insight into the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It should be noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Kannaland Municipality is a category B municipality in the Eden District Municipality. Kannaland Municipality comprises the towns Calitzdorp, Ladismith, Vanwyksdorp and Zoar.

Kannaland is the smallest municipality in Eden District Municipality with 24 716 people in 2007. The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying levels of socio-economic status and education. Kannaland's economy grew positively over the 2001 to 2009 period, which has supported labour absorption initiatives in the municipal area. Kannaland's economic growth is driven by notable expansion in the construction, transport, finance and electricity sectors.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

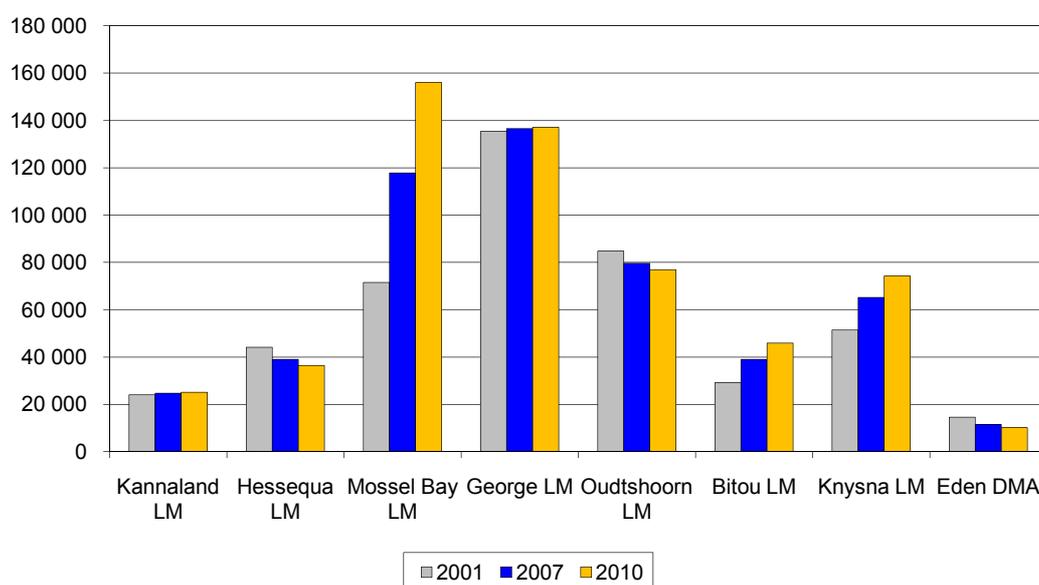
1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that are relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide and measure with which to target the delivery of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and race.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides a planning measure to assist budget planners to match the available resources to address the relative demand for services.

Figure 1 Population distribution across the municipalities within Eden, 2001, 2007 & 2010



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 513 306 people (9.72 per cent) resided in Eden District and 24 714 people in Kannaland Municipality. Kannaland is the smallest municipality in the Eden District municipality with 24 716 people in 2007. The population has grown at an annual average rate of 0.5 per cent from 23 976 people in 2001 to 24 716 people in 2007. Kannaland's population is comprised of 47.3 per cent males and 52.7 per cent females in 2007.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in municipal population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of this Municipality highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potentially working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Kannaland's population pyramid for 2001

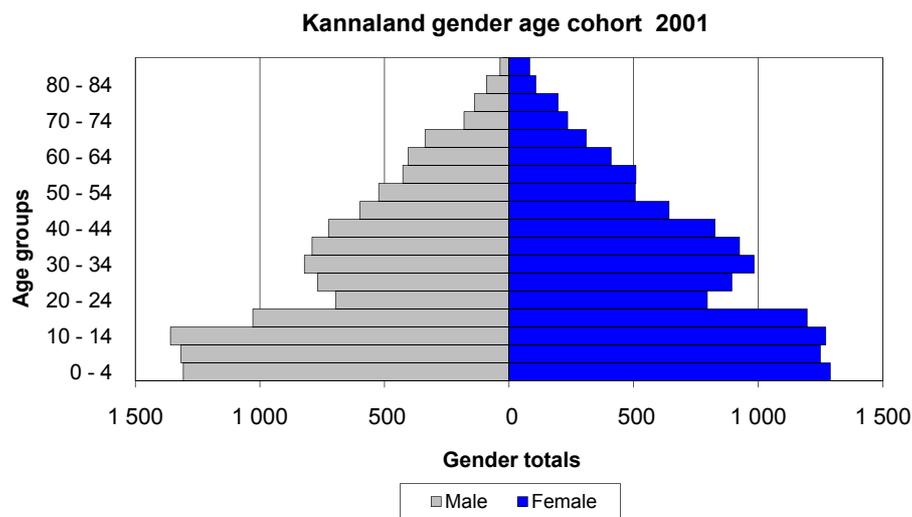
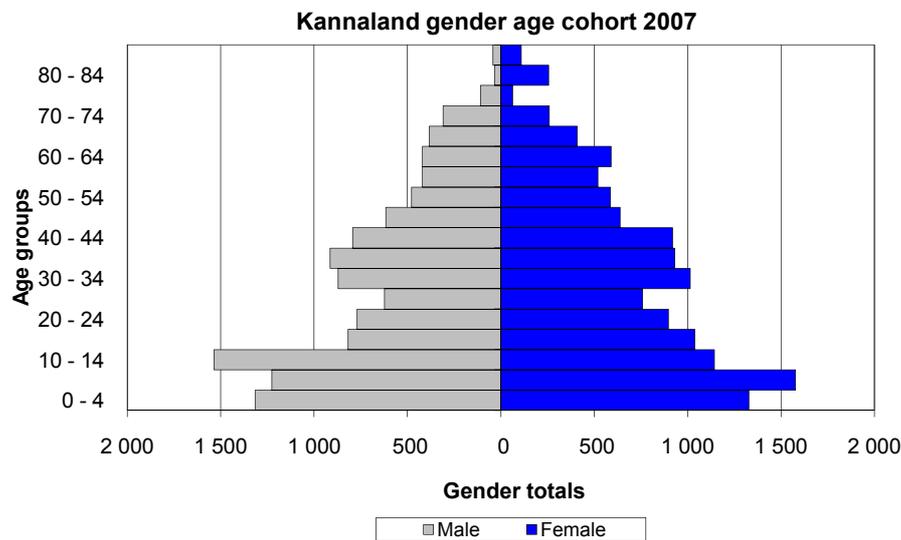


Figure 3 Kannaland's population pyramid for 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Kannaland's population composition was as follows: children at 32.5 per cent, economically active population at 60.3 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 7.2 per cent of the population. In 2007, Kannaland's population changed as follows: children at 32.9 per cent, the economically active population at 59.1 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 8 per cent of the population.

The youth's² share of the total population changed from 30.5 to 27.5 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The combined share of children and youth's of the total population lowered from 62.5 per cent in 2001 to 60.3 per cent in 2007.

The child dependency ratio³ increased from 53.9 per cent in 2001 to 55.6 per cent in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio increased from 11.9 per cent to 13.5 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus increased from 65.7 per cent in 2001 to 69.1 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Kannaland's population had more females than males in both 2001 and 2007. The male population grew at an annual average rate of 0.2 per cent from 11 550 people in 2001 to 11 679 people in 2007. The female population grew an annual average growth of 0.8 per cent from 12 421 people in 2001 to 13 037 people in 2007. Accordingly, the gender ratio widened as the number of males to females reduced from 93.6 males per 100 females in 2001 to 89.6 males per 100 females in 2007.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These

² Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

³ Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 Kannaland's population groups, 2001 and 2007

Population group	2001	% Share of Population - 2001	% share of Population - 2007
African	628	2.62%	0.68%
Coloured	20 181	84.17%	86.36%
Indian or Asian	24	0.10%	0.02%
White	3 143	13.11%	12.94%
TOTAL	23 976	100.00%	100.00%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Kannaland in both 2001 and 2007. The Coloured racial group share of the total population increased from 84.2 per cent in 2001 to 86.4 per cent in 2007.

The White population group retained its position as the second biggest population group between 2001 and 2007. However, the White population's group share of the total population declined marginally from 13.1 per cent in 2001 to 12.9 per cent in 2007.

The African and Indian/Asian population groups represent a small share of Kannaland's population. The African population's group share of the total population declined from 2.6 per cent in 2001 to 0.7 per cent in 2007. The Indian/Asian population's share of the total population remained below 1 per cent in both 2001 and 2007.

2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the human development and education, health, safety and security, household income and gender dynamics, as well information on the number of individuals accessing social grants inclusive of the type of grants accessed within the Kannaland municipal area

2.1 Human Development and Education

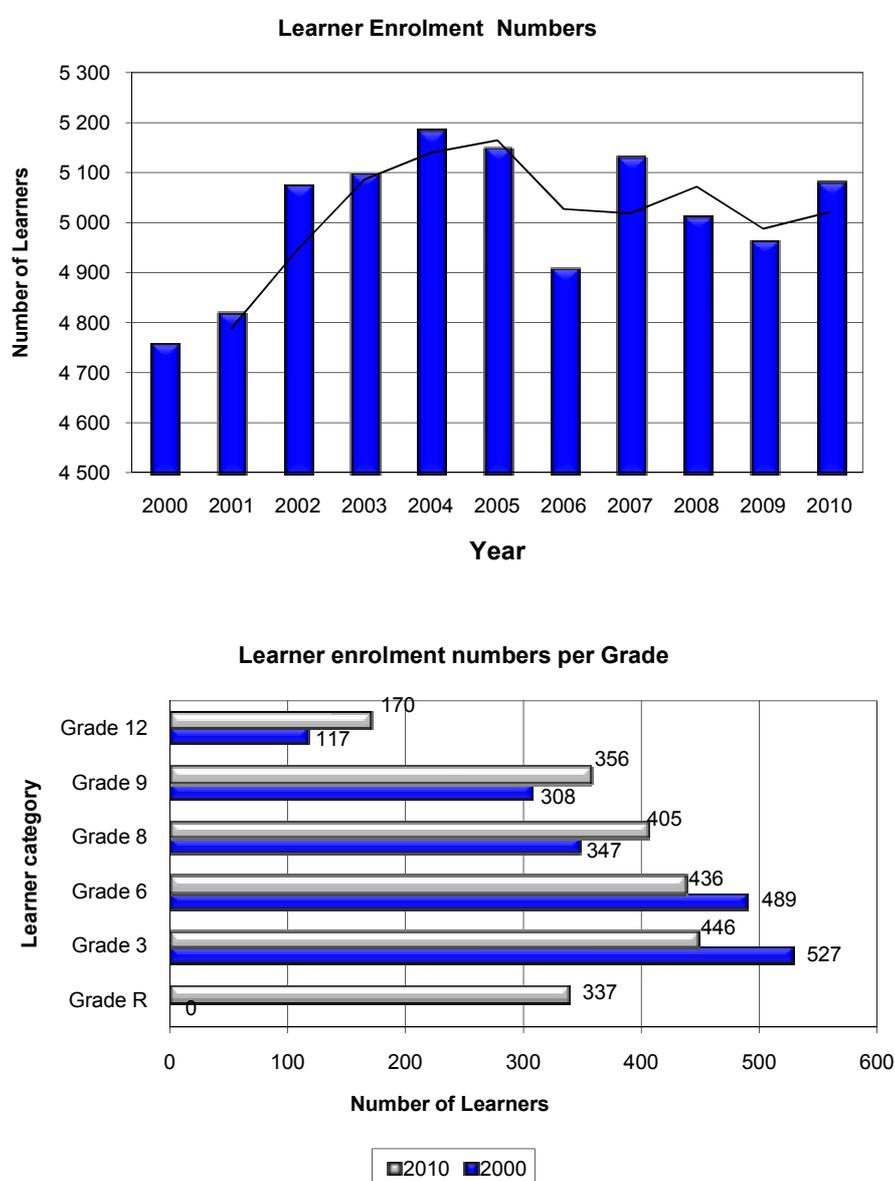
2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education

and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 4 Kannaland learner enrolment numbers and educational attainment in 2000 - 2010



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Figure 4 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in Kannaland Municipality.

The total number of learners ranging from Grade R to 12 amounted to 5 080⁴ in 2010 inclusive of 9 learners registered with Special Education Needs (LSEN) schools. The total number of learners increased at an annual average rate of 0.7 per cent from 4 759 in 2000 to 5 080 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 1 706 learners (or 33.6 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. Learner enrolment figures for Grade R positive growth over the 2002 to 2010 period. Grade R learner enrolment increased at an annual average rate of 6.3 per cent from 207 to 337 learners from 2002 to 2010.

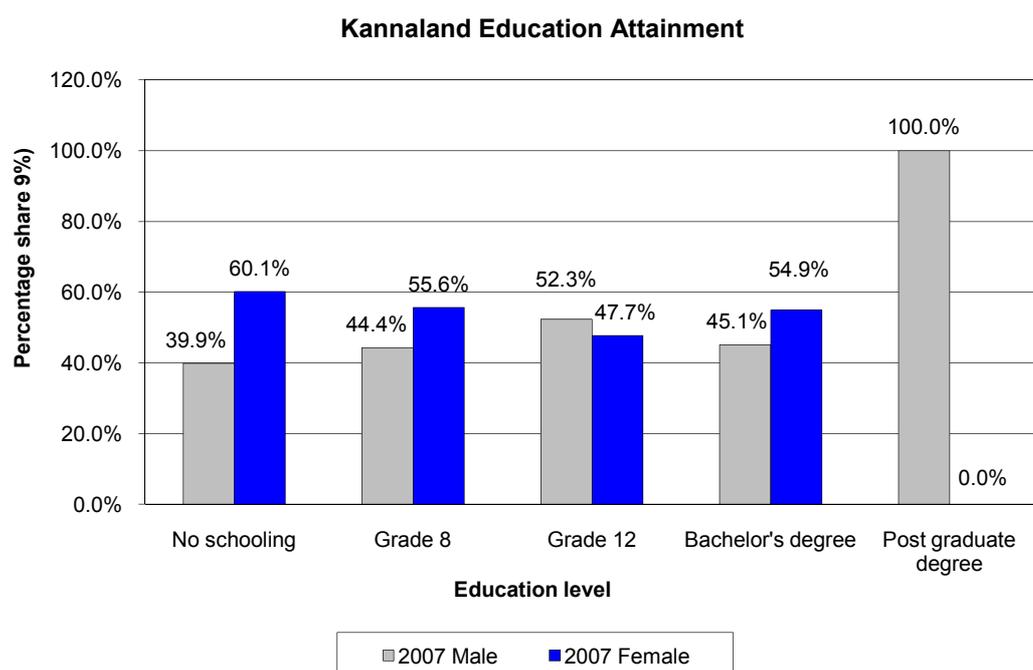
The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 1 915 learners (or 37.7 per cent) in 2010. Enrollment in this phase decreased at an annual average rate of 1 per cent from 2 128 in 2000 to 1 915 learners in 2010.

A total of 1 450 learners (or 28.5 per cent) of total learners enrolled in the secondary phase (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. Enrollment in this phase increased at an annual average rate of 2 per cent from 1 184 to 1 450 learners from 2001 to 2010.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allow the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the inhabitants of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to a municipal area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

⁴ Source: Education data

Figure 5 Educational attainment of Kannaland's population, 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007⁵

The information on the level of educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Kannaland Municipality in the 2007 Community Survey. The following observations can be made from Figure 5 when comparing the educational attainment gender profile of Kannaland's population in 2007.

Females account for the majority of the individuals that; did not receive any schooling (60.1 per cent), achieved grade 8 (55.6 per cent) and bachelor's degrees (54.9 per cent). Males account for the majority of the individuals that; attained grade 12 (52.3 per cent).

There appears to be an anomaly in responses related to post-graduate attainment levels.

2.1.3 Literacy Rate

In 2007, 65.6 per cent of Kannaland's population is estimated to be literate. People aged 14 years and older are defined as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

⁵ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of education attainment. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared to the sample size of 2007 (Community Survey).

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure and burden of disease in the Kannaland municipal area.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of primary health care facilities available in Eden District.

Table 2 Primary Healthcare (PHC) facilities in Eden District

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa Local Municipality	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George Local Municipality	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou Local Municipality	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna Local Municipality	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010 financial year, a total of 82 PHC facilities were located within the Eden. Kannaland Municipality had 6 PHC facilities including 3 clinics, 1 District Hospital, and 2 mobile clinics.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

Table 3 Health Care Professionals at Primary Health Care facilities in 2009 & 2010

Kannaland	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	1	1
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	0
Sub-total: Doctors	1	1
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	9	10
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	8	8
Sub-total: Professional Nurses	17	18
Total	18	19

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 3 shows that a total of 1 doctor, 10 professional nurses at primary health care facilities and 8 professional nurses at the district hospital have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Kannaland in 2010. It should be noted that these totals exclude health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 4 shows immunisation for children under the age of 1 for three categories – fully, tuberculosis and measles.

Table 4 Immunisation for Children <1 year old

	Percentage Immunised 2006/07	Percentage Immunised 2007/08	Percentage Immunised 2009/10
Fully Immunised			
Kannaland	62.1%	89.2%	74.1%
Eden District	95.8%	118.6%	107.9%
BCG (TB)			
Kannaland	45.5%	48.0%	38.6%
Eden District	104.4%	129.8%	113.0%
Measles			
Kannaland	57.1%	89.8%	75.0%
Eden District	95.1%	120.1%	109.8%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage⁶ for full immunisation increased from 62.1 per cent in 2006/07 to 74.1 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Kannaland Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for the Eden District Region which is at 107.9 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis decreased from 45.5 per cent in 2006/07 to 38.6 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Kannaland Municipality is well below the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Eden District Region which is at 113 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 57.1 per cent in 2006/07 to 75 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Kannaland Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the Eden District Region which is at 109.8 per cent in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The analysis in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, sexual related crimes, and drug related crimes.

⁶ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 5 Selected crimes reported in Kannaland Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	7	9	4	7	12	9	7
Total sexual crimes	36	54	38	31	31	39	43
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	127	130	80	86	71	84	116
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	236	227	215	197	215	200	226
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	19	48	50	35	39	45	32

Source: SAPS 2010

Table 5 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located in Kannaland between 2003/04 and 2009/10 financial year.

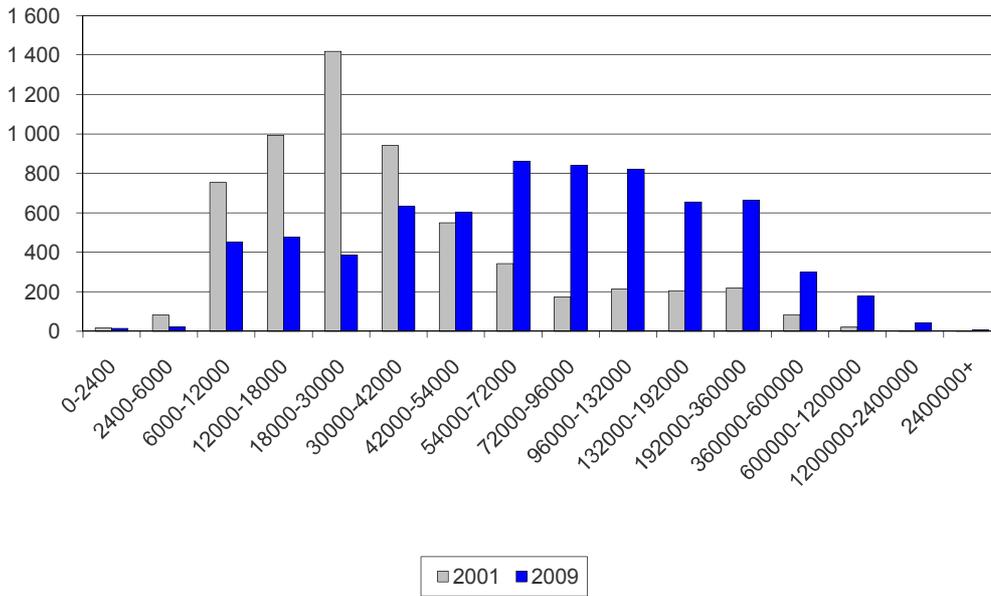
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs increased by an annual average rate of 9.1 per cent from 19 cases in 2003/04 to 32 cases in 2009/10. Also noticeable, is the increase in sexual crimes, which increased by an annual average rate of 3 per cent from 36 to 43 cases between 2003/04 and 2009/10.

Burglaries at residential premises declined by an annual average rate of 15 per cent from 127 to 116 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of reported murders fluctuated over the reporting period; bottomed out at 4 cases in 2005/06, bottomed out in 2008/09, peaked at 12 cases in 2007/08 and gradually decline year on year thereafter to 7 cases in 2009/10.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 6 Annual household income levels in Kannaland Municipality 2001 - 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data, 2010

Note: That the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

Figure 6 displays the annual household income levels within Kannaland Municipality for 2001 and 2007.

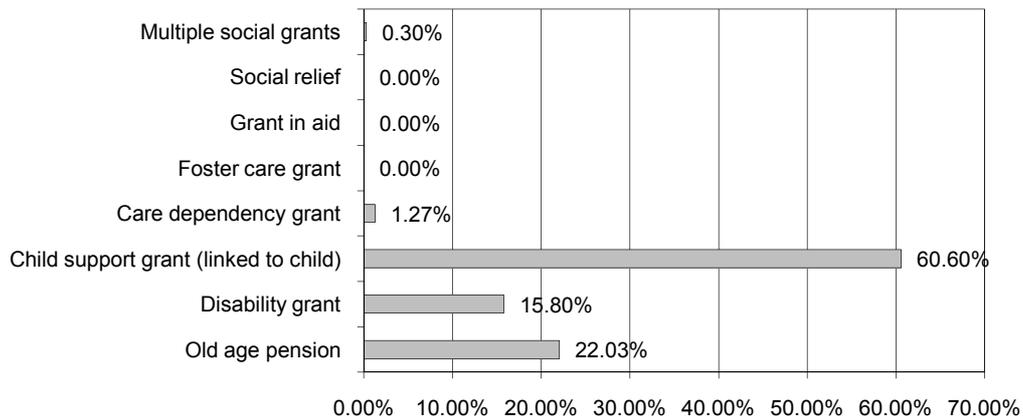
In 2001, 69.9 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 21.3 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 8.4 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.4 per cent earn above R600 000.

In 2009, 28.5 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 45 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 23.2 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 3.2 per cent earn above R600 000.

2.5 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a life line to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Kannaland Municipality. Overall, 7 720 beneficiaries were accessing social grants in Kannaland in 2007.

Figure 7 Social grants per category

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Of the total beneficiaries accessing social grants, 60.6 per cent receive child support grants, 22 per cent receive old age pension and 15.8 per cent receive disability grants. Together these grants account for 98.4 per cent of all grants accessed.

The Municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to the Municipality, there were 934 households ⁷ registered as indigents in the 2010/11 financial year.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 6 outlines the labour trends in Kannaland Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active⁸ population from ages 15 - 65 years.

⁷ The number of indigents registered as at September 2010 by the municipality to the Department of Local Government

⁸ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

Table 6 Kannaland Labour Force

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Labour Force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population (15-64yrs)
2001	6 345	1 020	13.8	7 365	50.4	5 011	14 623
2007	7 833	886	10.2	8 719	59.0	5 667	14 780
	3.6%	-2.3%		2.9%	0.026698	2.1%	0.2%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate.

*** NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The potentially economically active⁹ population of Kannaland Municipality increased at an annual average rate of 0.2 per cent from 14 623 people in 2001 to 14 780 people in 2007. The labour force¹⁰ grew at an annual average rate of 2.9 per cent between 2001 and 2007 whilst the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increased from 50.4 per cent in 2001 to 59 per cent in 2007.

Employment grew at an annual average rate by 3.6 per cent from 6 345 people in 2001 to 7 833 people in 2007, while the unemployment rate decreased from 13.8 per cent to 10.2 per cent over the same period. Although the trend in employment is encouraging the data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

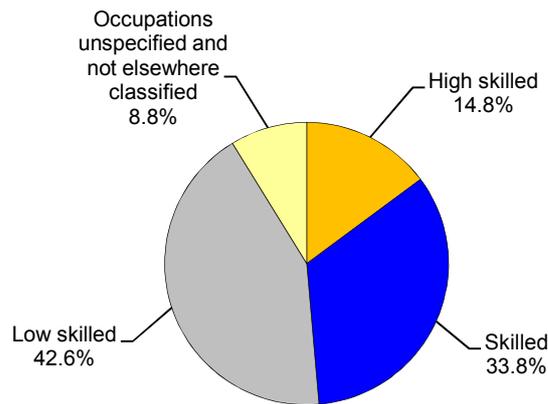
3.2 Skill profile of Labour Force

The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

⁹ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 64.

¹⁰ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-64 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Figure 8 Skill level of the labour force in 2007



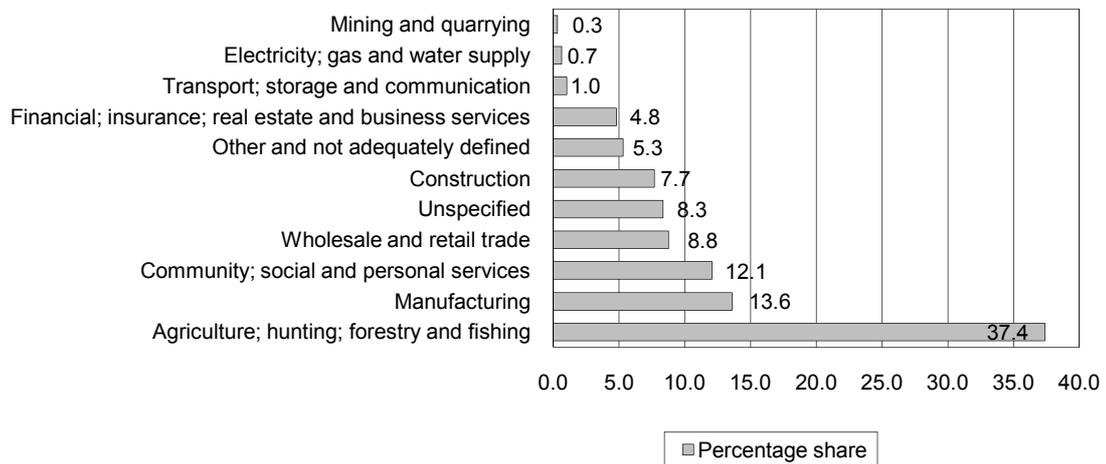
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Kannaland. In 2007, low skilled¹¹ workers accounted for 42.6 per cent and skilled and high skilled workers accounted for 33.8 per cent and 14.8 per cent, respectively. Of the 7 833 people employed in 2007, 9 per cent could not be classified by the 2007 Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified¹².

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 shows in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

¹¹ Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

¹² "Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

In 2007, the biggest employment contributors were: agriculture; forestry & fishing (37.4 per cent), manufacturing (13.6 per cent), community; social & personal services (12.1 per cent) and wholesale & retail trade (8.8 per cent).

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

The number of unemployed decreased by an annual average rate of 2.3 per cent from 1 020 people in 2001 to 886 people in 2007.

Table 7 Unemployment by gender-

Gender	2001	% share	2007	% share	Variation	Average annual growth rate (%)
Male	486.00	47.65	311	35.10	(175)	-7.2
Female	534.00	52.35	575	64.90	41	1.2
Total	1 020.00	100.00	886	100.00	(134)	-5.9

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Unemployment among females increased at an annual average rate by 1.2 per cent between 2001 and 2007, whereas the number of unemployed men decreased by an annual average rate of 7.2 per cent over the same period.

The share of female unemployment increased from 52.4 to 64.9 per cent from 2001 to 2007 whilst the share of male unemployment decreased from 47.7 to 35.1 per cent over the same period.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 8 displays the unemployment distribution across the racial groups.

Table 8 Unemployment by racial group

Kannaland Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Population group			
African	0.0	1.2	0.0
Coloured	11.5	86.4	97.6
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.0	0.0
White	1.9	12.4	2.4

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population group accounts for the largest share of the unemployed labour force at 97.6 per cent, followed by the White population group at 2.4 per cent. The Coloured population group also accounts for the largest share of the labour force at 86.4 per cent, followed by the White population group at 12.4 per cent. The African population group account for a relatively small share of the labour force in 2007 at 1.2 per cent.

The Coloured population group recorded the highest unemployment rate at 11.5 per cent. The White population group recorded the lowest unemployment rate of the 1.9 per cent.

Unemployment statistics for the African and Indian/ Asian population groups is non-existent.

3.4.3 Unemployment by age cohort

Unemployment within Kannaland Municipality is the greatest among those persons aged 20 - 24 and 15 - 19 years of age as shown in Table 9.

Table 9 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Age cohort	Number	% share
15 - 19	182	20.52
20 - 24	380	42.84
25 - 29	74	8.34
30 - 34	92	10.37
35 - 39	80	9.02
40 - 44	60	6.76
45 - 49	19	2.14
50 - 54	0	-
55 - 59	0	-
60 - 65	0	-
Total	887	100.00

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The youth (15 - 13 years) accounted for 82.1 per cent of the unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particularly the age group 20 - 24 years can be absorbed into the economy.

4. Economy

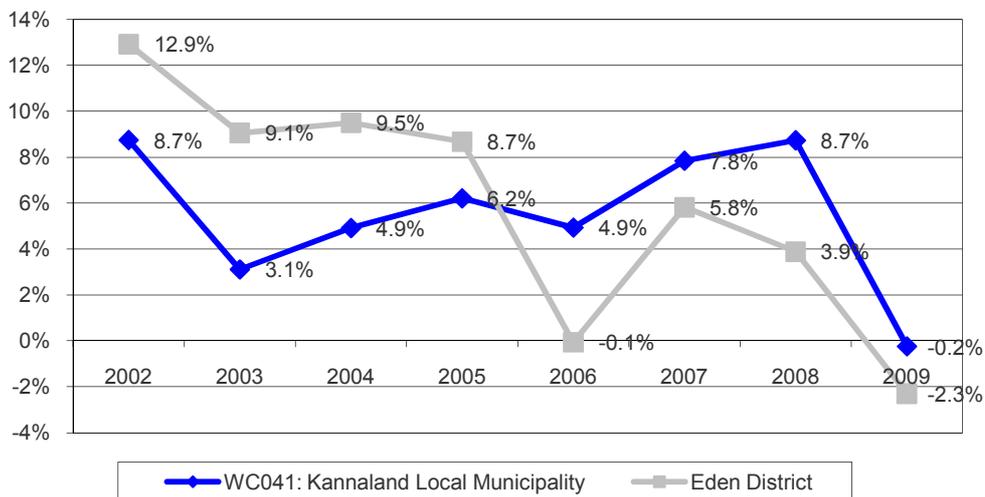
A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

4.1 Economic growth

The relative size of Kannaland Municipality remains the smallest economy in the Eden district in 2009 in relation to its contribution to overall regional gross value added (GVA-R). Kannaland's total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R)¹³ economy accounted for R598.7 million (3.6 per cent) of the Eden district economy of R16.432 billion in 2009.

Figure 10 shows the economic growth trends of Kannaland Municipality in comparison to Eden Regional District growth rate for the period 2001 to 2009. Kannaland's economy is growing at a slower rate than the district's economy over the 2001 to 2009 period. Kannaland's economy grew at an annual average rate of 5.5 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the district's annual average growth rate of 5.8 per cent.

Figure 10 GVA-R value of Economic sectors at 2005 (constant) prices



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data, 2010

¹³ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 10 depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Kannaland region.

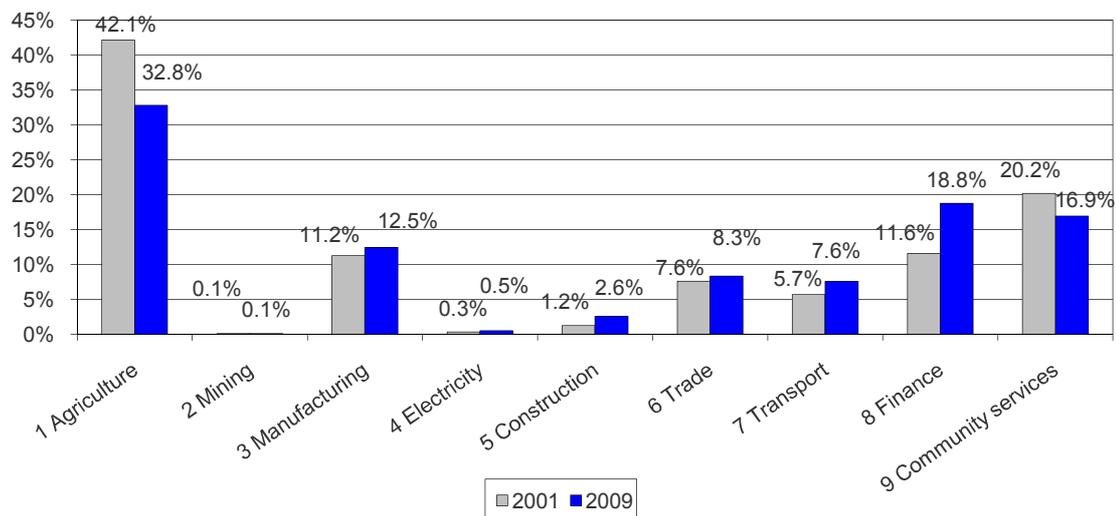
Table 10 GVA-R value of Economic sectors at R'm in 2005 constant prices

WC041: Kannaland Local Municipality	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	164 384	196 258	2.24%
2 Mining	429	653	5.39%
3 Manufacturing	43 914	74 659	6.86%
4 Electricity	1 290	2 936	10.83%
5 Construction	4 787	15 410	15.74%
6 Trade	29 585	49 747	6.71%
7 Transport	22 084	45 242	9.38%
8 Finance	45 187	112 409	12.07%
9 Community services	78 797	101 412	3.20%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data, 2010

The construction sector within Kannaland experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 15.7 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation at 12.1 per cent and electricity at 10.8 per cent. The agricultural sector which is the cornerstone of the local economy, recorded the lowest annual average growth at 2.2 per cent over the same period.

Figure 11 Sector percentage contribution to Kannaland's economy



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Figure 11 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Kannaland's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The agricultural sector is by far the largest contributor to overall GVA-R in Kannaland for the assessed period.

Over the period, 2001 to 2009, the agriculture sectors contribution reduced from 42 to 33 per cent, the community services sectors contribution decreased from 20 to 19 per cent, whilst the finance sector's contribution increased from 12 to 19 per cent.

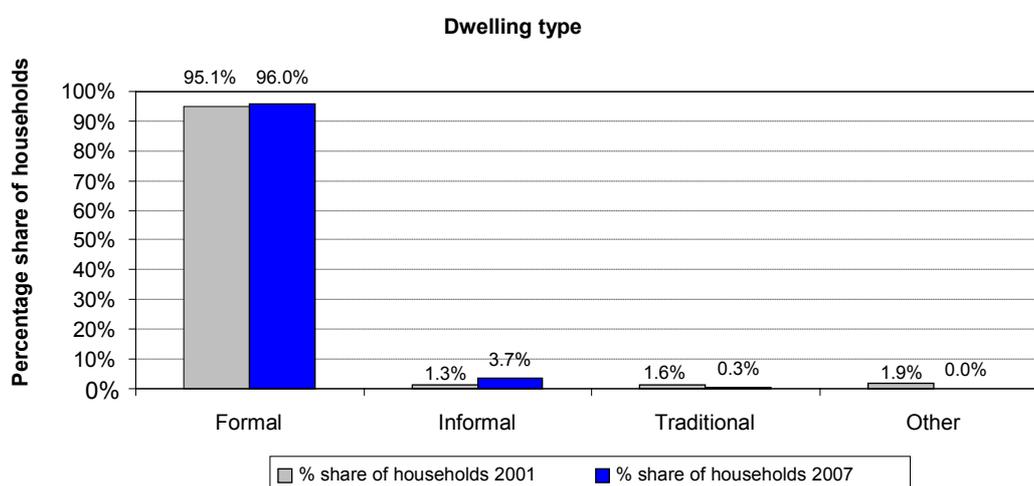
5. Built Environment

Access to basic service is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Kannaland.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 displays the various dwellings per category in Kannaland Municipality for 2001 and 2007.

Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Kannaland



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Households in Kannaland mainly reside in formal dwellings. The formal houses share of total dwellings increased from 95.1 per cent in 2001 to 96 per cent in 2007.

Informal dwellings share of total dwellings increased from 1.3 per cent in 2001 to 3.7 per cent in 2007 whilst the share of traditional dwellings and other dwellings decreased to 0.3 per cent and 0 per cent respectively in 2007.

5.2 Energy

Table 11 reflects the access to different energy sources for lighting by households.

Table 11 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	4 960	80.9%	92.0%
Gas	12	0.2%	0.0%
Paraffin	21	0.3%	0.3%
Candles	1 089	17.8%	7.6%
Solar	42	0.7%	0.0%
Other	9	0.1%	0.1%
Total	6 133	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 80.9 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles which was used by 17.8 per cent of households.

In 2007, the accessibility of electricity increased as it was used by 92 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 7.6 per cent of households in 2007 in lieu of increased accessibility of electricity as a source of energy.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 12 shows access to sanitation facilities by households in 2001 and 2007.

Table 12 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	3 293	53.7%	72.9%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	666	10.9%	0.5%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	3.7%
Pit toilet	711	11.6%	17.0%
Chemical toilet	31	0.5%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	384	6.3%	1.5%
None	1 049	17.1%	4.5%
Total	6 133	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 64.6 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/ septic tank). A significant proportion (17.1 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 11.6 per cent of households made use of the pit toilet system and 6.3 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system.

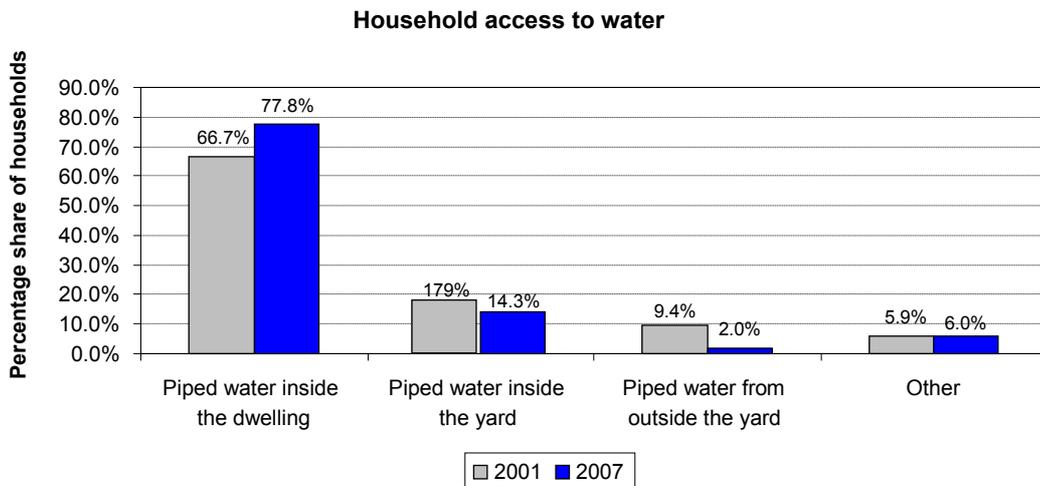
In 2007, the accessibility to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank) increase to 73.4 per cent of households. The use of pit toilet systems increased as 17 per cent of households made use if pit toilets. The use of bucket latrine system decreased as 1.5 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system as a means of sanitation in 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 4.5 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 13 present access to main source of water by households in Kannaland municipality.

Figure 13 Main source of water used by households



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Kannaland residents' experienced a significant shift from access to potable water inside yard/outside yard to inside dwellings. Access to piped water sources inside dwellings improved from 66.7 per cent in 2001 to 77.8 per cent in 2007. On the contrary, access to piped water inside yard and outside yard reduced to 14.3 per cent and 2 per cent respectively in 2007. The use of other water (i.e. river/stream, water vendor and rain tank water) remained the same over the period.

5.5 Refuse removal

Table 13 displays the main source of refuse removal for households in Kannaland municipality.

Table 13 Main source of refuse removal services, 2007

Refuse removal source	2001	% Access 2001	% Access 2007
Removed by local authority/private company at least	3608	58.8%	72.0%
Removed by local authority/private company less than	30	0.5%	0.0%
Communal refuse dump	117	1.9%	0.0%
Own refuse dump	2122	34.6%	24.7%
No rubbish disposal	257	4.2%	2.7%
Other	0	0.0%	0.6%
Total	6134	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007

Overall access to refuse disposal services over the period 2001 to 2007 has improved in Kannaland Municipality. Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source in Kannaland, as 59.3 per cent and 72 per cent of households were served in this manner in 2001 and 2007 respectively.

Access to all other forms of refuse removal (i.e. communal refuse dump, own refuse dump) decreased from 36.5 per cent in 2001 to 24.7 per cent in 2007. The percentage of household with no access to refuse removal was reduced from 4.2 per cent in 2001 to 2.7 per cent in 2007.

5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 14 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Kannaland Municipality.

Table 14 Roads, Surfaced and Gravel.

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	176.1	0.0	176.1	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	16.2	143.8	160.0	10.1%	89.9%	100.0%
Divisional	48.8	333.9	382.7	12.8%	87.2%	100.0%
Minor	6.0	324.3	330.2	1.8%	98.2%	100.0%
Total	247.0	802.0	1049.0	23.5%	76.5%	100.0%

Source: Dept. Of Transport, 2010 (WC)

The total roads area that cover Kannaland Municipality amount to 1 049 kilometres of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 247 (23.5 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 802 (76.5 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfer payment and grant allocations to Kannaland Municipality.

Table 15 Audited budget outcomes and estimates

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828	64 378	83 206
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890	258 413	315 303
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346	596 925	830 271
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181	859 826	1 035 007
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865	342 720	413 585
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279	279 753	405 032
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288	421 532	489 820
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226	210 348	251 574
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903	3 033 895	3 823 798

Source: Audit outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections

Table 15 highlights that the budget of the Eden region. The budget of the region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.570 billion in the 2009/10 financial year and increases to R3.823 billion in the 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.335 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget for the region decrease from R977.882 million in 2008/09 to R789.903 million in 2010/11.

The budget of Kannaland Municipality decreased from R80.913 million in the 2008/09 financial year to R75.407 million in 2009/10 but then increased to R83.206 million in the 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from

R55.045 million in 2008/09 to R64.378 million by 2010/11. The capital budget of the municipality decreased from R25.868 million in 2008/09 to R18.828 million in the 2010/11 financial year.

Table 16: Provincial payments and estimates to Kannaland Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	32 504	36 744	43 240	48 594	50 087	50 087	55 638	11.08	60 229	63 669
Department of Health	8 756	13 367	15 983	16 696	18 249	19 968	20 863	4.48	22 307	23 650
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	12 826	10 188	2 168	3 995	3 995	3 995	4 551	13.92	5 272	5 039
Department of Environmental Affairs and Department of Transport and Public Works			27 141	23 509	23 693	23 693	709	(97.01)	425	40 425
Department of Agriculture			9	150	150	150	174	16.00	192	192
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	500		550		266	266	507	90.60	189	
Department of Local Government				168	168	168	175	4.17	182	189
Total	54 586	60 299	89 091	93 112	96 608	98 327	82 617	(15.98)	88 796	133 164
Total Transfers to Kannaland Municipality	13 929	10 799	2 718	4 532	4 876	4 876	4 926	1.03	5 643	5 228
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	25.52	17.91	3.05	4.87	5.05	4.96	5.96	20.24	6.36	3.93

Source: estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010

Table 16 shows the total projected provincial government investment in the Kannaland Municipality from 2006/07 to 2012/13. The full amount that the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) will spend in the Kannaland municipal area over of the MTREF amounts to R82.617 million in 2010/11, R88.796 million in 2011/12 and R133.164 million in 2012/13.

The cornerstone to provincial expenditure in 2010/11 are; the departments of Education (R55.638 million) and Health (R20.863 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area is not a contribution to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of the society.

Table 17 Provincial Transfers/Allocations to Kannaland Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- priation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate			
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Human Settlements	11 389	8 624		3 827	3 857	3 857	4 551	17.99	5 272	5 039
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	6 326	8 562		3 827	3 827	3 827	4 551	18.92	5 272	5 039
Local Government Master Planning Grant	63	62								
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery	5 000									
Housing Consumer Education Grant					30	30		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning										
Spatial Planning										
Cleanest Town Competition										
Department of Transport and Public Works	500	549		537	585	585	20	(96.58)		
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Precinct										
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund										
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads		549		537	585	585	20	(96.58)		
Non-motorised Transport										
Public Transport facilities	500									
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	500		550		266	266	180	(32.33)	189	
Library Subsidies (Capital)										
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	500		550							
Library Services (Conditional Grant)					266	266	180	(32.33)	189	
Department of Local Government	1 500	1 626	2 168	168	168	168	175	4.17	182	189
Fire Fighting Assistance										
Provincial Management Support Grant	1 500	1 500	2 000							
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres										
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		126	168	168	168	168	175	4.17	182	189
Disaster Management Centre Grant										
Total Transfers	13 929	10 799	2 718	4 532	4 876	4 876	4 926	1.03	5 643	5 228

Source: Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010

Table 17 displays the various conditional grants that are transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. The medium term outlook shows an increase in the provincial allocations to Kannaland from R4.876 million in 2009/10 to R4.926 million in 2010/11, R5.643 million in 2011/12 but then declines to R5.228 million in 2012/13.

Allocations from the Department of Human Settlements account for the largest portion of provincial transfers to Kannaland Municipality. The Integrated Housing and Human Settlements (IHHS) Grant from the Department of Human Settlements amount to R14.862 million over the 2010/11 MTREF. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity, thereby, promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities.

Table 18 National Transfers to Hessequa Municipality

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	9 473	11 942	15 563	17 559	19 313
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	5 930	11 105	16 857	21 264	15 593
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	250	835	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)	735	1 563	1 600	1 720	2 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	4 945	7 346	7 894	9 494	11 543
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)			363	800	800
Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)		1 361	6 000	8 000	-
TOTAL	15 403	23 047	32 420	38 823	34 906

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008 and 2013 Kannaland Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant, the integrated national electrification programme grant and electricity demand side management grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest share of all the national transfers to Hessequa Municipality accounting for 48 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11.

The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) with a proportional share of 24.6 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grants in the same year is the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG) and the local government financial management grant (FMG) accounting for 4.9 per cent and 3.1 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

7. Governance and Institutional Development

Table 19 Kannaland's Political Structure¹⁴ as at 6 October 2010

Kannaland Local Municipality		Representation on Eden District Council	
ANC & NPP coalition			
Total	9	Total	1
ANC	2	ANC	0
DA	2	DA	0
ID	1	ID	0
NPP	3	NPP	1
ICOSA	1	ICOSA	0
Independent	1	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government,

¹⁴ The information contained in the figure was verified and supplemented by the Manager: Administration (Johan de Wet) on 16 February 2009.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

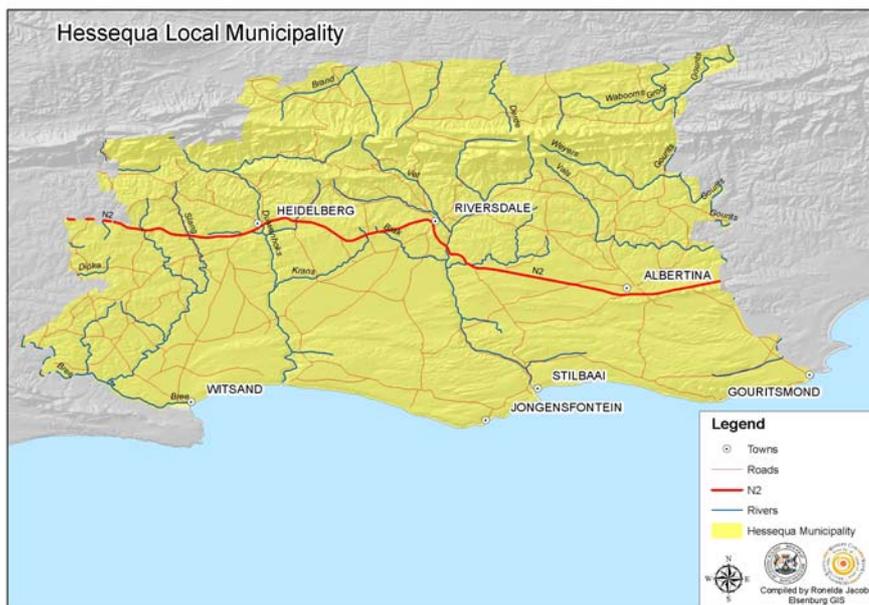
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however, the data does give some indication as to trends.

3

Hessequa Local Municipality



List of towns

- Albertinia
- Gouritsmond
- Heidelberg
- Jongensfontein
- Kwanokutula

Hessequa Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	44 114	39 080	Black	4.2	2.6
Male	21 330	18 979	Coloured	70.1	71.4
Female	22 784	20 098	White	25.6	25.8
Dependency ratio (%)	55.9	50.2	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.1
Socio-economic indicators					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%)		79.6			
Health		2010/11			
Number of PHC facilities		11			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2006/07	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		358	805		
Sexual crimes		78	87		
Murder		18	13		
Poverty levels		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants		6 904			
		2010/11			
Number of indigent households		3 998			
Household income levels		2001	2007		
Annual income >R0< R1800(% share)		18.9	7.0		
Annual income >R1800< R42000(% share)		35.6	9.0		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		13.9	19.2		
Male (% share)			45.8		
Female (% share)			54.2		
Labour concentration: Construction, Wholesale and retail trade and Community services					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		92.4	95.6		
Informal dwellings		4.0	2.5		
Electricity		86.1	96.2		
Flush toilets		83.3	94.6		
Water (piped water)		96.6	98.6		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		71.7	82.2		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'm)		R699.9	R1 208.1		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Finance & business services, Wholesale & retail trade and Community Services.					
GVA-R growth rate (average%)		2001 - 2007			
Municipality		7.1			
District		5.8			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist Hessequa Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a reflection of the socio-economic challenges of the municipality and provide valuable insight into the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within the specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Hessequa Municipality is a category B-municipality within the Eden District Municipality. Hessequa Municipality comprises the towns of Albertinia, Gouritsmond, Heidelberg, Jongensfontein, Kwanokutula, Riversdale, Slangrivier, Stilbaai and Witsand.

The population for Hessequa Municipality amounted to 39 080 people in 2007. The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying levels of socio-economic status and education.

Hessequa's economy has been growing positively from 2001 to 2009. The three largest contributors to the Hessequa's economy in 2009 were finance & business services, community services and trade services.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

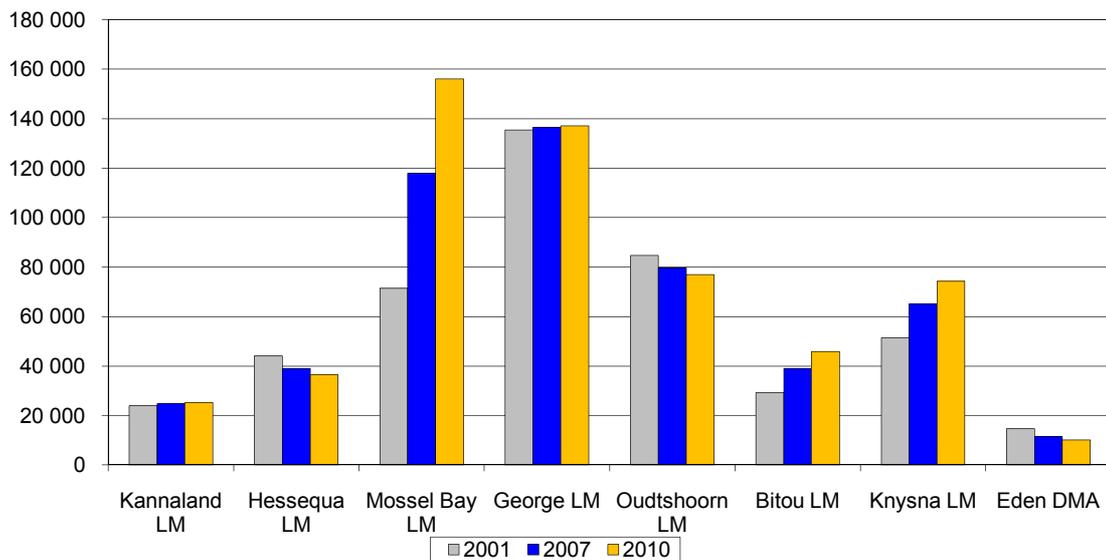
1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide and measure with which to target the delivery of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and race.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

Figure 1 Population within Eden District 2001, 2007 and 2010 projections



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and 2010 Projections

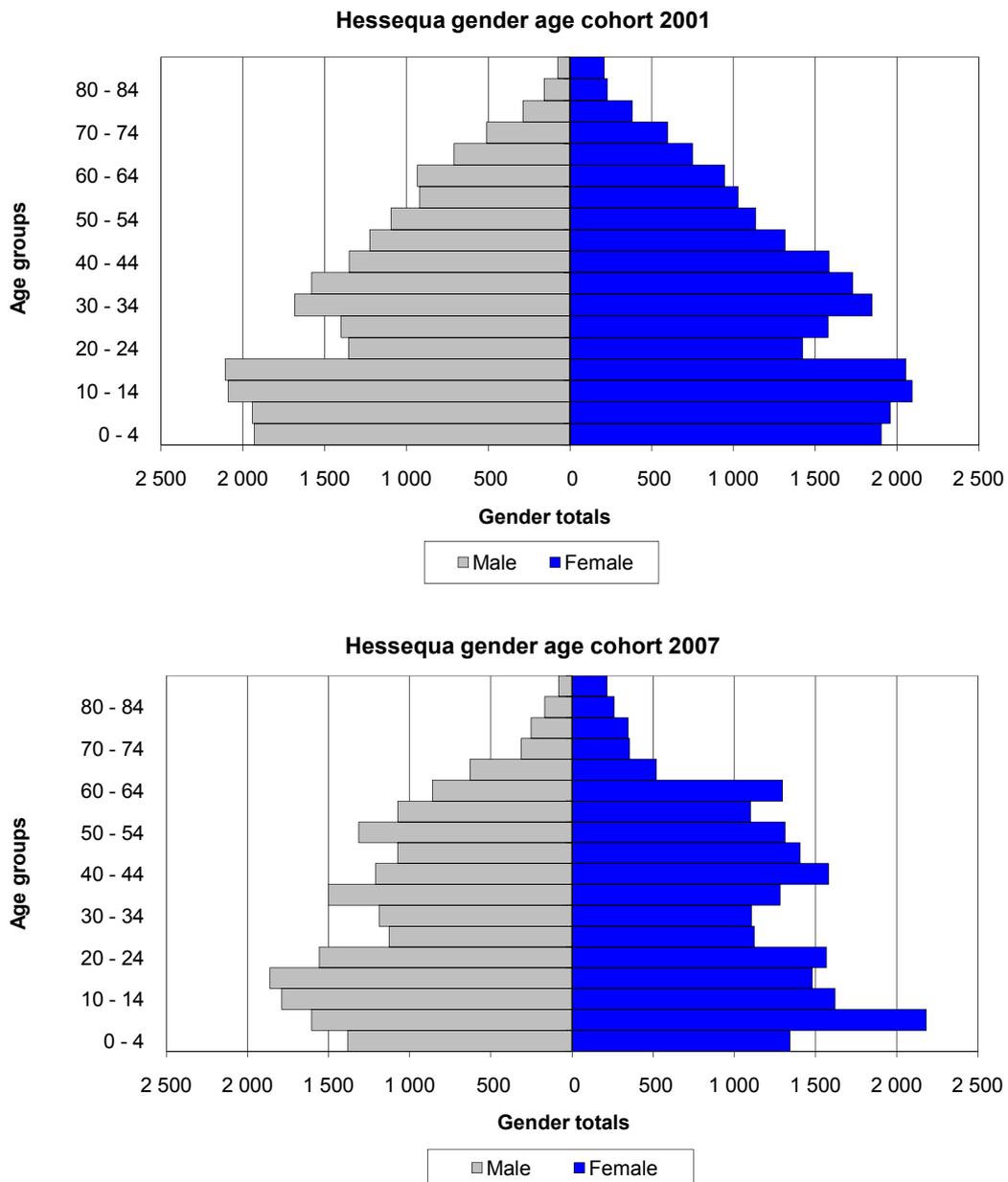
The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million, of which 513 304 (9.7 per cent) people resided in the Eden District.

The most densely populated municipalities in the Eden District are George with 136 540 residents, Mossel Bay with 117 840 residents and Oudtshoorn with 79 604 residents. Hessequa is one of the smaller municipalities in Eden District with 39 080 people. Hessequa's population decreased at an annual average rate of 2 per cent from 44 114 people in 2001 to 39 080 people in 2007.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Hessequa's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Hessequa Municipality will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Hessequa's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Hessequa's population composition was as follows: children at 27 per cent, economically active population at 64.1 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 8.8 per cent of the population. In 2007, Hessequa's population changed as follows: children at 25.4 per cent, the economically active population at 66.6 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 8 per cent of the population.

The youth's² share of the total population changed from 30.5 to 28.2 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The combined share of children and youth's of the total population lowered from 57.5 per cent in 2001 to 53.6 per cent in 2007.

The child dependency ratio³ lessened from 42.1 per cent in 2001 to 38.1 per cent in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio decreased from 13.8 per cent to 12.1 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus reduced from 55.9 per cent in 2001 to 50 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Hessequa's population in respect of male/female population and age cohorts over the period 2001 to 2007. The population declined across all the different age groups over the 2001 to 2007 period. The gender ratio changed from 93.6 males per 100 females in 2001 to 94.4 males per 100 females in 2007.

Males declined at an annual average rate of 1.2 per cent from 21 330 persons in 2001 to 18 979 persons in 2007. Females declined at a slightly higher average annual rate of 2.1 per cent from 22 784 to 20 101 persons over the same period. Males accounted for 48.6 per cent and females accounted for 51.4 per cent of the total population in 2007.

1.3 Race Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have

² Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

³ Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 provides a breakdown of the population by racial group and changes over the period 2001 to 2007.

Table 1 Hessequa population according to race, 2001 and 2007⁴

Population group	2001	% share 2001	% share 2007
African	1 865	4.2	2.6
Coloured	30 916	70.1	71.4
Indian or Asian	48	0.1	0.1
White	11 278	25.6	25.8
Total	44 114	100.0	100.0

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Hessequa's population distribution by race. The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in 2001 with a 70.1 per cent share of the population, followed by the White population (25.6 per cent) and the African population (4.2 per cent).

In 2007, the Coloured population remained the largest population. The population composition of Hessequa was as follows: Coloured population (71.4 per cent), White population (25.8 per cent) and African population (2.6 per cent).

The Indian population account for 0.1 per cent of the total population in 2001 and 2007.

2. Socio-development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the human Development, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics as well information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Hessequa municipal area.

⁴ Note that the total population figure in 2007 does not equate to the total population figure, due to an anomaly in the database.

2.1 Human Development and Education

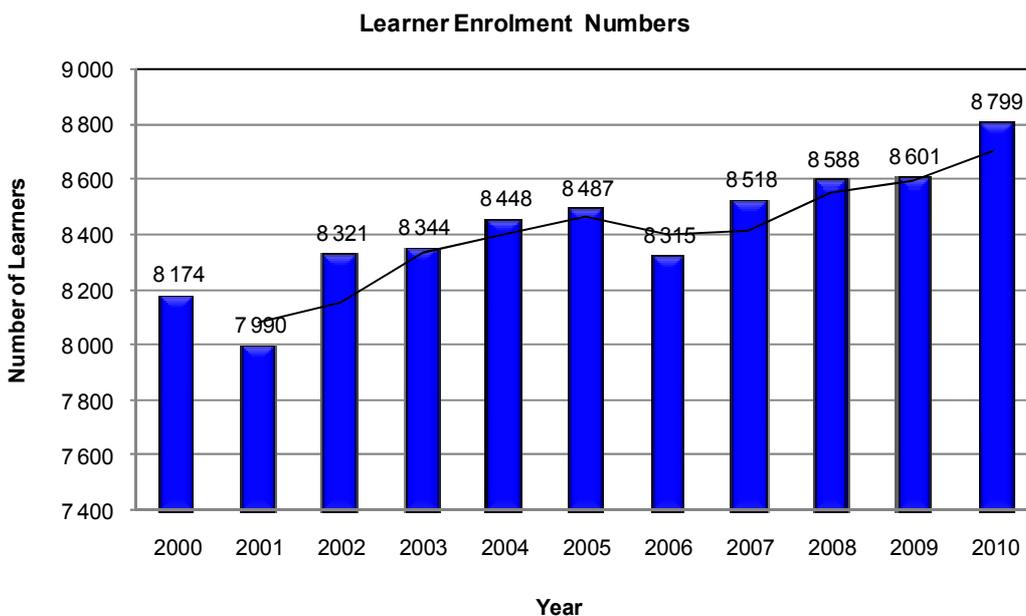
2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

2.1.2 Human Development and Education

Figure 3 Educational enrolment 2000 - 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education online statistics 2009

Figure 3 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in Hessequa municipal area.

The total number of learners ranging from Grade R to 12 amounted to 8 799⁵ in 2010 inclusive of 21 learners registered with Special Education Needs (LSEN) schools. The total number of learners increased at an annual average rate of 0.7 per cent from 8 174 in 2000 to 8 799 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 2 836 learners (or 32 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. Learner enrolment figures for Grade R positive growth over the 2000 to 2010 period. Grade R learner enrolment increased at an annual average rate of 130 per cent from 113 to 380 learners from 2001 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 3 092 learners (or 35.1 per cent) in 2010. Enrollment in this phase decreased at an annual average rate of 0.9 per cent from 3 374 in 2000 to 3 092 learners in 2010.

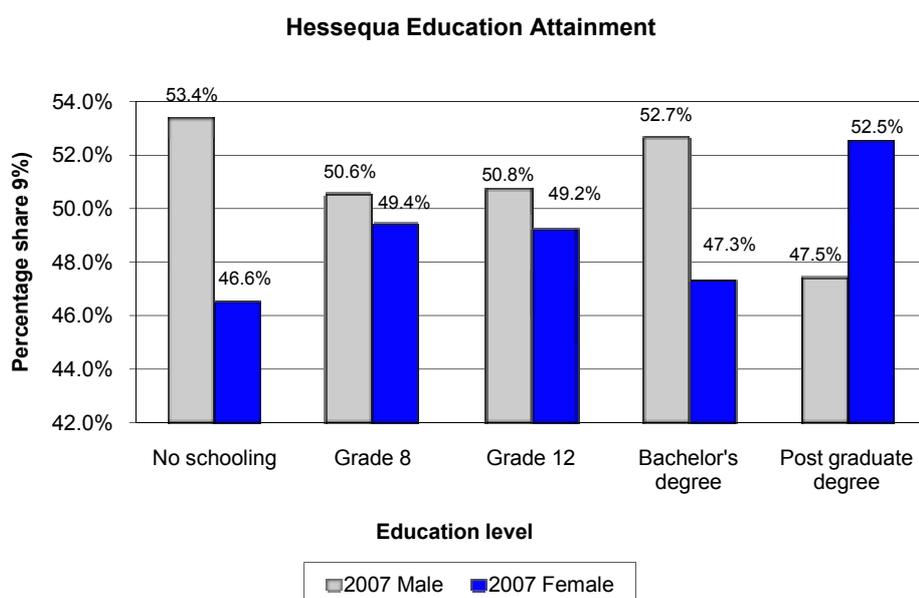
A total of 2 844 learners (or 32.3 per cent) of total learners enrolled in the secondary phase (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. Enrollment in this phase increased at an annual average rate of 0.8 per cent from 2 635 to 2 844 learners from 2001 to 2010.

Currently, there are 29 schools based in Hessequa municipal area, including 18 no fee schools. Hessequa municipal area is being served by one tertiary institution namely, South Cape Further Education and Training College.

2.1.3 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allow the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the inhabitants of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to a municipal area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

⁵ Source: Education data

Figure 4 Educational attainment of Hessequa's population in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The information on the level of educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Hessequa Municipality in the 2007 Community Survey. The following observations can be made from Figure 4 when comparing the educational attainment gender profile of Hessequa's population in 2007.

Males account for the majority of the individuals that; did not receive any schooling (53.4 per cent), achieved grade 8 (50.6 per cent), grade 12 (50.8 per cent) and bachelor's degrees (52.7 per cent). Females account for the majority of the individuals that; attained post-graduate degrees (52.5 per cent).

2.1.4 Literacy Rate

In 2007, 79.6 per cent of Hessequa's population was estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

2.2 Health

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of primary health care (PHC) facilities available in Eden District. In the current financial year (2010/11), a total of 82 PHC facilities were located within the Eden District.

Table 2 Access to Primary Health Facilities

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Department of Health, 2010 (updated statistics)

Hessequa Municipality had 11 PHC facilities, including 5 clinics, 2 satellite clinics and 3 mobiles and a District hospital. The clinics and mobile services are located in Albertinia, Heidelberg and Riversdale whilst the satellite clinics are located in Slangrivier and Still Bay.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals within the public health facilities is a determinant of the quality of health care.

Table 3: Health Human Resource Capacity

Hessequa	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	2	1
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	3	3
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	19	18
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	23	22

Source: Department of Health, 2010

As at 2010, 4 doctors, 18 primary healthcare professional nurses, and 22 professional nurses at District Hospitals have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the Primary Health Care facilities in Hessequa Municipality. It should be noted that this totals excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 4 shows immunisation for children under the age of one for three categories- fully, tuberculosis and measles.

Table 4 Children under the age of 1 year

Category	2006/07 Pop <1year Immunise	2006/07 Total Pop <1year	Percenta ge Immunise	2007/08 Pop <1year Immunised	2007/08 Total Pop <1year	Percenta ge Immunis	2009/10 Pop <1year Immunised	2009/10 Total Pop <1year	Percent age Immunis
Fully Immunised									
Hessequa	848	903	93.9%	768	739	103.9%	755	717	105.3%
Eden District	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%
BCG (TB)									
Hessequa	610	903	67.6%	589	739	79.7%	620	717	86.5%
Eden District	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%
Measles									
Hessequa	848	903	93.9%	769	739	104.1%	754	717	105.2%
Eden District	9 510	10 001	95.1%	9 694	8 069	120.1%	9 849	8 969	109.8%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage⁶ for full immunisation increased from 93.9 per cent in 2006/07 to 105.3 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Hessequa Municipality is slightly below the average immunisation rate for the Eden District Region which is at 107.9 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 67.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 86.5 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Hessequa Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Eden District Region which is at 113 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased 93.9 per cent in 2006/07 to 105.2 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Hessequa Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the Eden District Region which is at 109 per cent in 2009/10.

In 2010, Hessequa Municipality had one ART (anti-retroviral treatment) service site registered in its area. In 2010, the Department of Health reported that 154 people were visiting the anti-retroviral treatment in Hessequa state-run health care facilities. Furthermore, there are 8 TB Clinics registered in the municipal area.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building livable communities.

The analysis in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, rape and drug related crimes.

⁶ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

Table 5 Selected crimes reported in Hessequa between 2003/04 and 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	13	13	15	18	7	11	13
Total sexual crimes	67	80	56	78	64	57	87
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	236	216	127	149	125	151	147
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	169	403	365	358	447	579	805
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	44	76	115	126	173	188	238

Source: SAPS

Table 5 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in Hessequa over the period 2003/04 to 2009/10.

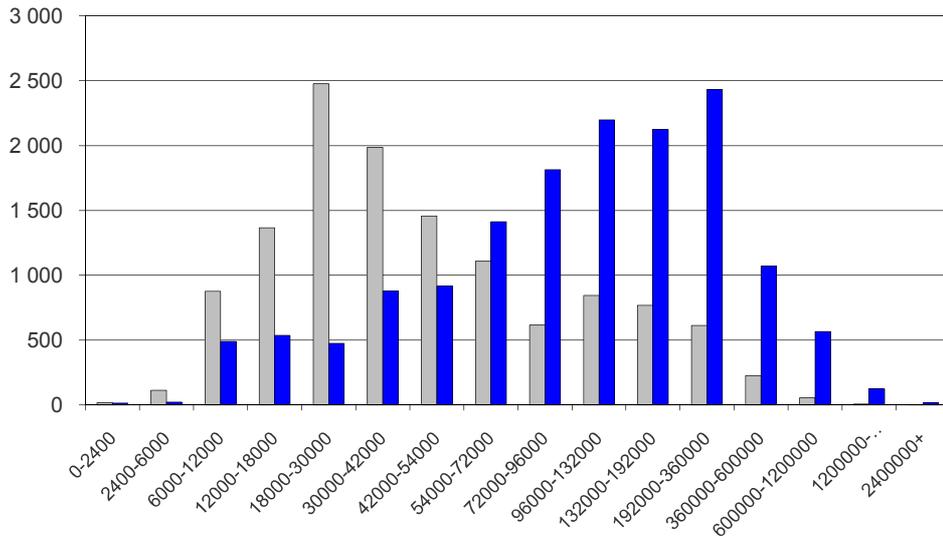
Drug related crimes increased by an annual average rate of 29.7 per cent from 169 cases in 2003/04 to 805 cases in 2009/10. Sexual crimes increased by an annual average rate of 4.4 per cent from 67 to 87 cases between 2003/04 and 2009/10. Also noticeable, is the increase in the number of people driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs; which increased by an annual average rate of 32.5 per cent from 44 incidents in 2003/04 to 238 incidents in 2009/10.

Burglaries at residential premises declined by an annual average rate of 7.6 per cent from 236 to 147 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of reported murders fluctuated over the reporting period; peaked at 18 cases in 2007/08, bottomed out in 2008/09 at 7 cases and gradually increase year on year thereafter to 13 cases in 2009/10.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or well-off community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 5 Annual household income levels in Hessequa Municipality in 2001 - 2009



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within Hessequa Municipality for 2001 - 2009. In 2001, 54.5 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 32.1 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 12.8 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.5 per cent earn above R600 000.

In 2009, 16 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 42 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 37.3 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 4.7 per cent earn above R600 000.

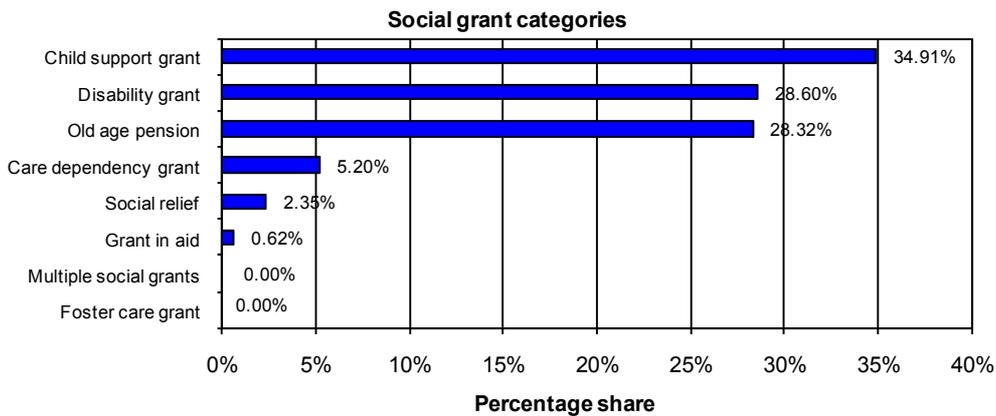
2.5 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a life line to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 6 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Hessequa Municipality. Overall, 6 904 beneficiaries received social grants assistance in Hessequa in 2007. Although a later figure is available at a District Level from the South African Social Services Agency, it cannot be disaggregated per municipality due to system configurations.

In 2007, 34.9 per cent of all social grant beneficiaries received the child support grant, followed by disability grant (28.6 per cent) and old age pension grant (28.3 per cent). These grants account for 91.8 per cent of all social grants accessed in Hessequa Municipality.

Figure 6 Social grants per category in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to Hessequa Municipality, there are 3 998⁷ households registered as indigents in the 2010/11 financial year.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

⁷ The number of indigents registered as at January 2009.

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 6 outlines the labour trends in Hessequa municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active⁸ population. The potential economically active population of Hessequa Municipality in 2007 accounted for 26 265 people.

Table 6 Hessequa Labour Force

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	** LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	* Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2001	28 629	16 666	58.2	14 174	2 492	15.0
2007	26 273	14 814	56.4	11 970	2 844	19.2
	-1.4%	-1.9%		-2.8%	2.2%	

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/ economically active population relative to the potentially economically active people.

The potentially economically active people in the municipal area decreased from 28 629 people in 2001 to 26 273 in 2007, meaning that 2 356 less people were available for employment in the municipal area.

The labour force⁹ declined at an annual average rate of 1.4 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007 whilst the labour force participation rate (LFPR) decreased slightly from 58.2 per cent in 2001 to 56.4 per cent in 2007.

Employment also declined by an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent from 14 174 to 11 970 people over the period 2001 to 2007, whilst the unemployment rate increased from 15 per cent to 19.2 per cent over the same period.

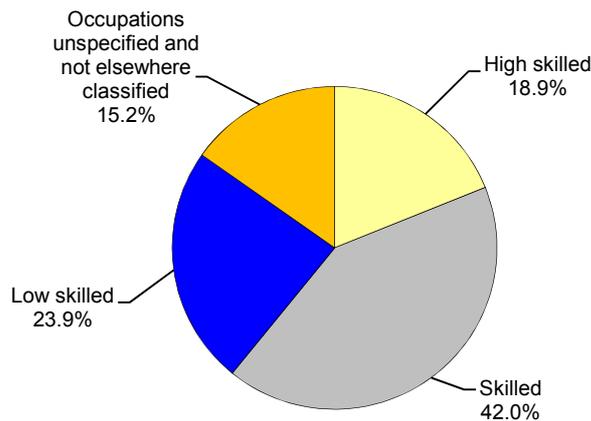
3.2 Skill profile of Labour Force

Figure 7 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Hessequa municipality. The labour force is classified into four main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

⁸ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

⁹ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Figure 7 Skill level of the employed in 2007



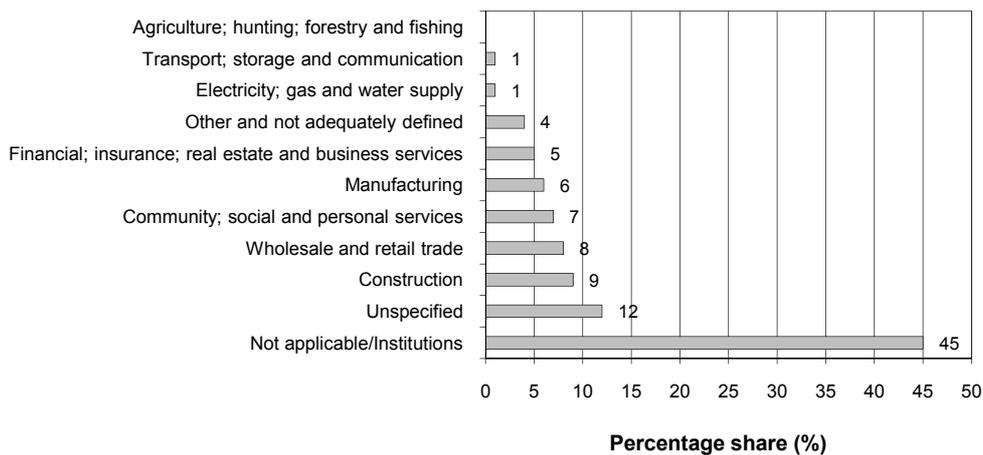
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the skills composition of Hessequa's labour force was as follows: low skilled workers accounted for 29.3 per cent, skilled and high skilled workers accounted for 42 per cent and 18.9 per cent. A significant portion (15.2 per cent) of the labour force could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified¹⁰.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 8 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

Figure 8 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

¹⁰ "Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

In 2007, the biggest employment contributors were: construction (9 per cent), wholesale & retail trade (8 per cent), community; social & personal services (7 per cent) and manufacturing (6 per cent). A disproportionately large percentage of respondents were recorded as not applicable/institutions or unspecified.

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 7 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007.

Table 7 Unemployment by gender

Hessequa Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	15.3	57.5	45.8
Female	24.5	42.5	54.2

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Males account for 57.5 per cent of the labour force and account for only 45.8 per cent of the unemployed, whereas females account for 42.5 per cent of the labour force but account for a significantly larger share of the unemployed at 54.2 per cent. This would infer that Hessequa's economy has an unemployment bias towards females.

Within the male grouping, 15.3 per cent of males are unemployed, whereas in the female grouping, 24.5 per cent of females are unemployed compared to their employed counterparts in 2007.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 8 displays the unemployment patterns across the various racial groups. Unemployment in Hessequa was concentrated within the Coloured population.

Table 8 Unemployment distribution across the racial groups, 2007

Population group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
African	14.0	2.9	2.1
Coloured	24.0	72.7	91.1
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.0	0.0
White	5.4	24.4	6.8

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population group accounts for the largest share of the unemployed labour force at 91.9 per cent, followed by the White population group at 6.8 per cent. The African population group account for a relatively small share of the unemployed in 2007 at 2.1 per cent.

The Coloured population group also accounts for the largest share of the labour force at 72.7 per cent, followed by the White population group at 24.4 per cent. The African population group account for a relatively small share of the labour force in 2007 at 2.9 per cent.

The Coloured population group recorded the highest unemployment rate at 24 per cent, followed by the African population group at 14.4 per cent. The White population group recorded the lowest unemployment rate of the 5.4 per cent.

Unemployment statistics for the Indian/ Asian population group is non-existent.

3.4.3 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 9 shows that unemployment within Hessequa Municipality is mainly concentrated among the youth (15 – 34 years) at 60.1 per cent.

Table 9 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Age	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
15 - 19	54.1	6.0	17.0
20 - 24	31.0	15.1	24.4
25 -34	16.1	22.3	18.7
35 - 44	14.3	25.5	19.1
45 - 54	15.9	21.5	17.8
55 - 65	6.0	9.5	3.0

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The age group 20-24 years is particular vulnerable with a 24.4 per cent share of the unemployed in 2007. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth can be absorbed into the economy.

4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

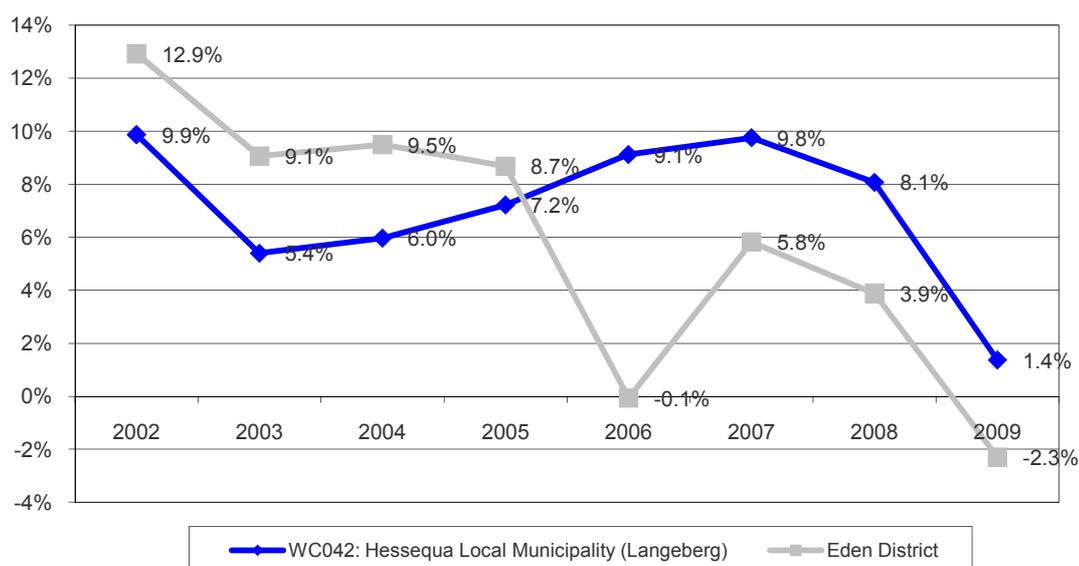
4.1 Economic growth

Hessequa's total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R)¹¹ economy accounted for R1.208 billion (7.4 per cent) of the Eden district economy of R16.432 billion in 2009.

Figure 9 shows the economic growth trends of Hessequa Municipality in comparison to Eden Regional District growth rate for the period 2001 to 2009. Hessequa's economy grew at an annual average rate of 7.1 per cent

over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the District's annual average growth rate of 5.8 per cent.

Figure 9 Economic growth trends of Hessequa Municipality in comparison to Eden Regional District's growth rates for the period 2001 to 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Data

The District economy grew at a higher rate than the Hessequa economy from 2001 to 2005 but from 2006 to 2009, the Hessequa's economic growth exceeded that of the District. The effect of the global financial crisis has caused the Hessequa economy to

¹¹ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

slow down to 1.4 per cent and the Eden District economy to contract by 2.3 per cent in 2009.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 10 shows sectoral contribution to Hessequa GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/ Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Hessequa.

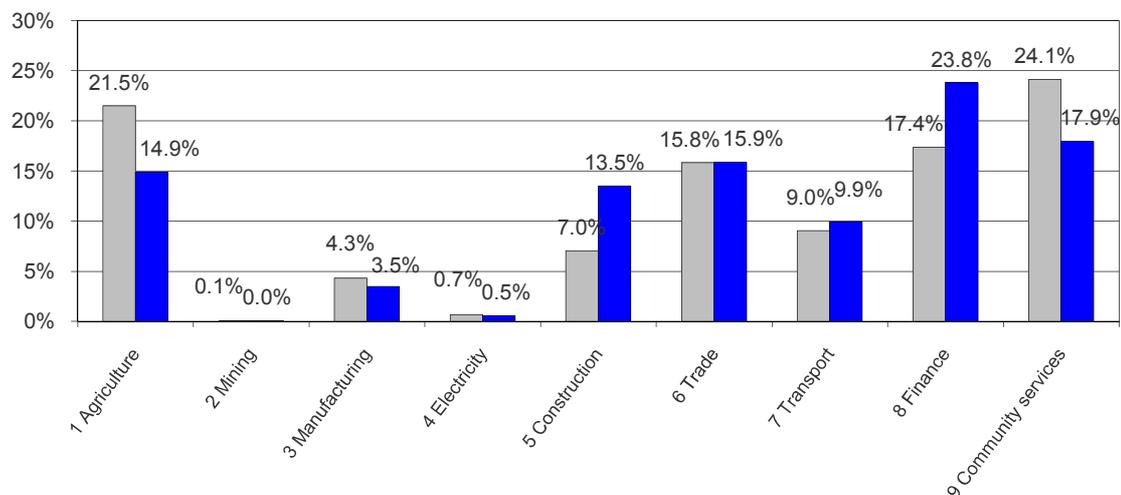
Table 10 GVA -R value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices

WC042: Hessequa Local Municipality (Langeberg)	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	150 515	179 641	2.2%
2 Mining	362	328	-1.2%
3 Manufacturing	30 332	42 265	4.2%
4 Electricity	4 770	6 581	4.1%
5 Construction	49 214	163 240	16.2%
6 Trade	110 820	191 841	7.1%
7 Transport	63 307	119 969	8.3%
8 Finance	121 632	287 514	11.4%
9 Community services	168 972	216 757	3.2%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The construction sector within Hessequa experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 16.2 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation at 11.4 per cent and Transport at 8.3 per cent. The mining sector contracted by an annual average rate of 1.2 per cent over the same period.

Figure 10 Sector percentage contribution to Hessequa's economy 2001- 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data

Figure 10 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Hessequa's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The leading economic sectors in Hessequa in 2009 were finance & business services at 23.8 per cent, Community Services at 17.9 per cent and Trade & services at 15.9 per cent. Over the period, 2001 to 2009, the core sectors of the economy such as finance & business services and construction increased their contribution to Hessequa's GVA-R. On the other hand, agriculture, forestry and fishing and community services contributions to Hessequa's GVA-R decreased over the same period.

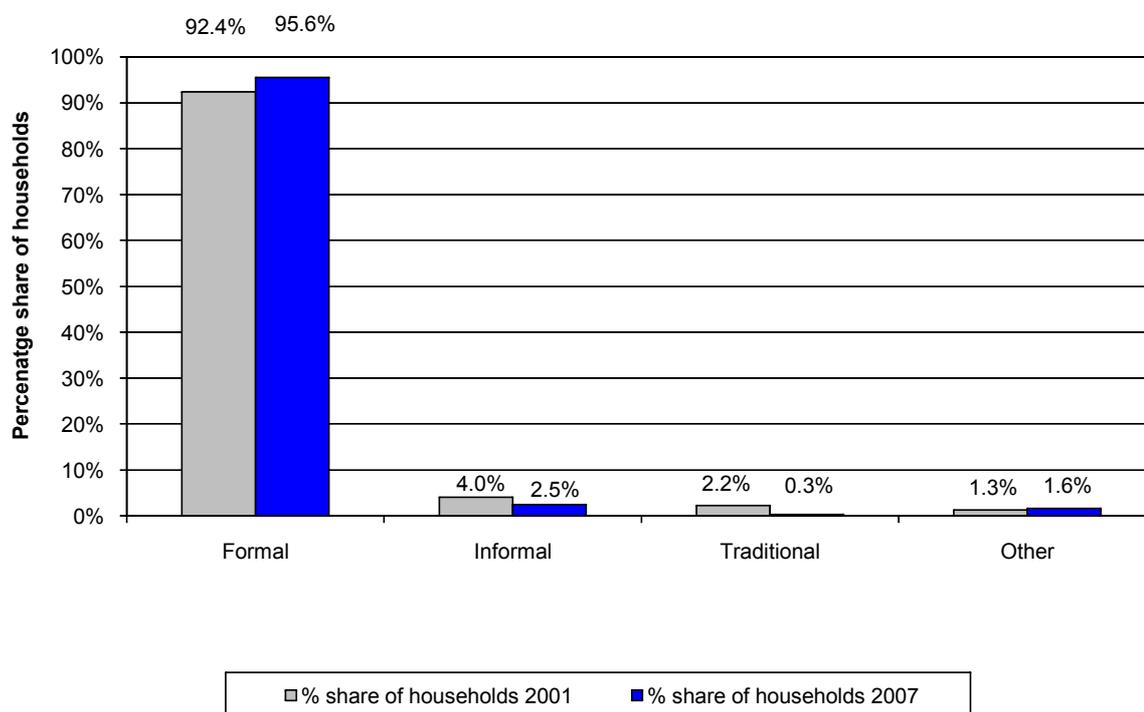
5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and the accompanied services available to the households of Hessequa.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 11 displays the various dwellings per category in Hessequa municipality for 2001 and 2007.

Figure 11 Dwelling type occupied by households in Hessequa



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The share of formal dwellings proportionately increased from 92.4 per cent to 95.6 per cent of the total number of dwellings from 2001 to 2007.

On the other hand, the share of informal dwellings proportionately decreased from 4 per cent to 2.5 per cent from 2001 to 2007. Traditional dwellings' share decreased to from 2.2 to 0.3 per cent whilst the share of other dwellings increased from 1.3 to 1.6 over the same period.

5.2 Energy

Table 11 reflects the access to different energy sources for lighting by households.

Table 11 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	10 870	86.1%	96.2%
Gas	12	0.1%	0.5%
Paraffin	75	0.6%	0.5%
Candles	1 589	12.6%	2.1%
Solar	24	0.2%	0.3%
Other	55	0.4%	0.4%
Total	12 625	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 86.1 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles which was used by 12.6 per cent of households.

In 2007, the accessibility of electricity increased as it was used by 96.2 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 2.1 per cent of households in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 12 shows access to sanitation facilities by households in 2001 and 2007.

Table 12 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	8 492	67.3%	85.7%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	2 025	16.0%	8.9%
Dry toilet facility		0.0%	1.2%
Pit toilet	950	7.5%	1.2%
Chemical toilet	87	0.7%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	280	2.2%	1.1%
None	789	6.3%	1.7%
Total	12 623	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

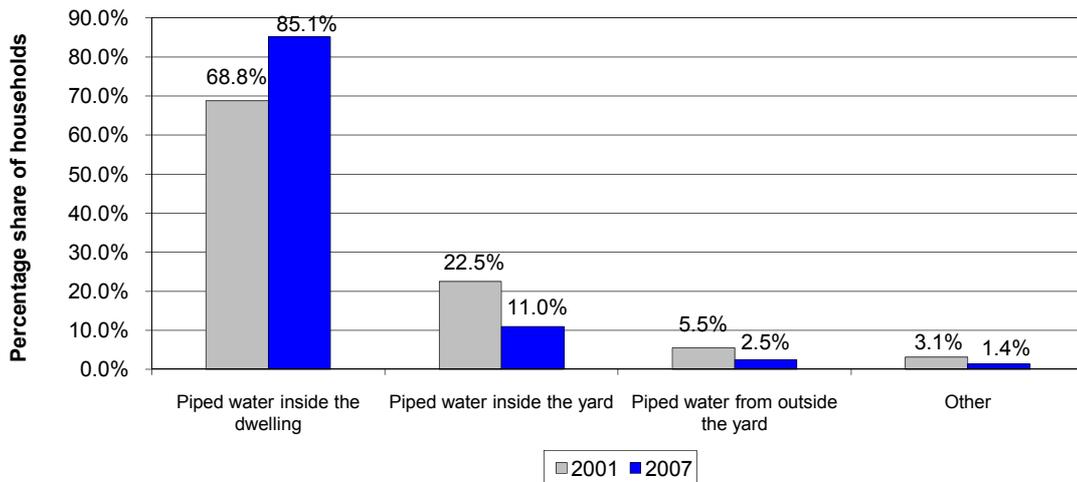
In 2001, 83.3 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/ septic tank). A significant proportion (6.3 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 7.5 per cent of households made use of the pit toilet system.

In 2007, the accessibility to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/ septic tank) increase to 94.8 per cent of households. The use of pit toilets and the bucket latrine systems decreased as 1.2 and 1.1 per cent of households respectively made use of this form of sanitation facilities in 2007.

Although there had been an improvement in access to sanitation, 1.7 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 12 present access to main source of water by households in Hessequa municipality.

Figure 12 Main source of water used by households

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Access to potable water is the norm for Hessequa residents with 96.6 and 98.6 per cent of households respectively had access to potable in 2001 and 2007.

The percentage of households with access to piped water sources inside the dwelling improved in Hessequa Municipality from 68.8 per cent in 2001 to 85.1 per cent in 2007. All other forms of access to water i.e. piped water inside/ outside yard and other-declined over the same period.

5.5 Refuse removal

Table 13 displays the main source of refuse removal for households in Hessequa municipality.

Table 13 Refuse Removal 2001 – 2007

Refuse removal source	2001	Percentage share 2001	Percentage share 2007
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	9 012	71.4%	81.6%
Removed by local authority/private company less often	33	0.3%	0.6%
Communal refuse dump	248	2.0%	1.7%
Own refuse dump	3 287	26.0%	15.3%
No rubbish disposal	45	0.4%	0.3%
Other	0	0.0%	0.4%
Total	12 625	100%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company. Refuse removal services by local authority is the leading refuse removal source for 71.7 and 82.2 per cent of households in 2001 and 2007.

The use of own refuse dumps is the next most accessible source of refuse removal for Hessequa households. The percentage of households that access this form of refuse removal decreased from 26 to 15.3 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 14 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Saldana Municipality.

Table 14 Hessequa roads

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	108.27	0	108.27	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	43.44	0	43.44	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	143.86	142.12	285.98	50.3%	49.7%	100.0%
Divisional	53.4	978.04	1 031.44	5.2%	94.8%	100.0%
Minor	5.42	981.67	987.09	0.5%	99.5%	100.0%
Total	354.39	2 101.83	2 456.22	14.4%	85.6%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport (WC)

The total roads area that cover Hessequa Municipality amount to 2 456 kilometers of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 354.39 (14.4 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 2 101.83 (85.6 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation¹²

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfer payment and grant allocations to Hessequa municipality.

Table 15 Audited budget outcomes and estimates: 2008/09-2010/11

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		TOTAL
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828	64 378	83 206
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890	258 413	315 303
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346	596 925	830 271
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181	859 826	1 035 007
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865	342 720	413 585
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279	279 753	405 032
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288	421 532	489 820
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226	210 348	251 574
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903	3 033 895	3 823 798

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation

Table 15 highlights that the combined budget of municipalities in the Eden region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.569 billion in 2009/10 financial year and then increase to R3.82billion in the 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.334 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the Eden District municipalities decreased from R977.9 million in 2008/09 to R789.9 million by 2010/11.

The budget of Hessequa Municipality decreased from R535.997million in 2008/09 financial year to R315.312 million in 2009/10 and then decrease marginally to R315.303 million in 2010/11 financial year. These include an increase in the operating budget from R166.32million in 2008/09 to R258.413 million by 2010/11. The capital budget of the municipality decrease from R369.676million in 2008/09 to R56.89 million by 2010/11.

¹² Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

Table 16 Provincial Payments and Estimates

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- priation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate			
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	46 857	52 967	62 333	70 052	72 204	72 204	80 206	11.08	86 825	91 784
Department of Health	22 212	34 658	45 022	47 146	50 960	55 805	58 260	4.40	62 292	66 042
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	12 348	3 848	5 356	12 911	37 911	37 911	15 265	(59.73)	17 684	16 905
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	80	100								
Department of Transport and Public Works			27 773	19 753	23 138	23 138	24 760	7.01	16 822	1 822
Department of Agriculture			4	870	870	870	1 012	16.32	1 117	1 117
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		218	369	300	389	389	475	22.11	500	
Department of Local Government				72	326	326	50	(84.66)	52	54
Total	81 497	91 791	140 857	151 104	185 798	190 643	180 028	(5.57)	185 292	177 724
Total Transfers to Hessequa Municipality	20 479	6 562	19 892	15 020	40 565	40 565	16 090	(60.34)	18 236	16 959
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	25.13	7.15	14.12	9.94	21.83	21.28	8.94	(58.00)	9.84	9.54

Source: *Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010*

Provincial government in addition to what is spent by the municipality also makes transfers to the municipality as well and spend within the municipal area. Table 16 shows that the provincial government expenditure within the municipal area decrease from R180.028 million in 2010/11 financial year to R177.724 million in 2012/13 financial year.

The cornerstone to provincial expenditure in 2010/11 are; the departments of Education (R80.206 million) and Health (R58.260 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area is not a contribution to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of the society.

Table 17 Provincial Transfers 2009/10

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Human Settlements	19 523	3 857	16 257	12 839	38 089	38 089	15 265	(59.92)	17 684	16 905
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	12 348	3 794	16 157	12 839	37 839	37 839	15 265	(59.66)	17 684	16 905
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62	63	100		200	200		(100.00)		
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery	5 000									
Disaster Relief Grant (2004 floods)	2 113									
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	80	100								
Spatial Planning	80	100								
Department of Transport and Public Works	836	2 333	2 984	1 809	1 809	1 809	300	(83.42)		
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund										
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	836	2 333	2 984	1 809	1 809	1 809	300	(83.42)		
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		218	369	300	389	389	475	22.11	500	
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		218	369	300	389	389	475	22.11	500	
Department of Local Government		54	282	72	278	278	50	(82.01)	52	54
Provincial Management Support Grant			120		230	230		(100.00)		
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		54	162	72	48	48	50	4.17	52	54
Total Transfers	20 479	6 562	19 892	15 020	40 565	40 565	16 090	(60.34)	18 236	16 959

Source: Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2010

Table 17 shows that provincial allocations to Hessequa Municipality increase from R16.090 million in 2010/11 to R16.959 million in 2012/13 financial years.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts R49.854 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Hessequa Municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

Table 18 National Transfers to Hessequa Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	13 896	16 138	21 258	24 166	26 659
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	267	11 593	21 823	24 791	17 879
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	267	1 082	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)		360	750	790	800
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)		9 842	8 773	10 551	12 829
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)			5 300	4 200	3 000
Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)		309	6 000	8 000	-

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008 and 2013 Hessequa Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the

municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest share of all the national transfers to Hessequa Municipality accounting for 49.3 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11.

The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) with a proportional share of 20.4 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grants in the same year is the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG) and the local government financial management grant (FMG) accounting for 1.7 per cent and 2.3 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

7. Political Composition

Table 19 Hessequa Political Structure¹³ as at 6 October 2010

Hessequa Local Municipality		Representation on Eden District Council	
ANC Ruled			
Total	15	Total	2
ANC	10	ANC	1
DA	4	DA	1
ID	0	ID	0
VP	0	VP	0
ACDP	0	ACDP	0
Independent	1	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

¹³ The information contained in the figure was verified and supplemented by Head: Corporate Services (Ivor Adams) on 18 February 2009.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

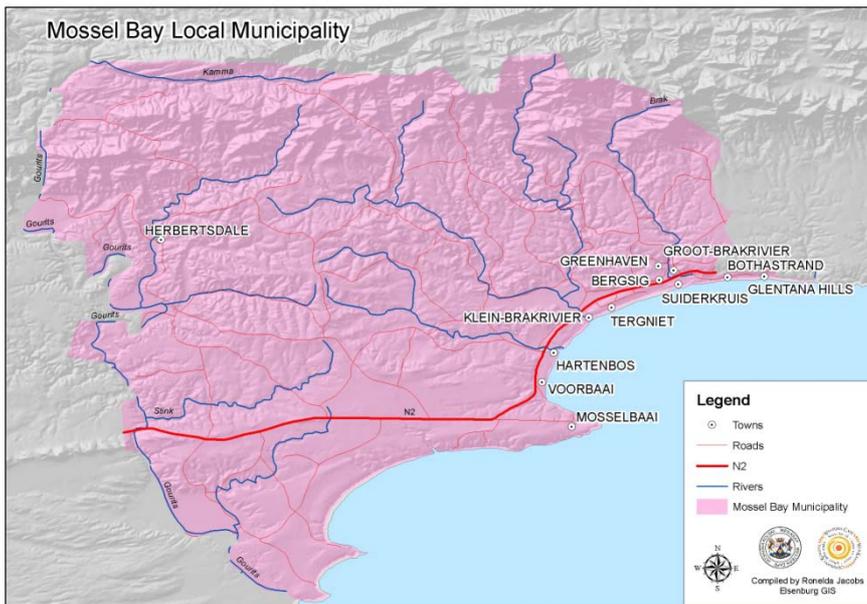
"In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation", (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

4

Mossel Bay Local Municipality



List of towns

- Da Gamaskop
- Friemersheim
- Groot Brakrivier
- Herbertsdale
- Kwanonqaba
- Mossel Bay

Mossel Bay Municipality at a glance

Population					
	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	71 499	117 843	African	22.8	41.6
Male	35 501	62 164	Coloured	48.4	37.9
Female	35 993	55 678	White	28.5	19.2
Dependency Ratio	48.7	45.8	Indian/Asian	0.4	1.2
Socio-economic indicators					
Education			2007		
Literacy rate ¹ (%)			81.1		
Health			2010		
Number of PHC facilities			15		
Crime (number of reported cases)		2006/07	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		551	790		
Total sexual crimes		108	165		
Murder		35	39		
Poverty levels		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants		16 981			
		2010			
Number of indigent households		7 321			
Household income levels		2001	2009		
Number of households		21 264	26 786		
Annual income >R0< R 18 000 (%share)		22.2	6.6		
Annual income >R18 000 < R42 000(% share)		25.9	10.0		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		24.9	20.9		
Male (% share)		44.5			
Female (% share)		55.5			
Labour concentration: Construction, Wholesale and retail trade and Community Services					
Access to Basic service delivery					
(% share of households)					
		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		84.8	85.3		
Informal dwellings		12.1	10.8		
Electricity		90.4	95.3		
Flush toilets		91.0	95.3		
Water (piped water)		97.4	97.5		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		90.0	94.6		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA'R (R'm)		1 858	3 766		
Largest sector contributor to GVA'R in 2009: Manufacturing (28.7%), Finance (27.5%) and Trade (13.4).					
GVA'R growth rate (average %)		2001 - 2009			
Municipality		9.2			
District		5.8			

¹ Literacy rate sourced from the Department of Social Development.

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Mossel Bay Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economic, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide reflection of the socio-economic challenges of the municipality and provide valuable insight to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within the geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators.

This profile uses data² primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments is the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability, with data displayed in the form of graphs, tables and followed by relevant trend analysis.

Mossel Bay is a category B municipality within the Eden District area. Mossel Bay Municipality comprises the towns of Mossel Bay, Da Gamaskop, Friemersheim, Groot Brakrivier, Herbertsdale and Kwanongqaba as incorporated through the December 2000 demarcation process.

Mossel Bay Municipality is the second most populous municipality within the Eden District according to the 2007 Community Survey with a population of 117 843 people. The population is diversified across race groups and culture and are characterised by varying socio-economic levels of development. Mossel Bay's economy grew positively over the 2001 to 2009 period, which has placed pressure on labour absorption initiatives in the municipal area. The municipality has done well in respect of improving access to basic services and implements sound governance and administration practices.

² A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

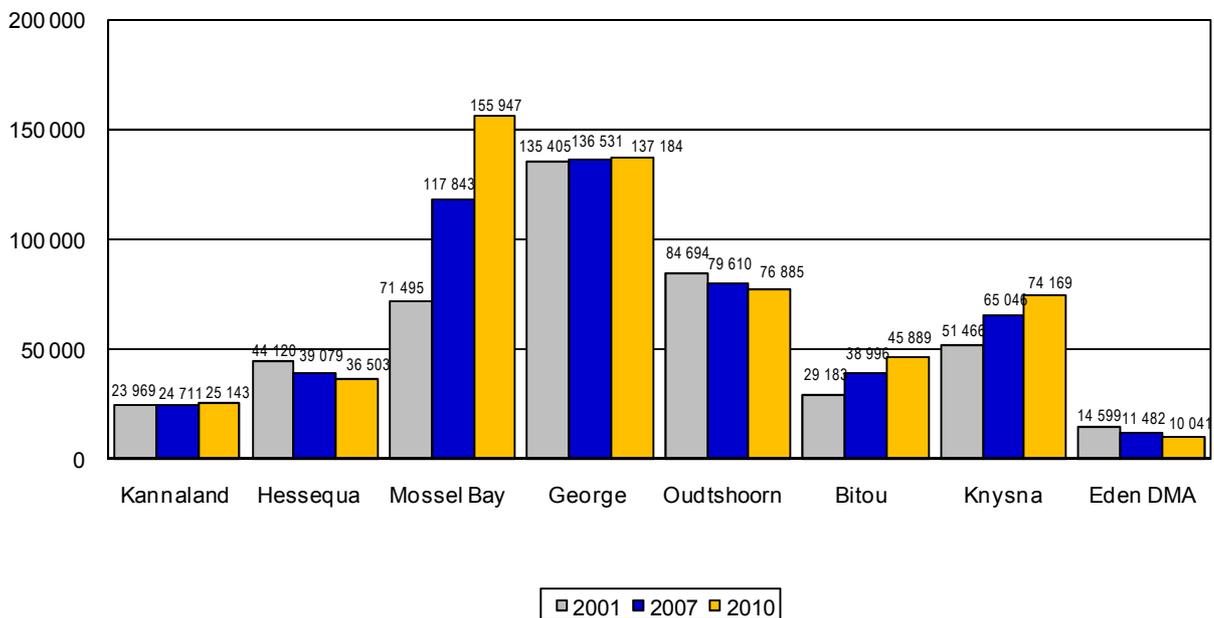
1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refers to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide and measure with which to target the delivery of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust services accordingly. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services. The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 513 306 people (9.7 per cent) resided in Eden District.

Figure 1 Comparison of Mossel Bay’s Population to Eden District; 2001, 2007 & 2010



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development 2010

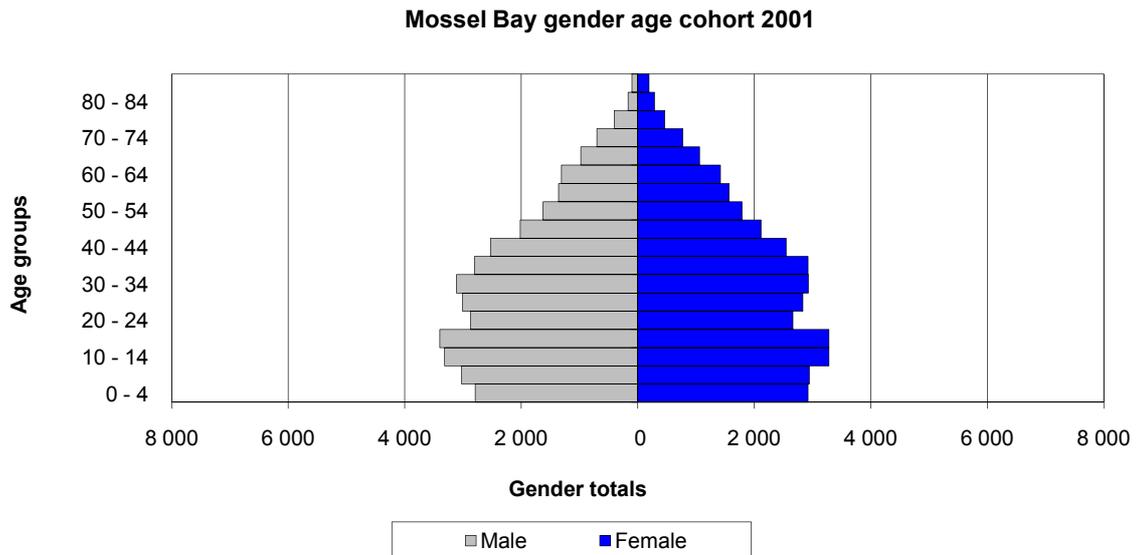
Figure 1 shows that Mossel Bay with a population of 117 843 has the 2nd largest population in Eden District after George with a population size of 136 531. Mossel Bay’s population grew by an annual average rate of 8.7 per cent between 2001 and 2007 as compared to the district wide growth of 2 per cent. According to the population projections of the Department of Social Development, the population is

expected to increase to increase to 155 947 people by 2010 accounting for an average annual growth of 9.8 per cent from 2007.

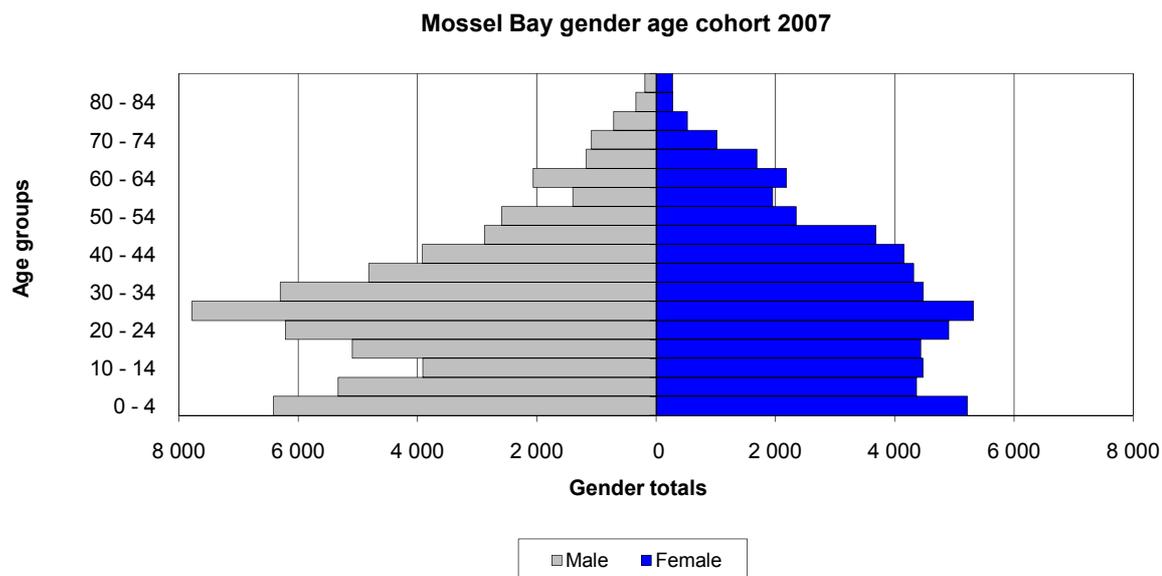
1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Mossel Bay's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Mossel Bay Municipality will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively. Overall, the population of Mossel Bay experienced a sharp increase from 71 495 in 2001 to 117 843 in 2007 or 8.7 per cent on average annually. A population growth of this proportion is likely to place strain on existing backlogs and the municipality's ability to effectively service the community.

Figure 2 Mossel Bay population pyramids for 2001 and 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population is classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Mossel Bay's population composition was as follows: children at 25.6 per cent, economically active population at 67.3 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 7.2 per cent of the population. In 2007, Mossel Bay's population changed as follows: children at 25.2 per cent, the economically active population at 68.6 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 6.2 per cent of the population.

The youth's³ share of the total population changed from 33.7 to 37.8 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The combined share of children and youth's of the total population increased from 59.2 per cent in 2001 to 63 per cent in 2007.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio lowered from 38 per cent in 2001 to 36.8 per cent in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio lowered from 10.7 per cent to 9 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus also lowered from 48.7 per cent in 2001 to 45.8 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio in 2001 was 98.6 males per 100 females, which had changed to 111.6 males per 100 females in 2007. Overall there has been a shift in the gender distribution in Mossel Bay. In 2001, there were 49.7 per cent males to 50.3 per cent females. In 2007, this shifted to 52.8 per cent males to 47.2 per cent females creating a shift in the female dominance in 2001 to a male dominance in 2007. This is due to the fact that 26 663 (9.8 per cent) more men were living in Mossel Bay in 2007. Over

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

this period, the female population also grew substantially with 19 685 persons (7.5 per cent) but at a slower rate than the men. Closer analysis of the population pyramid indicates a 12.7 annual average growth amongst the male youth population, which can be attributed to in-migration for economic purposes.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 Mossel Bay population groups, 2001 and 2007

Population group	2001	% Share 2001	% Share 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007 (%)
African	16 301	22.8%	41.6%	20.1
Coloured	34 570	48.4%	37.9%	4.4
Indian or Asian	262	0.4%	1.2%	33.2
White	20 366	28.5%	19.2%	1.8
Total	71 499	100.0%	100.0%	8.7

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Mossel Bay's population distribution by race. In 2001, the largest population group was the Coloured racial group at 48.4 per cent, followed by the White racial group at 28.5 per cent. The African and Indian/Asian racial groups respectively accounted for 22.8 per cent and 0.4 per cent of the total population.

Between 2001 and 2007 the population of Mossel Bay experienced dynamic changes in a number of categories. The African racial group replaced the Coloured racial group as the largest population group; with the African racial group representing 41.6 per cent of the total population in 2007. The Coloured racial group share of the population reduced to 37.9 per cent whilst the White population's share reduced to 19.2 per cent of the total population in 2007. Representation by the Indian/Asian population in Mossel Bay is relatively small compared to the other population groups.

2. Socio-development

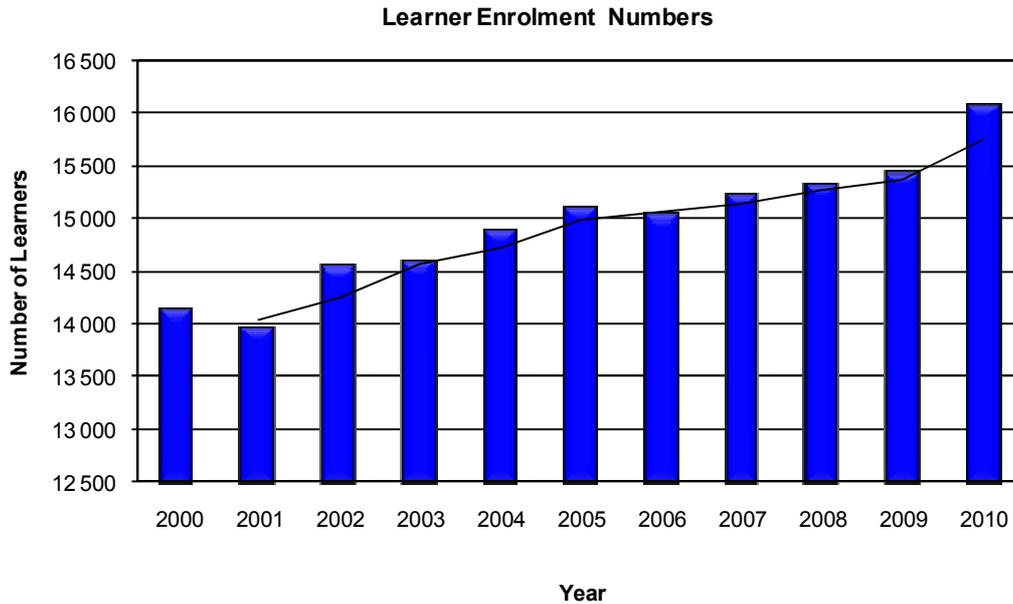
The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Mossel Bay municipal area.

2.1 Human Development and Education

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile as well as some sense of projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges which is currently still administered by the WCED but would in future years be administered by the Ministry of Higher Education.

This information should further used by local government and business partners in the region to look at the feeder demands for job seekers as well as assist them in the type of career choices made by learners in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are done as efforts to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure that sufficient technical, particularly those of engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisan training are available within the municipal area.

Figure 3 Educational enrolment of the Mossel Bay population 2000 and 2010

Source: Department of Education, 2010

Figure 3 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in Mossel Bay municipal area.

The total number of learners ranging from Grade R to 12 amounted to 16 076⁴ in 2010, inclusive of 39 learners registered with Special Education Needs (LSEN) schools. The number of learners (from Grade R to 12) enrolled in schools in the municipality increased by an annual average rate of 1.3 per cent from 14 125 learners in year 2000 to 16 076 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 5 498 learners (or 34.2 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. Grade R learner enrolment account for 21.2 per cent of the foundation phase. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 16.6 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 5 284 learners (or 32.9 per cent) in 2010. Grades 4 and 5 experienced a decline in the number of learners from 2000 to 2010 whilst grades 6 and 7 experienced positive growth from 2000 to 2010.

A total of 5 027 learners (31.3 per cent) of total learners enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. Grade 8, 11 and 12 learners have recorded a drop in the number of learners from 2000 to 2010 whilst the number of learners for Grades 9 and 10 increased by annual average rates of 1.5 and 0.8 per cent respectively from 2000 to 2010.

⁴ Source: Education data

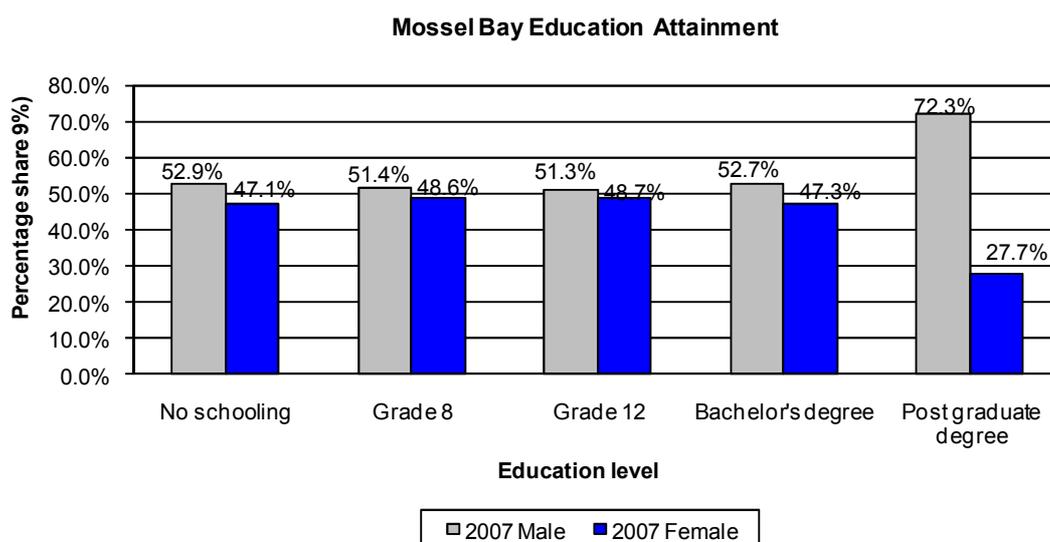
There were 12 no-fee schools, 22 section 21 schools and 5 section 20 schools in Mossel Bay municipal area in 2009. Sao Bras Secondary School is the only Dinaledi/MST School within Mossel Bay located in a historically disadvantaged area that still faces multiple social challenges. Dinaledi Schools place an increasing focus on mathematics and science as part of the schooling curriculum, in an effort to improve the proficiency of students in mathematics and science; ultimately to flow into technical careers, a much needed skills set.

Mossel Bay has no special focus schools in spite of it having the second largest population in the district. The Southern Cape Further Education and Training College has a satellite office in Mossel Bay. The niche areas of the Mossel Bay FET College are Engineering and Information Technology. Course offered include office administration, marketing, building and civil construction, engineering and related design, electrical infrastructure construction, information technology and science and manage assistant programmes.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the communities of a municipal area is that it allow the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the needs as well as the developmental potential of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already operating within the municipal area. It further equips the municipality with the relevant information in making presentations to businesses, industries and satellite offices where decision regarding the possible location of institution is a consideration.

Figure 4 Educational attainment of the Mossel Bay population 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The information on educational attainment was gathered from the responses of residents in the Mossel Bay Region in the 2007 Community Survey. Figure 4 compares the educational attainment profile of Mossel Bay's population in 2007. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8, Grade 12 and bachelor graduates. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in tertiary education. Males account for 72.3 per cent of post-graduates and females account for 27.7 per cent post-graduates.

In 2007, 81.1 per cent of Mossel Bay' population was estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Mossel Bay municipal area.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of primary health care (PHC) facilities within Eden District across the different local municipalities.

Table 2 Access to Health Facilities

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa Local Municipality	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George Local Municipality	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou Local Municipality	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna Local Municipality	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 82 PHC facilities were located within the Eden District, of which 15 were located in Mossel Bay Municipality. The 15 PHC facilities comprise 4 clinics, 5 satellite clinics, 5 mobile clinics and 1 district hospital.

The clinics are located in the following areas within Mossel Bay Municipality: D'Almeida, Eyethu and Great Brak River. Satellite clinics are located in Brandwacht, Friemersheim, George Road, Hartenbos and Herbertsdale.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

The information below provides a summary of the number of doctors and professional nurses who work in the provincial public healthcare institutions in Mossel Bay Municipality; these include the doctors and professional nurses linked to primary health care facilities and district hospitals in the Municipality.

Table 3 Health Human Resource Capacity 2009 & 2010

Mossel Bay	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	4	2
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	6	8
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	24	26
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	32	31

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 3 indicates that a total of 10 doctors and 57 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Mossel Bay. This total excludes health professionals employed within the private sector in the Mossel Bay municipal area.

2.2.3 Emergency Services

In the area of emergency services, the Eden District had 30 ambulances in their fleet, with a total of 11 ambulance stations in December 2009 spread across the district with one ambulance station located at Mossel Bay Hospital.

2.2.4 Underweight Birth's and Teenage Pregnancies

The national target for underweight births (<2 500 g) is under 10 per cent. The percentage of underweight births as a share of total deliveries was 1.5 per cent in 2001 and increased to 12.6 per cent in 2007, which slightly above the national target.

The number of teenage mothers in the same year accounted for 10.2 per cent of the total birthing deliveries in state-run medical facilities in Mossel Bay. The teenage delivery rate was 9 per cent in 2008/09 marginally higher than the district teenage delivery rate which was 8.9 per cent for that year. Teenage pregnancies have a negative implication for teenage girls which either have to interrupt or discontinue their schooling.

2.2.5 Burden of Disease

This section looks only at information on Anti-Retroviral and Tuberculosis Treatment and the immunisation rates in general, for TB Meningitis and measles.

HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis

The Table 4 provides selected information for anti-retroviral treatment (ART) sites and patient loads as well as the number of TB clinics that service the Eden District.

Table 4 Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load (June 2010)

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
Eden District	6,777	9	79
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	7
Hessequa Local Municipality	154	1	8
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	1,197	1	15
George Local Municipality	2,476	2	14
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	591	1	13
Bitou Local Municipality	1,004	1	7
Knysna Local Municipality	1,355	3	10
Eden DMA	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The district has a total 6 777 patients on anti-retroviral treatment, with 9 dedicated treatment sites across the district. Mossel Bay has an anti-retroviral treatment (ART) patient load of 1 197 to one ART facility and 15 tuberculosis treatment facilities. After George and Knysna, Mossel Bay has the highest registered number of ART patients and the most TB facilities in the district.

Immunisation⁵

The information related to immunisation below includes full immunisation and immunisation specifically for TB meningitis and measles.

Table 5 Eden District Immunisation Rates for Children < 1

Category	2006/2007 Percentage Immunised	2007/2008 Percentage Immunised	2009/2010 Percentage Immunised
Fully Immunised			
Mossel Bay M	106.2%	129.4%	109.4%
Eden DM Sub-total	95.8%	118.6%	107.9%
BCG (TB)			
Mossel Bay M	118.9%	157.8%	116.7%
Eden DM Sub-total	104.4%	129.8%	113.0%
Measles			
Mossel Bay M	106.3%	133.8%	120.3%
Eden DM Sub-total	95.1%	120.1%	109.8%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Full Immunisation

The immunisation coverage⁶ for full immunisation increased from 106.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 109.4 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Mossel Bay Municipality

⁵ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

is higher than the average immunisation rate for the Eden District Region which is at 107.9 per cent in 2009/10.

TB Meningitis

The Western Cape Health Department recognises Tuberculosis (TB) Meningitis is a serious disease that can affect people of all ages. Those that get TB suffer from coughing for long periods of time, chest pain, sweating at night, weight loss and even death if left untreated. In young children the TB germ may infect the brain and cause meningitis, or it could enter the blood and spread to other parts of the body. TB can be fatal in the case of young people. The recommended protection for young children for diseases caused by the TB germ is the 'BCG vaccine.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis decreased from 118.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 116.7 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Mossel Bay Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the Eden District Region which is at 113 per cent in 2009/10.

Measles

Measles can cause high fever and a rash and can lead to diarrhea, dehydration, deafness, eye complications, pneumonia, brain damage and even death. Immunisation against measles is therefore vital.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 106.3 per cent in 2006/07 to 120.3 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Mossel Bay Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for measles for the Eden District Region which is at 109.8 per cent in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The discussion that follows in this section will only be limited to murder, sexual crimes and drug related crimes.

⁶ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 6 Leading crimes committed within Mossel Bay Municipality between 2003/04 and 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March	April 2004 to March	April 2005 to March	April 2006 to March	April 2007 to March	April 2008 to March	April 2009 to March
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	49	49	41	35	45	30	39
Total sexual crimes	189	219	123	108	117	105	165
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	1 169	1 202	715	593	560	483	626
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	289	511	448	551	644	718	790
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	205	283	269	321	371	455	496

Source: SAPS, Crime Statistics

Table 6 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in Mossel Bay over the period 2003/04 and 2009/10

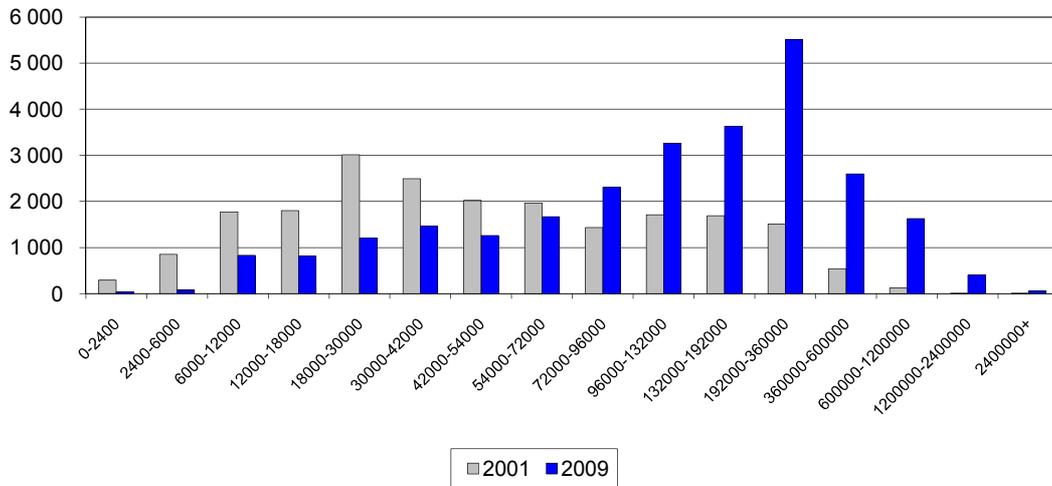
The number of contact crimes namely, murder and total sexual crimes decreased by an average annual rates of 3.7 per cent and 2.2 per cent respectively. Burglary at residential premises decreased significantly by an average annual rate of 9.9 per cent from 1 169 to 626 cases between 2003/04 and 2009/10. The number of burglaries has been decreasing throughout the 2003/04 – 2008/09 period but increased but increased by 29.6 per cent from 2008/09 to 2009/10.

Drug related crime has increased significantly at an average annual rate of 18.3 per cent from 289 to 790 crimes over the same period. Mossel Bay continues to experience a similar trend with crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs which increased by an average annual rate of 15.9 per cent from 205 incidents in 2003/04 to 469 in 2009/10.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a affluent community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to household's ability to pay for services and the municipality's indigent and poverty relief policies.

Figure 5 Annual household income levels within Mossel Bay Municipality in 2001 and 2009



Source: Global Insight

* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

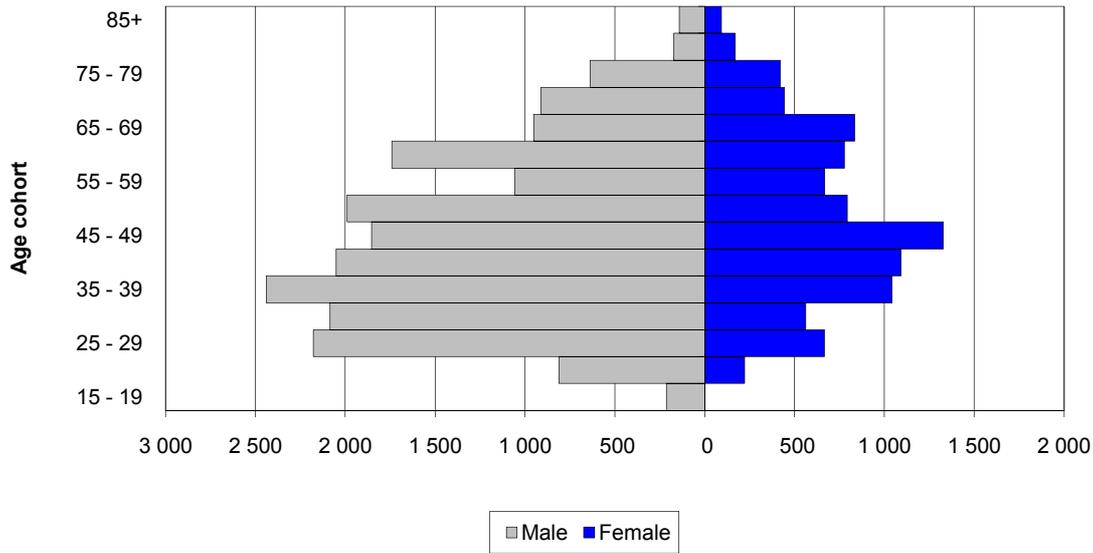
Figure 5 shows the annual household income levels within Mossel Bay Municipality, 2001 and 2009.

In 2001, 48.1 per cent of all households in Mossel Bay reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, 16.6 per cent of all households in Mossel Bay reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000.

In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration (14.2 per cent) of households within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R1 920 000 – R360 000 accounted for the largest concentration (13.6 per cent) of households within an income category.

2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are equal decision-makers in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be regarded as the household head.

Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 6, shows the number of household heads and their respective gender. Overall households in Mossel Bay were predominantly headed by males. The bulk of both male and female household heads are between the ages 25 - 55.

2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a life line to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

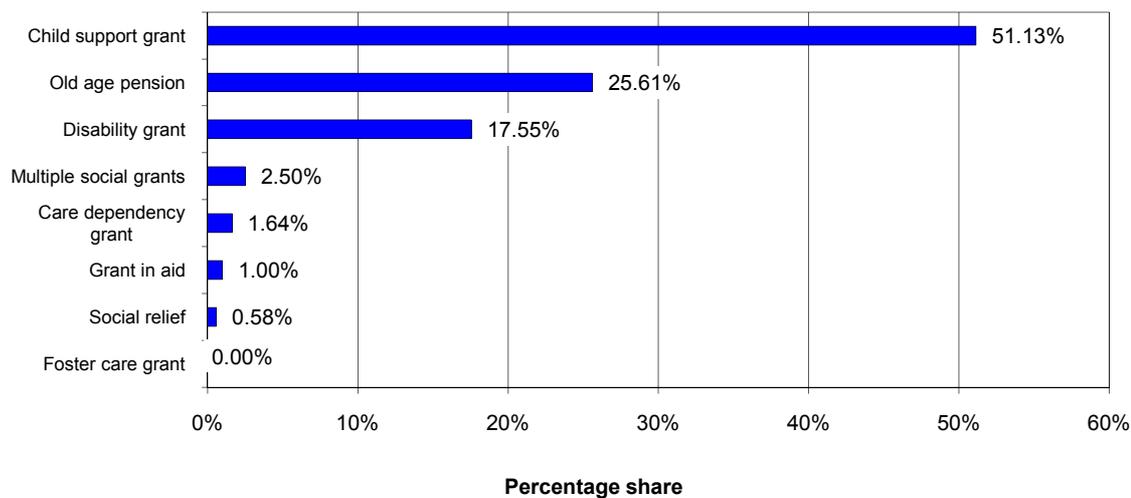
2.6.1 Access to Social Grants

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Mossel Bay.

There were 16 981 beneficiaries which accessed social grants in Mossel Bay in 2007⁷. The child support grant (51.1 per cent), old age pension (25.6 per cent) and disability grants (17.6 per cent) together account for 94.3 per cent of all social grants accessed.⁸

⁷ Although a later figure is available at a District Level from the South African Social Services Agency, it cannot be disaggregated per municipality due to system configurations.

⁸ The values given in the text are nominal values for the 2008/09 financial year. Furthermore, the pension and disability grant are dependent on need and the values reflected are maximum values.

Figure 7 Social grants per category

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Additional social support is offered by the municipality through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to Municipality, there were 7 321 indigent households registered as at September 2010.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are absorbed into the labour force and how much they are paid, including the attributes of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility) and structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 7 shows the labour trends in Mossel Bay. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active⁹ population.

⁹ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

Table 7 Mossel Bay Labour Force

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate	Active labour force	**LFPR	***NEA	Potentially economically active population (15 - 65 yrs)
2001	22 153	7 261	24.7%	29 414	60.5%	19 172	48 586
2007	44 639	11 808	20.9%	56 447	69.4%	22 025	81 322
	12.4%	8.4%	-2.7%	11.5%	2.3%	2853	9.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* The ratio of the number of unemployed to the labour force.

** Labour Force Participation Rate, labour force relative to the potentially economically active.

*** Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The economically active people in the municipal area increased from 48 586 in 2001 to 81 322 in 2007, meaning that 32 736 more people were could have been employed in the municipal area. The labour force¹⁰ grew at an annual average rate of 11.5 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing from 60.5 per cent in 2001 to 69.4 per cent in 2007.

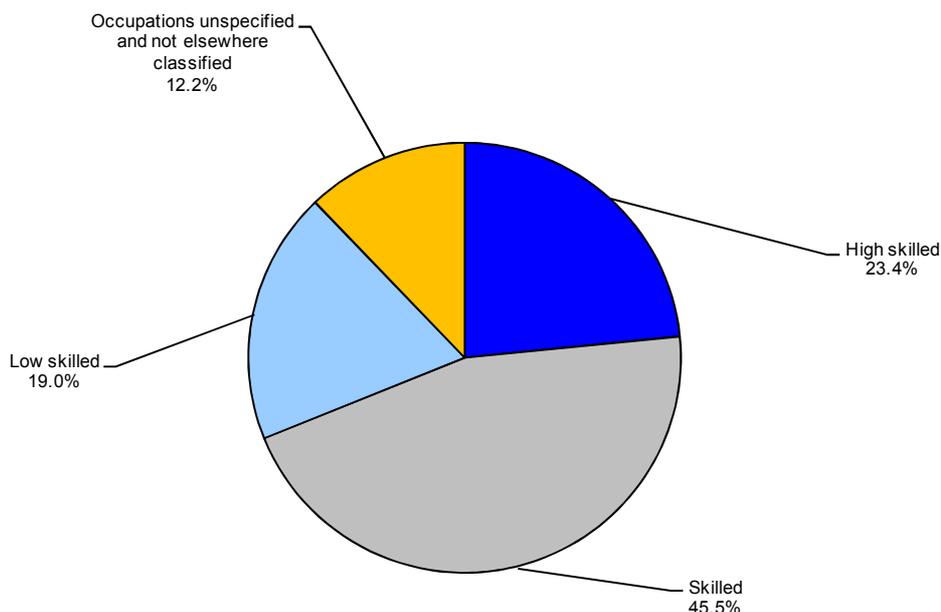
One of the challenges of the economy is its ability to absorb entrants into the labour market. The number of employed increased from 22 153 in 2001 to 44 639 in 2007, meaning that 22 486 more people found employment over this period. Employment grew at an average annual rate of 12.4 per cent, while the unemployment rate declined from 24.7 per cent in 2001 to 20.9 per cent in 2007. Although the trend in employment is encouraging the data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

3.2 Skill profile of Labour Force

Figure 8 outlines the skills profile of the labour force in the Mossel Bay. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. In 2007, 12.2 per cent could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified.

¹⁰ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007



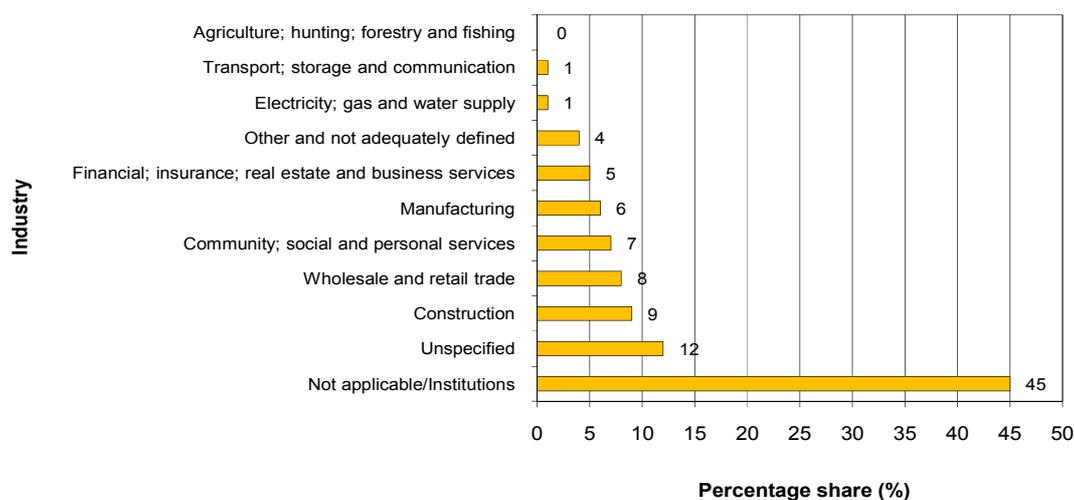
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the skills composition of Mossel Bay's labour force was as follows; low skilled workers accounted for 19 per cent and skilled and high skilled workers accounted for 45.5 and 23.4 per cent respectively.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 shows the main sectors in which the labour force is most concentrated.

Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

A total 44 639 workers were employed across the various economic sectors in 2007. The biggest employment contributors were: construction (9 per cent), wholesale & retail trade (8 per cent), community; social & personal services (7 per cent) and manufacturing (6 per cent). A significant percentage of survey respondents were recorded as not applicable/institutions (45 per cent) and unspecified¹¹ at (12 per cent), which hampers planning for labour absorption initiatives.

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 8 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007.

Table 8 Unemployment by gender

Mossel Bay Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	15.6	59.8	44.5
Female	28.9	40.2	55.5

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the unemployment rate for males was 15.6 per cent with a 44.5 percentage share of the unemployed. The unemployment rate for females was significantly higher at 28.9 per cent but the percentage share of the unemployed lower at 55.5 per cent as females accounted for a smaller portion of the labour force.

Males' share of the total labour force accounted for 59.8 per cent and the females accounted for the remaining 40.2 per cent.

¹¹ Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Unemployment in Mossel Bay was concentrated within the African population. The African population group has the highest unemployment rate of 28.8 per cent in 2007 and account for 47.3 per cent of the total labour force and 65.3 per cent of the unemployed

Table 9 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007

Mossel Bay Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Population group			
African	28.8	47.3	65.3
Coloured	17.9	35.6	30.4
Indian or Asian	10.2	0.8	0.4
White	5.1	16.2	3.9

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured workers experienced the second highest unemployment rate of 17.9 per cent. The group represents 35.6 per cent of the total labour force and also the second highest share (30.4 per cent) of the unemployed.

The White population group accounted for the lowest unemployment rate of 5.1 per cent amongst the three largest population groups (African, Coloured and White) of the total labour force. The group also accounts for the second lowest share (3.9 per cent) of the unemployed.

Table 10 Unemployment by age group in 2007

Mossel Bay Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Age			
15 - 19	42.6	5.1	10.3
20 - 24	26.5	14.5	18.4
25 -34	23.8	36.1	41.1
35 - 44	15.4	25.4	18.7
45 - 54	12.3	13.8	8.1
55 - 65	14.0	5.2	3.5

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Table 10 shows the unemployment by age cohorts. The highest unemployment rate (42.6 per cent) in 2007 was amongst those persons aged 15 – 19 years. Although, the age group 15-19 years recorded the highest unemployment rate they only represent 5.1 per cent of the total labour force and 10.3 per cent of the unemployed. Contrastingly, those persons aged 25 – 34 which had the third highest unemployment rate (23.8 per cent) makes up the largest portion (36.1 per cent) of the labour force and hence the largest share (41.1 per cent) of the unemployed.

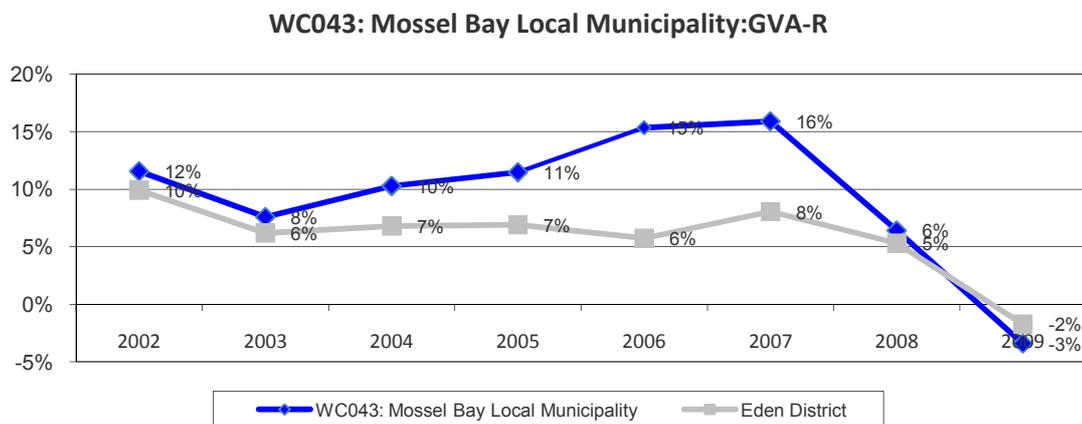
4. Economy

4.1 Economic growth

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

Mossel Bay Municipality's total regional gross value added in the region (GVA-R)¹² accounted for 22.9 per cent of the district's economy, making it the second largest economy in Eden District in 2009. Figure 10 shows that Mossel Bay's economy is growing at a faster rate than the Eden regional economy in each year over the period 2001 to 2008 with the exception in 2009.

Figure 10 Comparison of Mossel Bay's economy growth rates to Eden District growth rates, 2001 - 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

Mossel Bay's economy grew at an average annual rate of 9.2 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the district's average annual growth rate of 5.8 per cent. The effect of the global financial crisis has caused both the Mossel Bay and Eden regional economies contracting by 3.4 per cent and 1.7 per cent respectively in 2009.

¹² GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 11 shows sectoral contribution to Mossel Bay's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 and the growth over the period. The table depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Mossel Bay region.

The construction sector within Mossel Bay experienced the sharpest average annual growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 18.9 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation sector at 12.9 per cent and transport at 11.7 per cent. The mining sector contracted by 1.8 per cent over the same period in relation to other sectors

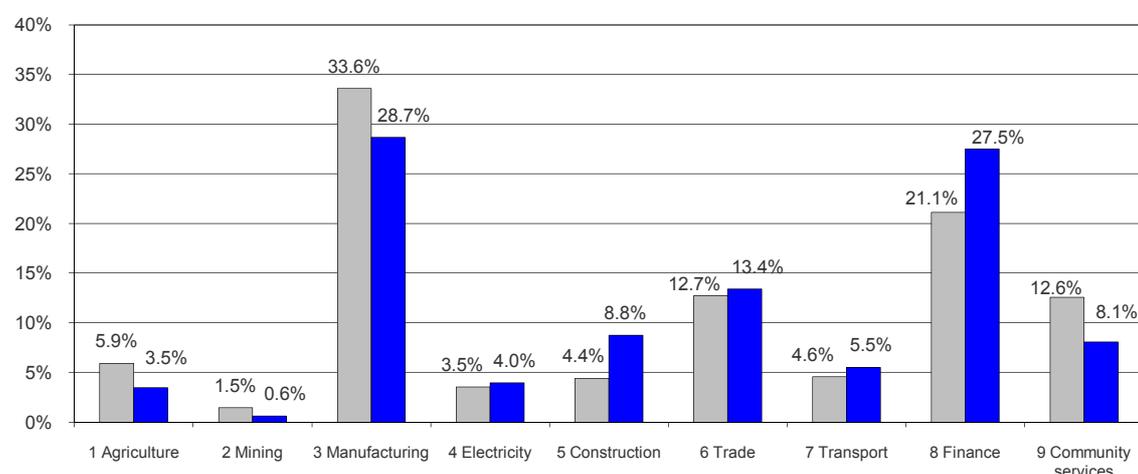
Table 11 GVA-R value of economic sectors at 2005 prices

WC043: Mossel Bay Local Municipality	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000) - 2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000) - 2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	110 217	131 357	2.2%
2 Mining	27 355	23 597	-1.8%
3 Manufacturing	623 730	1079 920	7.1%
4 Electricity	65 975	149 817	10.8%
5 Construction	82 612	329 818	18.9%
6 Trade	236 909	505 630	9.9%
7 Transport	85 379	207 427	11.7%
8 Finance	392 478	1034 444	12.9%
9 Community Services	233 834	304 260	3.3%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

Figure 11 shows the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Mossel Bay's economy over the period 2001 and 2009. The three largest sectors in 2008 were: manufacturing (28.7 per cent); finance and business services (27.5 per cent); and trade (13.4 per cent).

Figure 11 Sector percentage contribution to Mossel Bay's economy



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

The manufacturing sector's contribution to the local economy decreased from 34.7 to 28.7 per cent between 2001 and 2009, whilst the finance sector's contribution increased from 21.1 to 27.5 per cent and the trade sector's contribution changed from 12.7 to 13.4 per cent over the same period. The community services sector's contribution decreased from 12.6 to 8.1 per cent between 2001 and 2009.

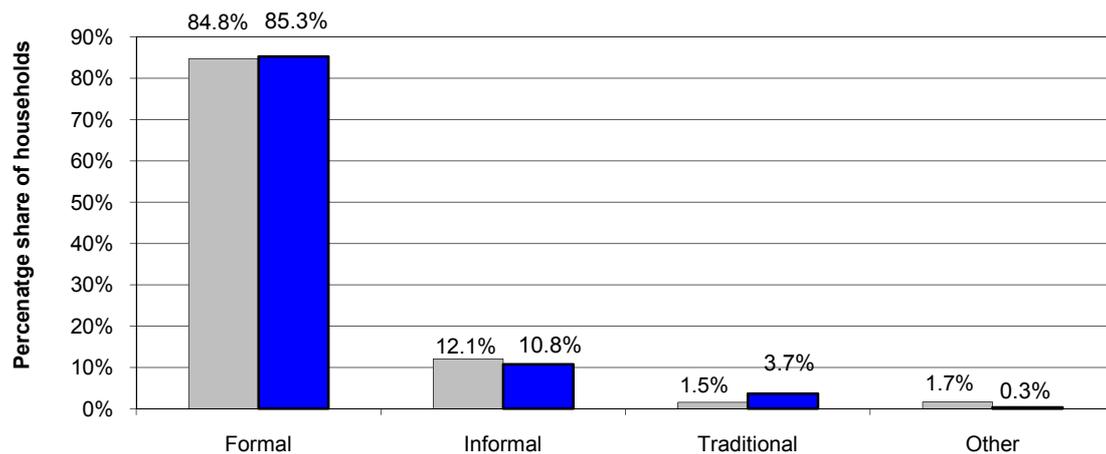
5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Mossel Bay.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the various dwellings per type in Mossel Bay Municipality for 2001 and 2007. There are four main categories of dwellings: formal, informal, traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional dwellings and other.

Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Mossel Bay



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, worker's hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The share of formal dwellings increased from 84.3 per cent in 2001 to 85.3 per cent in 2007. On the other hand, the share of informal dwellings decreased over the reporting period from 12.1 per cent in 2001 to 10.8 per cent in 2007. Traditional dwellings's share changed from 1.5 to 3.7 per cent whilst other dwellings' share reduced from 1.7 to 0.3 per cent over the same period

5.2 Energy

The table shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Mossel Bay municipality in 2001 and 2007.

Table 12 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	90.4%	95.3%
Gas	0.1%	0.2%
Paraffin	2.6%	3.0%
Candles	6.7%	1.3%
Solar	0.1%	0.2%
Other	0.1%	0.0%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 90.4 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which were used by 6.7 per cent and 2.6 per cent of households respectively.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 95.3 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles and paraffin lowered to 1.3 per cent and 3 per cent of households respectively in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 13 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Mossel Bay in 2001 and 2007.

Table 13 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	79.2%	88.5%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	11.8%	6.8%
Dry toilet facility	0.0%	0.1%
Pit toilet	3.8%	0.9%
Chemical toilet	0.1%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	1.2%	0.4%
None	3.9%	3.2%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

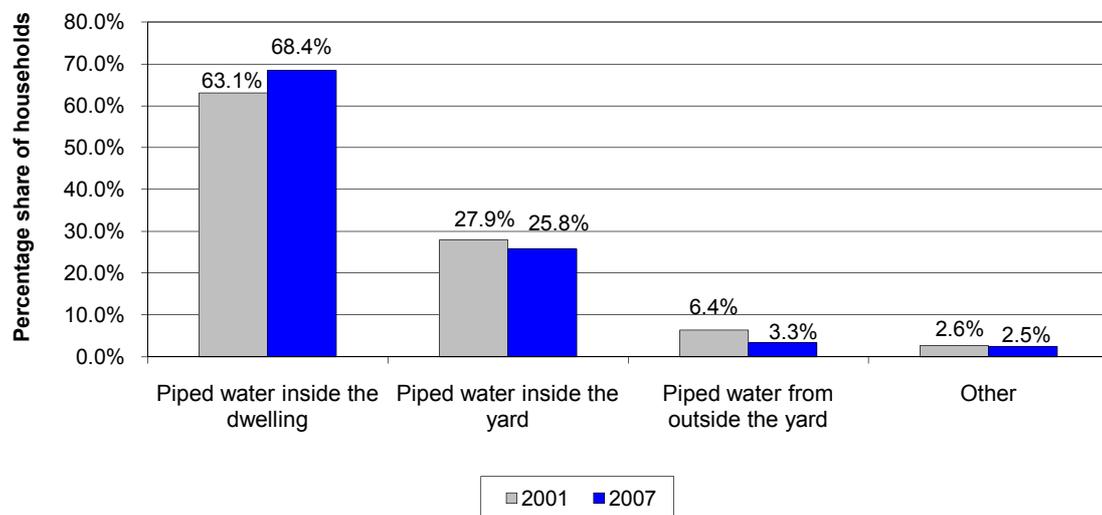
In 2001, 91 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank) whilst 3.8 per cent of households did not have access to sanitation and 3.8 per cent of households made use of pit toilets in 2007.

In 2007, 95.3 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). Although there had been an improvement to access to sanitation, 3.2 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007. The use of the bucket latrine system was lowered as 0.4 per cent of households utilised the bucket latrine system for sanitation purposes.

5.4 Water

Access to safe and potable water is a service delivery priority as it affects the well-being and health of humans. Figure 13 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Mossel Bay in 2001 and 2007.

Figure 13 Main source of water used by households 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Access to potable water in Mossel Bay was the norm, with 97.4 and 97.5 per cent of households with access to potable water in both 2001 and 2007. There has been a significant proportional increase in the percentage of households that has access to piped water inside the dwelling from 63.1 to 68.4 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007. The percentage share of households in Mossel Bay accessing alternative water sources changed marginally from 2.6 to 2.5 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 14 shows the main source of refuse removal services available to households in Mossel Bay in 2001 and 2007.

Table 14 Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 & 2007

Refuse Removal	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority at least once a week	89.9%	94.4%
Removed by local authority less often	0.1%	0.1%
Communal refuse dump	0.9%	2.0%
Own refuse dump	8.5%	2.6%
No rubbish disposal	0.5%	0.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company. Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households in Mossel Bay Municipality at 90 per cent in 2001 and 94.5 per cent in 2007. The households that use their own refuse dump share decreased from 8.5 per cent in 2001 to 2.6 per cent in 2007. The households that did not have access to refuse removal remain below 1 per cent of the total households in 2001 and 2007.

5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both people and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development and brings about national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfils the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 15 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Mossel Bay Municipality.

Table 15 Mossel Bay Roads, 2010

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	58.28	0	58.28	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Trunk	56.4	0	56.4	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	90.95	49.9	140.85	64.6%	35.4%	100.0%
Divisional	37.66	302.41	340.07	11.1%	88.9%	100.0%
Minor	10.67	297.03	307.7	3.5%	96.5%	100.0%
Total	253.96	649.34	903.3	28.1%	71.9%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport (WC)

The total roads area covered in Mossel Bay Municipality amount to 903.3 kilometres. The total amount of roads comprise of 253.96 (28.1 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 649.34 (71.9 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation¹³

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to Mossel Bay Municipality.

Table 16 Audited budget outcomes and estimates

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			Capex Budget
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation.

The budget of the region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.570 billion in 2009/10 financial year and then increased to R3.824 billion in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R2.335 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region decreased from R977.8 million in 2008/09 to R789.9 million by 2010/11.

The budget of Mossel Bay Municipality increased from R505.909 million in 2008/09 financial year to R703.872 million in 2009/10 increasing further to R830.271 million in 2010/11. The growth in the budget is driven by increases in both the operating and capital budget indicating an annual average growth of 52.4 per cent and 21.3 per cent from 2008/09 to 2010/11 respectively. Both the operating and capital budget of Mossel Bay appear to be stable over the MTREF with a strong upward trend in capital investment.

¹³ Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

Table 17 Provincial Payment and Estimate for Mossel Bay Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation	Adjuste d appro- priation	Revised estimat e	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate				
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury											
Department of Community Safety	5 400	5 851	6 829	7 669	8 095	7 996	8 613	7.72	9 121	9 641	
Department of Education	89 946	101 674	119 654	134 471	138 601	138 601	153 962	11.08	166 668	176 188	
Department of Health	35 827	49 249	60 211	67 715	70 835	75 679	81 004	7.04	86 610	91 823	
Department of Social Development											
Department of Human Settlements	13 127	17 973	663	15 830	24 830	24 830	18 708	(24.66)	21 672	20 717	
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	125	125									
Department of Transport and Public Works			3 134	3 661	15 561	15 561	3 548	(77.20)	5 693	43 693	
Department of Agriculture				18 15	18 15	18 15	2 111	16.31	2 330	2 330	
Department of Economic Development and Tourism											
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		311	501	672	799	799	801	0.25	843		
Department of Local Government				96	322	322	125	(61.18)	130	135	
Total	144 425	175 183	219 172	231 929	260 858	######	268 873	1.23	293 067	344 527	
Total Transfers to Mossel Bay Municipality	15 766	18 442	14 508	16 532	26 603	26 603	19 684	(26.01)	22 645	20 852	
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	10.92	10.53	6.62	7.13	10.20	10.02	7.32	(26.91)	7.73	6.05	

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 17 captures the provincial payments to Mossel Bay Municipality. The full amount the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) plan to spend in Mossel Bay Municipality over of the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R268.873 million, R293.067 million and R344.527 million respectively¹⁴.

The largest share of the provincial spending flows from the Department of Education followed by the Department of Health and the Department of Human Settlements investing R153.962 million, R81.004 million and R18.708 million in 2010/11 respectively.

¹⁴ This includes personnel costs, administrative costs, the cost of rolling out various programmes, cost of goods and services and costs for various capital projects etc.

Table 18 Provincial allocations to Mossel Bay Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				2010/11	Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
Department of the Izimbizo	40	40									
Department of Human Settlements	13 189	17 901	12 471	15 734	24 784	24 784	18 708	(24.52)	21 672	20 717	
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	13 127	17 901	12 408	15 734	24 734	24 734	18 708	(24.36)	21672	20 717	
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62		63								
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)			
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	125	125									
Spatial Planning	125	125									
Cleanest Town Competition											
Department of Transport and Public Works	2 412	105	1 536	30	650	650	50	(92.31)			
Cape Metropolitan Transport Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	1447	105	1536	30	650	650	50	(92.31)			
Mobility Strategies	965										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		311	501	672	799	799	801	0.25	843		
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		311	501	672	799	799	801	0.25	843		
Department of Local Government				96	370	370	125	(66.22)	130	135	
Fire Fighting Assistance Provincial Management Support Grant					250	250		(100.00)			
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres											
Community Development Worker Operational Support				96	120	120	125	4.17	130	135	
Total Transfers	15 766	18 442	14 508	16 532	26 603	26 603	19 684	(26.01)	22 645	20 852	

Source: 2010 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 18 captures the different conditional transfers to by provincial sector departments to Mossel Bay Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R119.684 million in 2010/11, R22.645 million in 2011/12 and R22.852 million in 2012/13.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts R61.097 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the biggest contributor to the total transfers to Mossel Bay Municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

The other significant transfer to Mossel Bay Municipality originates from the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport, which amount to R1.644 million over 2010/11 MTREF.

National Transfers

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, Mossel Bay Municipality receives a number of national transfers, amongst others; the equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant, the integrated national electrification programme, the electricity demand side management grant, the municipal drought relief grant and the extended public works programme incentive grant.

The total national transfers to Mossel Bay amount to R23.934 million in 2008/09 increasing to R54.236 million in 2009/10 and R62.278 million in 2010/11. The national transfers increases further to R67.041 million in 2011/12 but then declines to R64.110 million in 2012/13.

Table 19 National Transfers to Mossel Bay Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	21 178	26 117	34 232	38 851	42 854
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	2 756	28 119	28 046	28 190	21 256
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	500	692	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	192	315	750	790	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	2 064	11 564	11 759	14 143	17 196
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>		2 875	7 500	4 007	2 010
<i>Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)</i>		6 965	6 000	8 000	-
<i>Municipal Drought Relief Grant</i>		5 708	-	-	-
<i>Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Municipalities (Sch 8)</i>			1 037	-	-
Total	23 934	54 236	62 278	67 041	64 110

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury own calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Mossel Bay Municipality accounting for 55 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11. Of the conditional grants, the municipal infrastructure grant is the largest accounting for 18.9 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11. The drought relief grant is allocated for 2009/10 in response to the current drought experienced by the municipality.

7. Political Composition

Table 20 Mossel Bay's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

Mossel Bay Local Municipality		Representation on Eden District Council	
DA Control			
Total	23	Total	3
ANC	7	ANC	1
DA	14	DA	1
ID	1	ID	0
ACDP	1	ACDP	1
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

8. Environmental Management

Land use

The entire Mossel Bay area is approximately 189,559.38 ha. In total, 2.3 per cent of this geographic land is urban land and 97.7 per cent rural land. Overall Mossel Bay constitutes 10 per cent of the entire Eden District geographic land making it the smallest municipal area in the district.

Airports

There is one airfield located in Mossel Bay.

Ports¹⁵

Mossel Bay has a harbor catering mainly for the fishing industry, services crafts for the local oil industry and commercial cargo on a low scale.

Air Quality Management¹⁶

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act¹⁷ the focus of air quality management shifted to source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning. Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

¹⁵ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009.

¹⁶ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009.

¹⁷ Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM: AQA.

Mossel Bay is a highly industrialised town. Emissions from bulk storage tanks at Voorbaai and at the PetroSA refinery contribute a reduction in ambient air quality. Mossel Bay assigned a high priority and listed petrochemical and other industries as the major source of air pollution, including odour. According to municipal perceptions the municipality experiences high traffic volumes and urban congestion during peak holiday periods. Air quality concerns include residential burning, timber processing, brick manufacturing, agricultural burning and peak seasonal motor vehicle activity. Residential fuel burning was identified by Mossel Bay, citing complaints at certain times of the year. Agricultural burning is experienced as a medium priority in Mossel Bay.

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management. Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their respective jurisdictions. (See West Coast District Profile for a summary of the institutional capacity of this region to monitor ambient air quality.

The Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning established a continuous monitoring site in Mossel Bay¹⁸. There are also continuous air quality monitoring conducted at PetroSA. Monitoring in Mossel Bay indicates elevated benzene concentrations in the Voorbaai area in Mossel Bay, associated with petrochemical industry. Whilst benzene concentrations are higher in winter than in summer it generally complies with the annual ambient standard. Ambient air quality monitoring is not as comprehensive in Mossel Bay as would be the case in City of Cape Town. The Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning recommended that the air quality management capacity in specifically Mossel Bay be developed as a significant amount of human resource input is required for air quality management in those towns.

Waste treatment and waste disposal

Waste Water Treatment¹⁹

Recent investigation into waste water services has indicated that the national standards and international best practice is often not adhered to. The Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009 considers the following criteria waste water treatment:

- Process control, maintenance and management skills

¹⁸ Monitoring of SO₂, NO₂, PM₁₀, O₃ and meteorological parameters commenced in September 2008.

¹⁹ Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009

- Monitoring programme efficiency
- Credibility of waste water sample analysis
- Regular submission of waste water quality results to Department of Water Affairs
- Waste water quality compliance
- Waste water failures response management
- Waste water treatment works capacity

The Western Cape has 156 of the 852 waste water treatment facilities in the country. In total 69 per cent (20 of 29) of all Water Service Authorities were assessed. The provincial average Green Drop score was 47 per cent.

The waste water treatment works for Mossel Bay Works, Pinicle Point, Groot Brak, Friemersheim, Ruiterbos and Herbertsdale was assessed. The waste water treatment works for Brandwag was not assessed. The regional Mossel Bay waste water treatment works scored an A on the criteria for Process Control whilst Pinicle Point, Groot Brak and Friemersheim scored a B on the same criteria. All the other scores had an unsatisfactory score. The average score for Mossel Bay Works was 33 per cent, Pinicle Point was 19 per cent, Groot Brak 10.5 per cent, Friemersheim 8 per cent, Ruitebos 3 per cent and Herbertsdale 1 per cent. A substantial amount of improvement is required by the Water Services Authority for the various waste water works to qualify for green drop status.

Mossel Bay received an average green drop score of 12 per cent. According to the assessment result the waste water quality management overall performance in Mossel Bay was poor.

Landfill²⁰

There are no landfill sites in Mossel Bay. The district municipality was planning to establish a landfill site in the vicinity of Mossgas which has not been finalised.

Disaster Management

According studies done by the Geographic and Spatial Unit at UCT, the Western Cape has been prone to a number of disasters over the past decade brought about by “cut off low”²¹ weather systems prevalent in the Western Cape. “Cut-off low” weather systems have wreaked havoc costing government and communities substantial amounts in this province. From a study conducted by the Disaster Risk Science unit at the University of Cape Town this type of weather condition has had disastrous effects throughout the Western Cape with a number of disasters recorded

²⁰ Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

²¹ “A ‘cut-off low’ is a mid latitude cyclone that becomes ‘cut-off’ from the main planetary circulation, and spins off independently... losing all momentum and can just sit for days, or move very slowly before dissipating. ‘Cut-off lows’ are associated with very strong atmospheric instability and powerful convection updrafts. They also bring a range of severe types of weather, including torrential rainfall, snow in mountainous areas and violent winds. ‘Cut-off lows’ are one of the main drivers of damaging floods in South Africa, and can also trigger thunderstorms.”

over this period with major financial implications for government. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape.

Serious damages brought on by *cut off lows* have been carefully tracked in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008. In certain instances this weather conditions has managed to affect communities more than once in a given year.

The table highlights the number of disasters associated with “*cut off lows*” in Mossel Bay Municipality between 2003 and 2008 and the financial impact it has had on government. It should be noted that the impact of the disaster cannot only be defined in terms of financial impact but the socio-economic conditions and the robustness of a local economy will also determine the ability of that economy to absorb the effects of the disaster. Hence, socio-economically challenges economies or less diversified economies may be more greatly affected although the costs incurred in response to the disaster may be less.

Comparably Mossel Bay Municipality has been more fortunate than many other municipalities in the province with two reported ‘cut-off low’ related disasters recorded between 2003 and 2008, as can be observed from the table.

Table 21 Cost of Damages from Disasters

Eden District						
Municipality	Mar 2003	Dec 2004	Aug 2006	Nov 2007	Nov 2008	Total
Bitou	-	-	823 401	30 195 960	-	31 019 361
Eden DMA	200 206	8 364 676	5 414 791	35 940 134	-	49 919 807
George	1 233 760	337 408	15 668 322	41 735 223	-	58 974 713
Hessequa	2 772 595	6 853 600	17 835 300	28 616 746	1 477 770	57 556 011
Kananaland	569 212	-	-	8 677 000	-	9 246 212
Knysna	251 028	2 108 800	30 975 570	60 935 000	-	94 270 397
Mossel Bay	-	-	14 510 729	35 988 725	-	50 499 455
Oudtshoorn	-	-	6 546 494	1 860 783	-	8 407 276
Eden	5 026 800	17 664 484	91 774 607	243 949 570	1 477 770	359 893 232

Source: RADAR, UCT Disaster Risk Science

There were no disasters recorded for March 2003, December 2004, April 2005, and November 2008 whereas other parts of the province may have been affected over this period. The effects of cut off lows was noted in Mossel Bay for August 2006 and November 2007 which indicates that the damaging effects of this weather condition is not very prevalent in this municipality resulting in total damages incurred by government of R14.511 million for August 2006 and R35.989 million for July 2008 November 2007. In spite of the fact that Mossel Bay was affected on twice over the period under review, the financial damages was fairly high relative to other municipalities in the area. Of the eight municipalities in the district the damages incurred constitutes 14 per cent proportional to the total district damages. Knysna, George and Hessequa incurred damages of 26.2, 16.4 and 16 per cent proportional to the district damages, but those municipalities reported between 4 and 5 ‘cut-off low’ related disasters over the same period.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Statistics Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007[Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does provide some indication as to trends.

5

George Local Municipality



List of towns

- Conville
- George
- Herolds Bay
- Pacaltsdorp
- Thembaletu

George Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	135 405	136 540	African	27.3	34.7
Male	66 290	68 680	Coloured	50.3	44.3
Female	69 119	67 861	White	22.1	21.0
Dependency ratio (%)	51.3	48.9	Indian/Asian	0.3	0.0
Socio-economic indicators					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate ¹ (%)		79.0			
Health		2009/10			
Number of PHC facilities		14			
% Immunisation coverage (<1 yr)		113.3			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2007/08	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		1 126	1 373		
Sexual		275	280		
Murder		68	52		
Poverty levels					
		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants		20 199			
		2010/11			
Number of indigent households		14 345			
Household income levels		2001	2007		
Number of households		36 187	46 993		
Annual income >R0< R18 000 (% share)		19.0	27.2		
Annual income >R18 000< R42 000 (% share)		29.9	35.1		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		29.6	17.9		
Male (% share)			39.7		
Female (% share)			60.3		
Labour concentration: Community, social and personal services, Wholesale and retail trade					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)					
		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		77.8	68.3		
Informal dwellings		16.2	25.3		
Electricity		86.6	88.2		
Flush toilets		83.7	86.1		
Water (piped water)		94.3	98.4		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		87.0	93.6		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'Bn)		3.389	4.914		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Finance, insurance, real estate and business services					
GVA-R growth rate (average%)		2001 – 2009			
Municipality		4.8			
District		5.8			

¹ Literacy rate sourced from the Department of Social Development.

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist George Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data² primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

George is a category B municipality in the Eden District Municipality. George Municipality comprises the towns of Conville, George, Herolds Bay, Pacaltsdorp, Thembaletu and Wilderness.

George is the most populous in the Eden District with a total of 136 540 people residing in the municipal jurisdiction in 2007. George's economy – the economic centre of the district – has shown moderate growth over the 2001 to 2007 period. The municipality has done well in respect of improving access to basic services and attempts to implement sound governance and administration practices.

² A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

1. Demographics

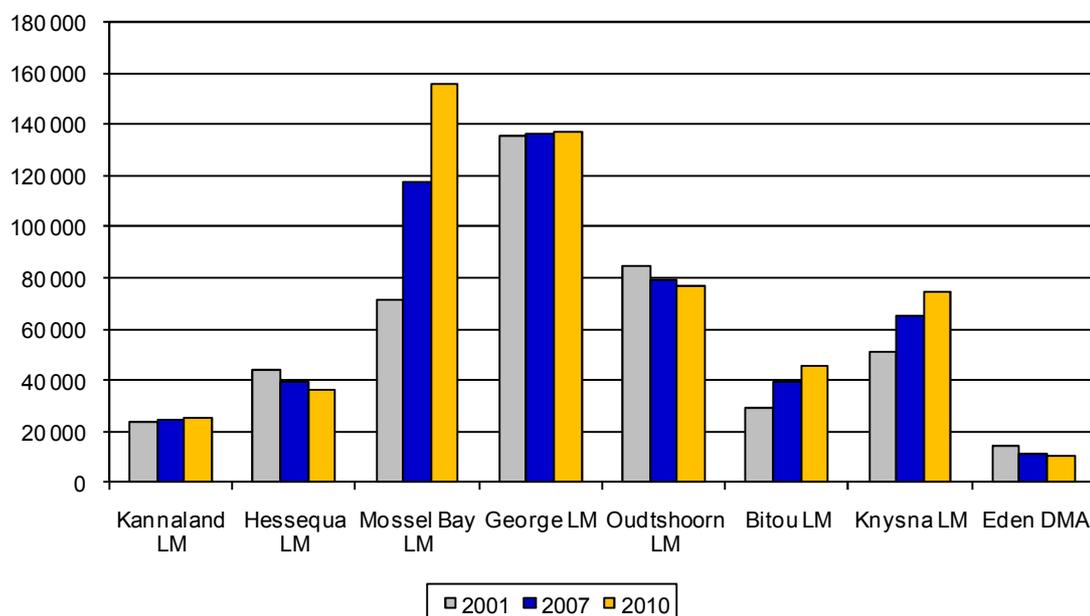
The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that are relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide and measure with which to target the delivery of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups.

1.1 Population size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners in matching the available resources to the relative demand for services.

The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 513 306 people (9.7 per cent) reside in Eden District.

Figure 1 Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

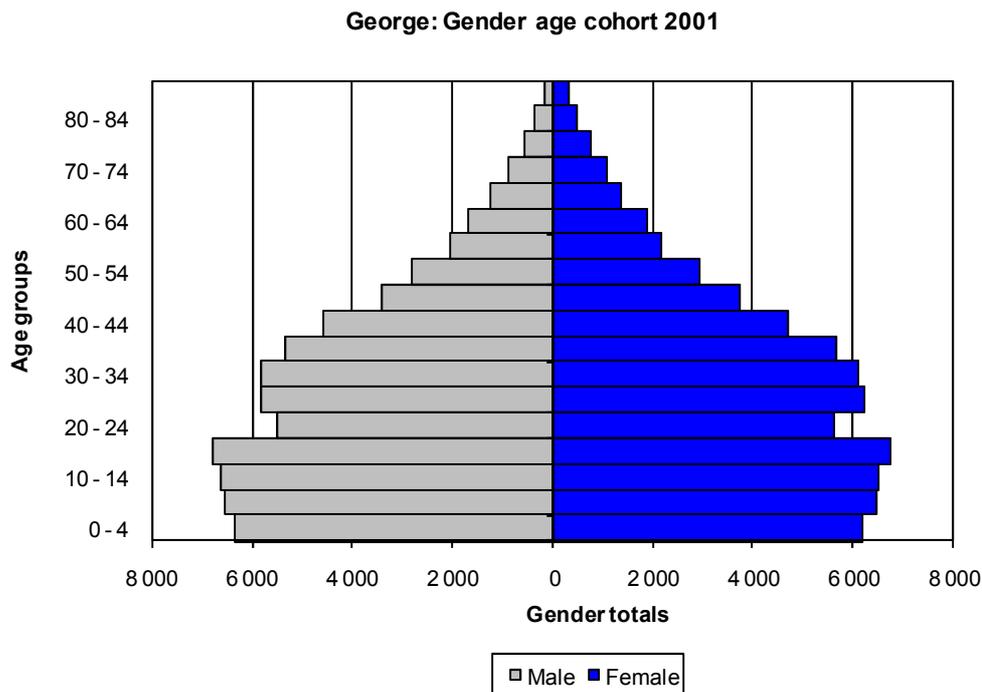
Figure 1 shows that George had the largest population in the Eden District with 136 540 residents, followed by Mossel Bay (117 840) and Oudtshoorn (79 604) as the most populous regions.

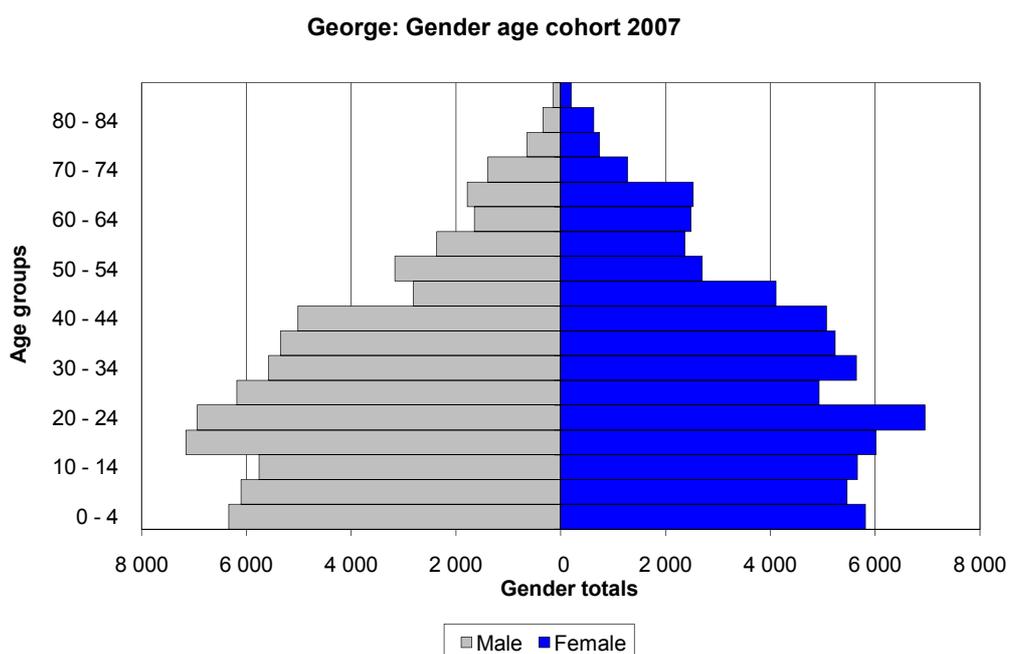
The population of George grew at an average annual rate of 0.1 per cent from 135 05 people in 2001 to 136 540 people in 2007 compared to the 2.03 per cent population growth recorded for the district over the same period.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in George's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of George Municipality highlights growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age and gender dynamics of the population and helps in identifying, which groups should be targeted by government, civil society and non-governmental organisations in order to improve the effectiveness of programmes aimed at a specific population grouping.

Figure 2 George's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007





Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); the economically active population (15 - 64 years); and the elderly (65 years and older).

In 2001, George's population composition was as follows: children at 28.6 per cent, economically active population at 66.1 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.3 per cent of the population. The youth³ represented 35.9 per cent of the population in 2001 and together with children represented 64.4 per cent of George's population hence; George has a relatively youthful population.

In 2007, George population composition changed as follows: children at 25.7 per cent, the economically active population at 67.2 per cent and the elderly at 7.1 per cent of the population. The youth represented 36.2 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with children represent 61.9 per cent of George's population.

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio⁴ decreased from 43.2 per cent in 2001 to 38.3 in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio increased from 8 per cent to 10.6 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio however lowered from 51.3 per cent in 2001 to 48.9 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

In 2001, George had more females than men but this ratio changed in 2007 to more men than females. The gender ratio changed from 95.9 males per 100 females to in 2001 to 101.2 males per 100 females in 2007.

Age cohort 20 to 39 proportionally indicates a larger male population in George. This changes from age cohorts 45 upwards where there appears to be a sharp decline in the male population. Within the elderly groups, the gap between men as compared to women widens to a ratio of 44.2 per cent men as opposed to 55.8 per cent women on average. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or mortality amongst men.

1.3 Racial Groups

Understanding the spatial distribution of racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into the changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 George's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	36 999	27.3	34.7
Coloured	68 158	50.3	44.3
Indian or Asian	352	0.3	0.0
White	29 896	22.1	21.0
Total	135 405	100.0	100.0

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates George's population distribution by race. The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in George in both 2001 and 2007 followed by the

⁴ Dependency ratios indicate the broad-socio economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

African racial group. However, the Coloured population group's share of the total population decreased from 50.3 per cent to 44.3 per cent over the period. The African population group's share of the total population increased from 27.3 per cent in 2001 to 34.7 per cent in 2007.

The White racial group share of the total population decreased from 22.1 per cent in 2001 to 21 per cent in 2007. The Indian/Asian population constituted less than 1 per cent of the total population in both 2001 in 2007.

2. Socio-economic Development

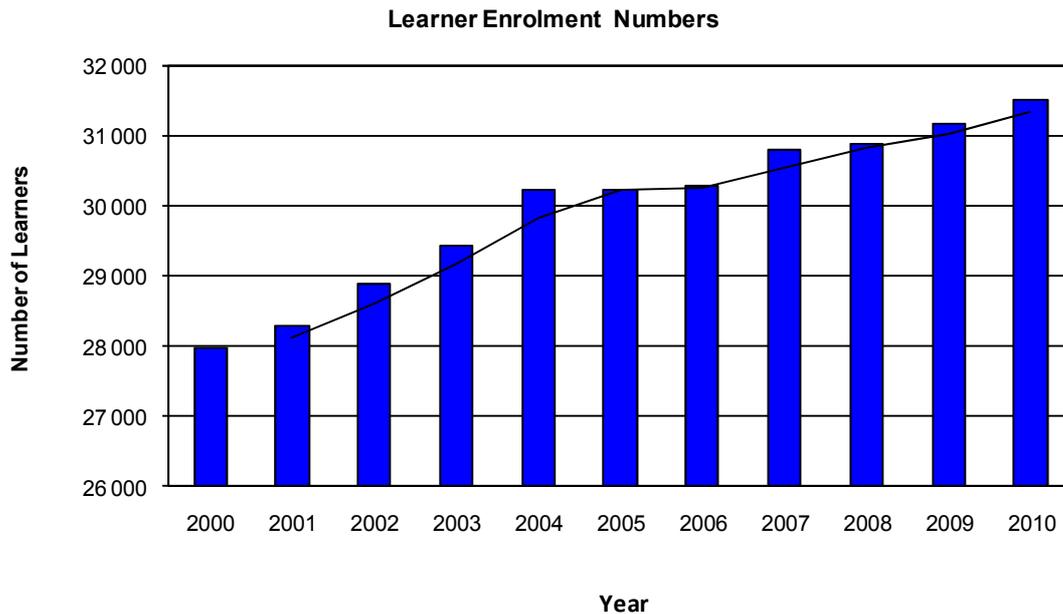
The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile discuss indicators such as human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on the access to social grants within the George Municipality.

2.1 Human Development and Education

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 3 George Enrolment Numbers in 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010

Source: Department of Education, 2010

Figure 3 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in George municipal area. The number of learners (from Grade R to 12) enrolled in schools in this municipality increased by an annual average rate of 1.2 per cent from 27 967 learners in year 2000 to 31 512 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 9 479 learners (30.1 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 15.5 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 10 880 learners (34.5 per cent) in 2010. Grades 4 and 5 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2000 to 2010. Grade 6 and 7 learners both increased by an annual average rate of 1.2 per cent respectively from 2000 to 2010.

A total of 11 079 learners (35.2 per cent of total learners) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. The number of learners in the secondary phase increased by annual average rate of 1.7 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

George municipal area has thirty-nine schools, including four no fee⁵ schools. George has one school⁶ located in its municipal area that has been designated a Daneledi school. Daneledi schools places an increasing focus on mathematics and science as part of the schooling curriculum, in an effort to improve the proficiency of students in mathematics and science.

⁵ No fee schools are schools whereby students are not required to pay tuition fees.

⁶ York High School has been designated as Daneledi school.

The Southern Cape Further Education and Training College⁷ has two training facilities located in George Municipality in 2010. The Nelson Mandela Bay University based in Port Elizabeth has a satellite campus in George.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

Table 2 Educational attainment of George's population in 2001 and 2007

Category	Percentage	
	2001	2007
No schooling	24.4%	14.3%
Grade 8	23.2%	24.3%
Grade 12	47.3%	51.9%
Bachelor's degree	2.9%	6.6%
Post graduate degree	2.2%	2.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

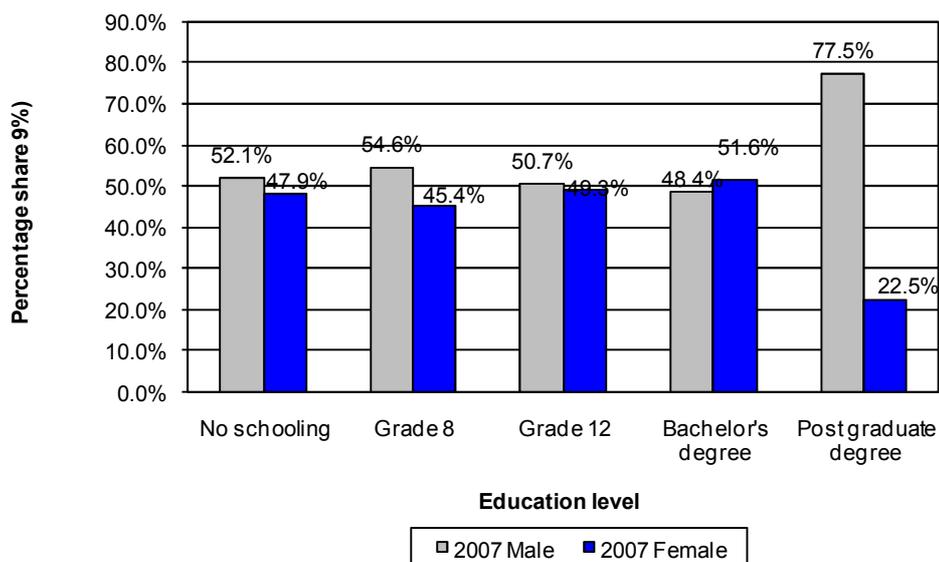
Table 2 compares the educational attainment profile⁸ of the George's population in 2001 and 2007. The percentage of individuals that have not received any schooling decreased from 24.4 to 14.3 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage of individuals that reported having attained Grade 8 increased from 23.2 to 24.3 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of grade 12's increased from 47.3 to 51.9 per cent over the same period.

The percentage of individuals residing in the George's that reported having tertiary qualifications increased from 5.1 per cent in 2001 to 9.5 per cent in 2007.

Overall observations are that the level of educational attainment of George residents has improved from 2001 to 2007.

⁷ 2009 FET Website

⁸ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of educational attainment achieved. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared the 2007 Community Survey sample size, which is much smaller.

Figure 4 Educational attainment of George's population in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 4 compares the educational profile of the men and women in George. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8, Grade 12 and Bachelor graduates. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in post-graduate education. Males account and females account for 77.5 per cent and 22.5 per cent of post-graduates respectively.

In 2010, 79 per cent of George population is estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the George municipal area.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 3 shows the number of primary health care (PHC) facilities available in the Eden District.

Table 3 Access to Health Facilities

Municipality	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010, a total of 82 primary health care facilities are located in the entire Eden District. George Municipality has a total of 17 primary health care facilities including 8 fixed clinics, 5 mobile, 1 satellite clinic, 2 community day centres and 1 regional hospital were located within George municipal area. Furthermore, two Anti-retroviral Treatment (ART) registered service points have been designated to specifically meet the needs of HIV/Aids patients and 14 facilities to cater for TB treatment.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

Table 4 Health Care Professionals at Primary Health Care facilities in 2009 & 2010

Professional	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	11	6
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	0
Sub-total: Doctors	11	6
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	57	50
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	0	0
Sub-total: Professional Nurses	57	50
Total	68	56

Source: Department of Health, 2009/10

Table 4 shows that a total of 6 doctors and 50 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in George municipality in 2010. It should be noted that this totals excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 5 shows full immunisation for children under the age of 1 in George municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10.

Table 5 Full Immunisation for Children under the age of 1

Fully immunised <1year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage
Bitou M	846	678	124.8%	673	499	134.9%	709	660	107.4%
Eden DMA	299	375	79.7%	337	290	116.2%	236	266	88.8%
George M	3 139	2 967	105.8%	2 976	2 414	123.3%	3 142	2 773	113.3%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	768	739	103.9%	755	717	105.3%
Kannaland M	384	618	62.1%	446	500	89.2%	405	546	74.1%
Knysna M	1 121	1 142	98.2%	1 326	880	150.7%	1 214	918	132.3%
Mossel Bay M	1 436	1 352	106.2%	1 423	1 100	129.4%	1 506	1 377	109.4%
Oudtshoorn M	1 507	1 966	76.7%	1 620	1 647	98.4%	1 708	1 712	99.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage⁹ for full immunisation in George municipality increased from 105.8 per cent in 2006/07 to 113.3 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipalities in the Eden District, the immunisation rate in George is the second highest after Knysna municipality (132.3 per cent) in 2009/10.

Table 6 BCG (TB) Immunisation for Children under the age of 1

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage
Bitou M	2	678	0.3%	0	499	0.0%	87	660	13.2%
Eden DMA	201	375	53.6%	153	290	52.8%	145	266	54.5%
George M	3 625	2 967	122.2%	3 664	2 414	151.8%	3 512	2 773	126.6%
Hessaqua	610	903	67.6%	589	739	79.7%	620	717	86.5%
Kannaland M	281	618	45.5%	240	500	48.0%	211	546	38.6%
Knysna M	2 266	1 142	198.4%	2 177	880	247.4%	2 007	918	218.7%
Mossel Bay M	1 608	1 352	118.9%	1 736	1 100	157.8%	1 607	1 377	116.7%
Oudtshoorn M	1 847	1 966	93.9%	1 913	1 647	116.2%	1 949	1 712	113.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 6 shows immunisation for BCG (TB) under the age of 1 in George municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage¹⁰ for TB in George municipality increased from 122.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 126.6 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for TB in George Municipality is the second highest in Eden District after Knysna municipality (218.7 per cent) in 2009/10.

⁹ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

¹⁰ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 7 Measles Immunisation for Children under the age of 1

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage	Pop <1year	Total Pop <1year	Percentage
Bitou M	883	678	130.2%	726	499	145.5%	757	660	114.7%
Eden DMA	304	375	81.1%	354	290	122.1%	245	266	92.2%
George M	2,923	2,967	98.5%	3,051	2,414	126.4%	3,090	2773	111.4%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	769	739	104.1%	754	717	105.2%
Kannaland M	353	618	57.1%	449	500	89.8%	410	546	75.0%
Knysna M	1,157	1,142	101.3%	1,245	880	141.5%	1,234	918	134.5%
Mossel Bay M	1,437	1,352	106.3%	1,472	1,100	133.8%	1,657	1377	120.3%
Oudtshoorn M	1,605	1,966	81.6%	1,628	1,647	98.8%	1,701	1712	99.3%
Eden DM Sub-total	9,510	10,001	95.1%	9,694	8,069	120.1%	9,848	8,969	109.8%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 7 shows immunisation for measles under the age of 1 in George municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage¹¹ for measles in George municipality increased from 98.5 per cent in 2006/07 to 111.4 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipalities in the Eden District, the immunisation rate for measles in George is the fourth highest after Bitou municipality (114.7 per cent) in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take into cognisance the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The discuss that follows in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, sexual, and drug related crimes and property related crimes.

Table 8 Crimes in George Municipality Police Precinct between 2003/04 and 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	55	60	65	72	68	74	52
Total sexual crimes	271	292	277	261	275	243	280
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	1 322	1 106	1 145	1 046	1 103	1 141	1 119
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	436	727	976	1 088	1 126	1 253	1 373
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	280	278	433	641	841	675	747

Source: SAPS

¹¹ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 8 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in George as reported by the South African Police Service for the period 2003/04 and 2009/10.

The number of murders increased by an annual average rate of 9.4 per cent from 55 to 72 incidents between 2003/04 to 2006/07 but then decreased by an annual average rate of 10.3 per cent from 72 to 52 incidents from 2006/07 to 2009/10.

The number of sexual crimes has been declining by an annual average rate of 1.3 per cent from 271 to 261 cases from 2003/04 to 2006/07 but then fluctuated between 2006/07 and 2009/10. The number of sexual crimes increased by an annual average rate of 2.4 per cent between 2006/07 and 2009/10.

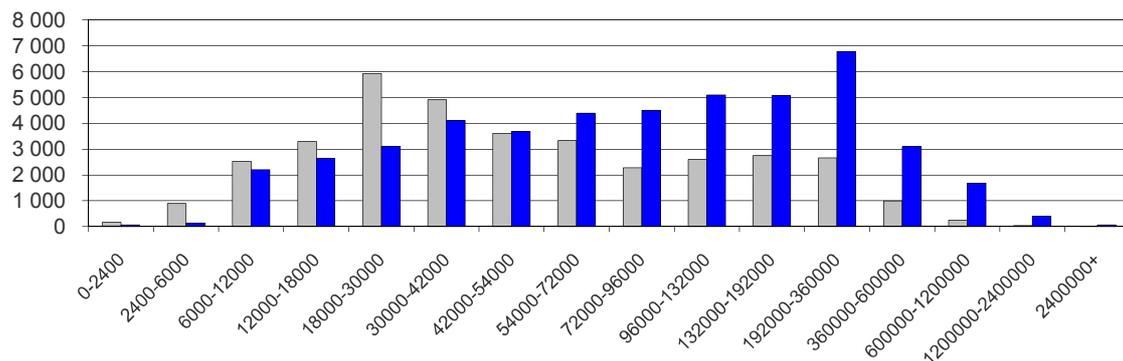
The number of burglaries has been decreasing from by an annual average rate of 2.7 per cent from 1 322 to 1 119 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

Drug related crimes have been increasing by an annual average rate of 21.1 per cent from 436 to 1 373 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10. George experienced a similar trend with crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs which increased by an annual average rate of 17.9 per cent from 280 to 747 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 5 Annual household income levels within George Municipality, 2001 and 2009



Source: Global Insight

Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

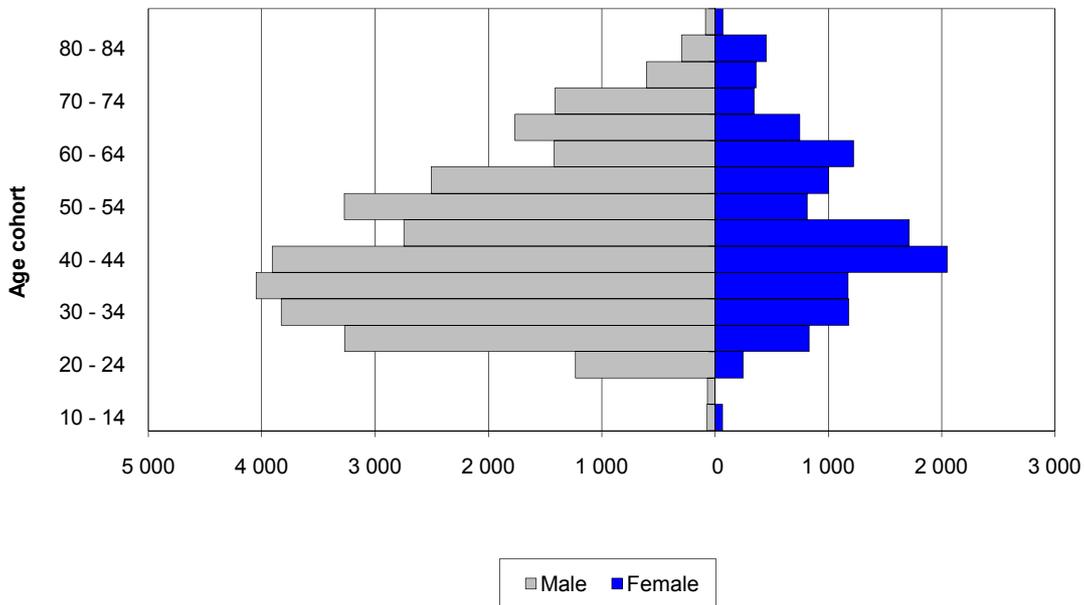
Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within George Municipality for 2001 and 2009. In 2001, 48.9 per cent of all households in George as reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, the percentage of households between earning between R0 to R42 000 increased to 62.3 per cent of all households in George.

In 2001 and 2009, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration households within an income category. The percentage of households within this income group increased from 16.4 to 20.6 per cent from 2001 to 2009.

2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be regarded as the household head.

Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

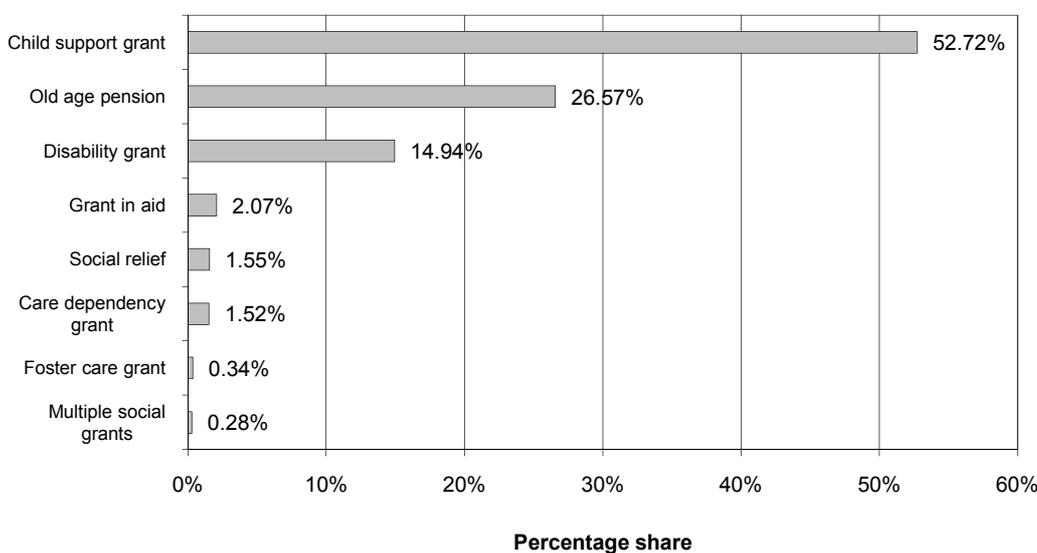
Figure 6, shows the age of household heads and their respective gender. The bulk of both male and female household heads are between the ages 25 - 59. In 2007, males headed up 71.3 per cent of all households.

2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in George Municipality. It shows that of the 20 199 total beneficiaries that were accessing social grants in George in 2007, 52.7 per cent received child support grants, 26.6 per cent received old age pension grants and 14.9 per cent received disability grants. Together, these grants account for 94.3 per cent of all social grants accessed in the municipal area.

Figure 7 Distribution of Beneficiaries per Social grant, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse and property rates. According to the Municipality, there are 14 345¹² households registered as indigents in 2010/11.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including qualities of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

¹² The number of indigents registered as at September 2010.

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 9 outlines the labour trends in the George Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active¹³ population from ages 15 - 65 years.

Table 9 George Labour Force

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2001	90 098	59 761	66.3	42 087	17 674	29.6
2007	92 467	63 147	68.3	51 827	11 320	17.9

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/ economically active population relative to the potentially economically active population

** NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The potentially economically active people in the municipal area increased from 90 098 in 2001 to 92 467 in 2007, meaning that 2 369 more people could potentially have been absorbed into the local economy. The active labour force¹⁴ increased at an annual average rate of 1 per cent from 59 761 people in 2001 to 63 147 people in 2007 with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing from 66.3 per cent in 2001 to 68.3 per cent in 2007.

The number of employed persons increased by an annual average rate of 3.5 per cent from 42 087 persons in 2001 to 51 827 persons in 2007. The unemployment rate decreased from 29.6 per cent to 17.9 per cent over the same period. The data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

3.2 Skill profile of the employed

The occupation profile of an area is an important proxy of anticipated household income and the standard of living in a particular jurisdiction.

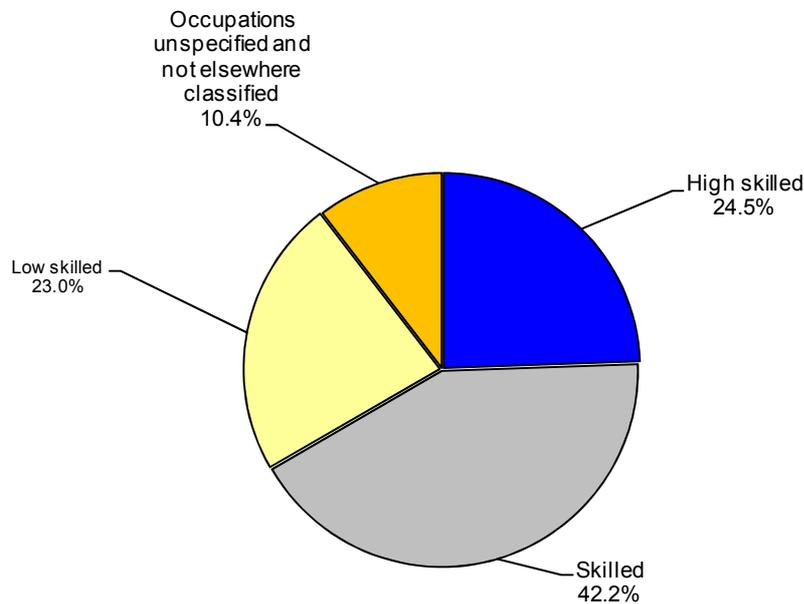
Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the George Municipality. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant and

¹³ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

¹⁴ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007

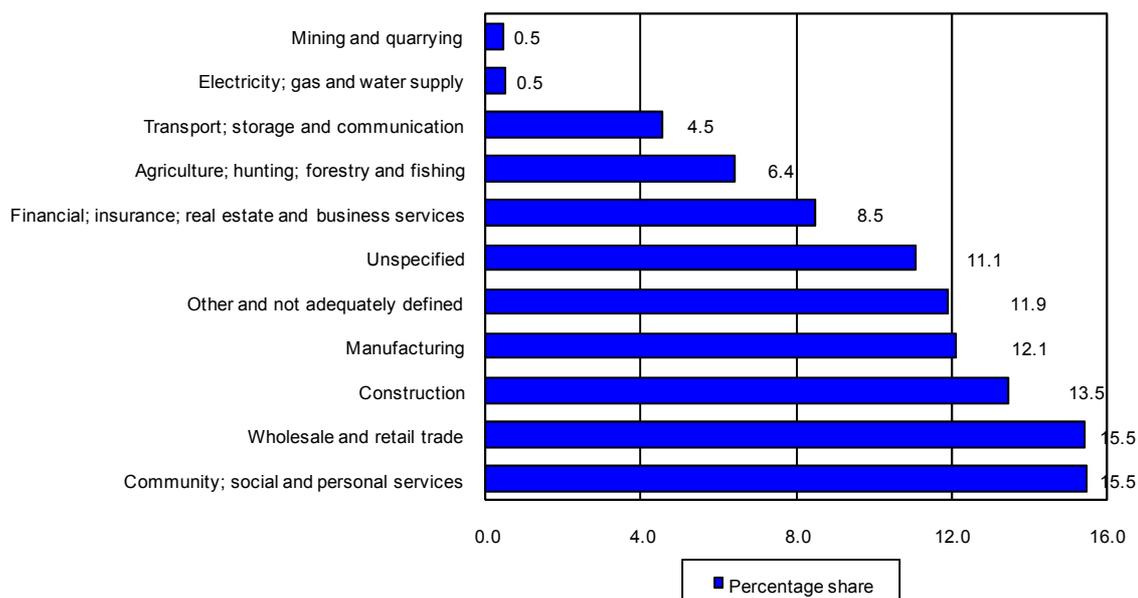


Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the skills composition of George's force was as follows: low skilled workers accounted for 23 per cent and skilled and high skilled workers accounted for 42.2 and 24.5 per cent respectively. A significant portion (10.4 per cent) of workers could not be classified by the 2007 Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high skilled and are therefore unspecified/ not elsewhere classified.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e., the biggest sector employer.

Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the biggest employment contributors were: community, social services personnel (15.5 per cent), wholesale and retail trade (15.5 per cent), construction (13.5 per cent) and manufacturing (12.1 per cent). A significant yet small percentage of survey respondents were recorded as other and not adequately defined (11.9 per cent) and unspecified (11.1 per cent) which hampers planning for labour absorption initiatives.

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have divergent policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

Table 10 Unemployment by gender, 2007

George Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	13.0	54.8	39.7
Female	23.9	45.2	60.3

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 10 shows that males recorded an unemployment rate for males of 13 per cent and accounted for 39.7 per cent of the unemployed in 2007. The unemployment rate for females was higher at 23.9 per cent with a higher percentage share of the unemployed at 60.3 per cent in 2007.

3.4.1 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 11 displays the unemployment patterns across the various racial groups.

Table 11 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007

	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Population group			
African	27.9	40.5	62.9
Coloured	14.2	41.0	32.4
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.0	0.0
White	4.6	18.5	4.7

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Unemployment in George was concentrated within the African population. The African population recorded the highest unemployment rate (27.9 per cent) and accounted for 62.9 per cent of the unemployed in 2007.

The Coloured population recorded the second highest unemployment rate (14.2 per cent) and accounted for 32.4 per cent of the unemployed in 2007. The White population group had the lowest unemployment rate at 4.6 per cent in 2007.

Table 12 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

George Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Age			
15 - 19	51.0	5.2	14.8
20 - 24	28.1	16.9	26.5
25 - 34	21.1	29.9	35.2
35 - 44	10.1	27.8	15.7
45 - 54	7.7	14.5	6.2
55 - 65	4.9	5.7	1.6

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2007

Table 12 illustrates that unemployment is mainly concentrated amongst the youth (15 - 34 years) as the youth accounts for 76.5 per cent of the unemployed in 2007. The age group 25 - 34 years is particularly vulnerable at 35.2 per cent of the total unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particularly the 25 - 34 years age group can be absorbed into the economy

4. Economy

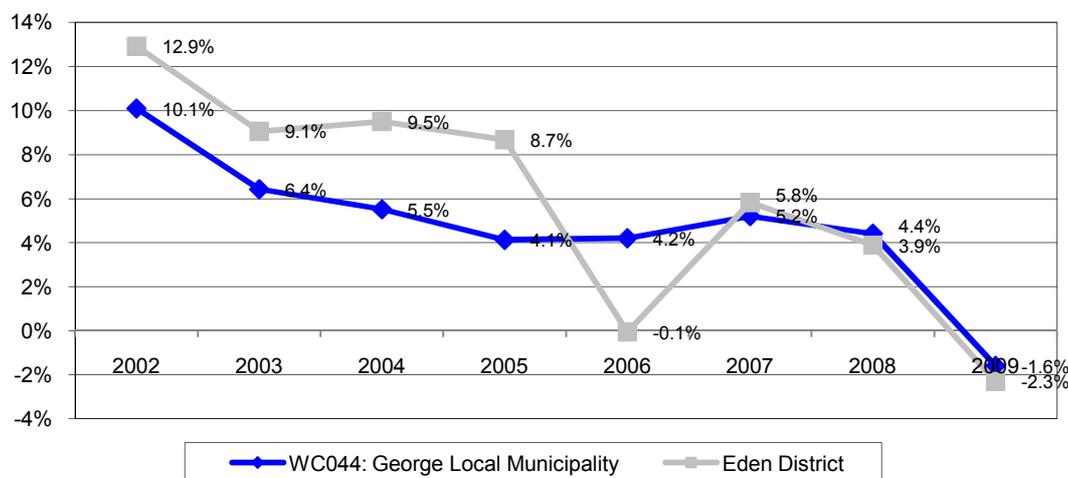
A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

4.1 Economic growth

George Municipality regional gross value added (GVA-R) of R4.914 billion in 2009 accounted for 29.9 per cent of the region's economy, making it the largest contributor to Eden's GVA-R. The total GVA-R¹⁵ of George's economy increased by an annual average of 4.8 per cent from R3.389 billion in 2002 to R4.914 billion in 2009.

Figure 10 shows the economic growth trends of George Municipality in comparison to Eden regional growth trends for the period 2002 to 2009. It is clear that George's economy moved in tandem with the district but grew at a slower pace throughout this period. George's economy grew at an average annual rate of 4.8 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the region's average annual growth rate of 5.8 per cent.

¹⁵ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

Figure 10 Comparison of George municipality's economy growth rates to Eden District growth rates between 2002 and 2009

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

The effect of the global financial crisis has caused both the George and Eden economies contracting by 1.6 per cent and 2.3 per cent respectively in 2009.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

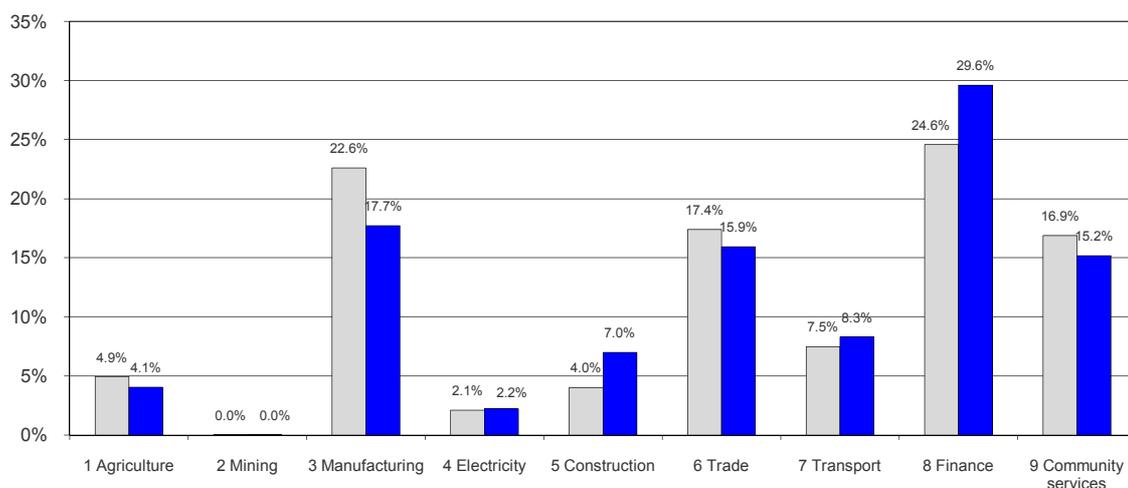
Table 13 shows sectoral contribution to George's GVA-R in 2002 and 2009 and the growth over the period.

Table 13 GDP-R value of Economic sectors at 2005 prices

Sector	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000) - 2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000) - 2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	167 311	199 583	2.2%
2 Mining	564	598	0.7%
3 Manufacturing	765 970	870 750	1.6%
4 Electricity	71 552	108 066	5.3%
5 Construction	136 643	344 136	12.2%
6 Trade	589 317	782 555	3.6%
7 Transport	253 947	407 496	6.1%
8 Finance	832 319	1454 956	7.2%
9 Community services	571 778	745 608	3.4%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

Table 13 shows the Rand value of sector contributions to the Eden District GVA. The construction sector recorded the highest average annual growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 12.2 per cent, followed by the finance, at 7.2 per cent, transport at 6.09 per cent, electricity at 5.3 per cent, trade at 3.6 per cent, community services at 3.47 per cent, agriculture at 2.2 per cent and manufacturing at 1.6 per cent. The mining play a relatively small role (in terms of Rand value) in the economy of George.

Figure 11 Sector contribution to George's economy, 2001 and 2009

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

Figure 11 shows the percentage contribution of each broad sector to George's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest sectors in 2009 were finance (29.6 per cent), manufacturing (17.7 per cent) and whole and retail trade (15.95 per cent).

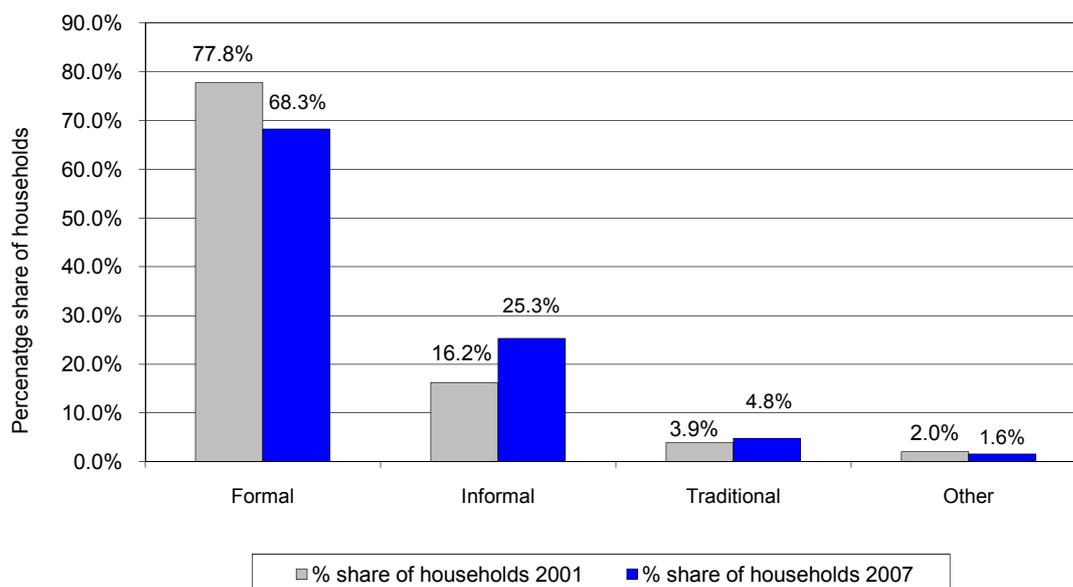
The finance sector's contribution to local economy increased from 24.6 per cent in 2001 to 29.6 per cent in 2009. The manufacturing sector's contribution decreased from 22.6 per cent to 17.7 per cent whilst the whole and retail trade sector's contribution decreased from 17.4 per cent to 15.9 per cent over the same period.

5. Built environment

Access to basic service is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of George.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the various dwellings per type in George Municipality for 2001 and 2007. There are four main categories of dwellings: formal, informal, traditional dwelling/ hut/ structure made of traditional dwellings and other.

Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in George

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The formal dwellings proportionately declined from 77.8 per cent in 2001 to 68.3 per cent in 2007. On the other hand, the proportional share of informal dwellings increased over the reporting period from 16.2 per cent in 2001 to 25.3 per cent in 2007. The share of traditional dwellings increased from 3.9 to 4.8 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

5.2 Energy

Table 14 below shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in George in 2001 and 2007.

Table 14 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	86.6%	88.2%
Gas	0.1%	0.0%
Paraffin	5.0%	7.3%
Candles	8.0%	4.1%
Solar	0.1%	0.0%
Other	0.1%	0.3%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 86.6 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 8 per cent and 5 per cent of households.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 88.2 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 4.1 per cent of households in 2007 whilst the percentage of households that used paraffin increased to 7.3 per cent in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 15 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in George in 2001 and 2007.

Table 15 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	80.0%	84.5%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	3.7%	1.6%
Dry toilet facility	0.0%	0.5%
Pit toilet	2.0%	0.7%
Chemical toilet	0.1%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	2.6%	3.1%
None	11.5%	9.7%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

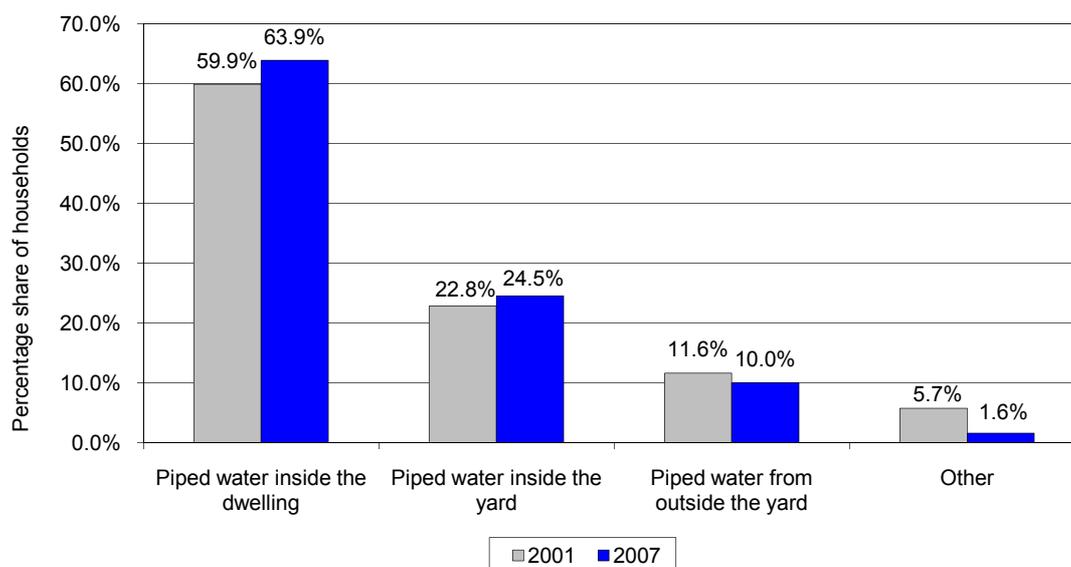
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 83.7 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank) significant proportion (11.5 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 2.6 per cent of households made use of the bucket toilet system.

In 2007, 86.1 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). Although there had been an improvement to access to sanitation, 9.7 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007. The use of the bucket latrine system increased as 3.7 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrine system.

5.4 Water

Access to safe and potable water is a service delivery priority as it affects the well-being and health of humans. Figure 13 shows the various types of water sources available to households in George in 2001 and 2007.

Figure 13 Main source of water used by households

Total number of households (2001 =36 102 and 2007 =42 794)

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

- Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

The percentage share of households with access to piped (or potable) water improved from 94.3 per cent in 2001 to 98.4 per cent in 2007. Access to piped water inside the dwelling accounted for 63.9 per cent of all households with access to water in 2007 compared to 59.9 per cent of all households in 2001. The percentage share of households in George accessing alternative water sources has decreased from 5.7 per cent in 2001 to 1.6 per cent in 2007.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 16 shows the main source of refuse removal services available to households in George in 2001 and 2007.

Table 16 Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 and 2007

Refuse removal source	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority/private company	87.0%	93.6%
Communal refuse dump	1.0%	0.2%
Own refuse dump	9.0%	3.7%
No rubbish disposal	3.0%	2.3%
Other	0.0%	0.2%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company. Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households in George

Municipality at 87 per cent in 2001 and 93.6 per cent in 2007. The households that use their own refuse dump share decreased from 9 per cent in 2001 to 3.7 per cent in 2007. The households that did not have access to refuse removal decreased from 3 per cent in 2001 to 2.3 per cent in 2007.

5.6 Roads Infrastructure

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 17 George Municipality Roads

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	46.9	0.0	46.9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	57.9	10.5	68.4	84.6%	15.4%	100.0%
Main	63.5	10.5	74.0	85.8%	14.2%	100.0%
Divisional	23.7	122.1	145.8	16.3%	83.7%	100.0%
Minor	8.8	127.0	135.8	6.5%	93.5%	100.0%
Total	153.8	270.1	470.9	32.7%	57.4%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works

Table 17 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the George Municipality. The total roads area that cover George Municipality amount to 470.9 kilometers of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 153.8 kilometers of surfaced roads and 270.1 kilometers of gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to George Municipality.

Table 18 Municipal Audited budget outcomes and projections for 2009/10

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828	64 378	83 206
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890	258 413	315 303
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346	596 925	830 271
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181	859 826	1 035 007
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865	342 720	413 585
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279	279 753	405 032
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288	421 532	489 820
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226	210 348	251 574
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903	3 033 895	3 823 798

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E(2) and projections from budgetary documentation

The budget of the region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.570 billion in 2009/10 financial year and then increased to R3.824 billion in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R2.335 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the region decreased from R977.8 million in 2008/09 to R789.9 million by 2010/11.

The budget of George Municipality increased from R953.7 million in 2008/09 financial year to R1.037 billion in 2009/10 but then decrease to R1.035 billion in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R669.420 million in 2008/09 to R859.826 million in 2010/11 financial year. The capital budget of the municipality decreased from R 284.301 million in 2008/09 to R175.181 million by 2010/11 financial year.

Table 19 Provincial Payments and Estimates

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation	Adjusted appro- priation	Revised estimate	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate				
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2009/10	2009/10	2009/10	2010/11	2009/10
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury Department of Community Safety											
Department of Education	300 433	339 604	399 661	449 280	463 079	463 079	514 403	1108	556 854	588 660	
Department of Health	190 942	224 228	335 972	390 228	294 870	303 500	337 132	1108	360 099	381 722	
Department of Social Development	49 830	74 251	101 734	110 388	110 388	111 838	118 818	6.24	127 363	133 063	
Department of Human Settlements	6 495	29 898	20 020	34 093	34 093	34 093	40 449	18.64	46 858	44 794	
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	6 404	5 201	7 148	8 457	9 605	9 579	10 147	5.93	10 956	11 740	
Department of Transport and Public Works			40 253	6 614	35 555	35 555	22 048	(37.99)	26 648	26 612	
Department of Agriculture Department of Economic Development and Tourism	19 636	22 692	28 323	20 203	35 203	35 203	23 491	(33.27)	25 929	25 929	
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		467	756	557	783	783	1046	33.59	1 100		
Department of Local Government				72	48	48	100	108.33	104	108	
Total	573 740	696 341	933 867	1 019 892	983 624	993 678	1 067 634	7.44	1 155 911	1 212 628	
Total Transfers to George Municipality	28 535	55 518	38 746	35 800	41 829	41 829	48 376	15.65	48 889	45 693	
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	4.97	7.97	4.15	3.51	4.25	4.21	4.53	7.64	4.23	3.77	

Source: *Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2009*

Provincial government in addition to what is spent by the municipality also makes transfers to the municipality as well and spend within the municipal area. Table 19 shows that the provincial government expenditure in George Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R3.436 billion.

The largest share of the provincial spending flows from the Department of Education followed by the Department of Health with total investments of R1.660 billion and R1.078 billion respectively over the 2010/11 MTREF. Thereafter, the departments of Social Development and Human Settlements make the biggest investment and total spending of R380.244 million and R132.101 million over the 2010/11 MTREF respectively.

Table 20 Provincial Transfers/allocations to George Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- priation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				Change from Revised estimate 2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Department of Human	6 557	30 644	26 530	34 021	34 221	34 221	40 449	18.20	46 858	44 794
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	6 495	29 844	25 717	34 021	34 021	34 021	40 449	18.89	46 858	44 794
Accreditation Assistance										
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62		813							
Housing Consumer Education Grant		800			200	200		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development	145						60			
Spatial Planning	145									
Cleanest Town Competition							60			
Department of Transport and Public Works	21 793	24 350	11 388	1 150	6 729	6 729	6 721	(0.12)	827	791
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	6 793	6 350	788	150	229	229	325	41.92		
Mobility Strategies	15 000	18 000	10 600		5 500	5 500	6 000	9.09		
Non-motorised Transport										
Integrated Transport Plans				1 000	1 000	1 000	396	(60.40)	827	791
Athlone Stadium Phase 2 upgrade										
Department of Agriculture		3								
Vehicle Licences		3								
Philippi Market										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		467	756	557	783	783	1 046	33.59	1 100	
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		467	756	557	783	783	1 046	33.59	1 100	
Department of Local		54	72	72	96	96	100	4.17	104	108
Community Development Worker		54	72	72	96	96	100	4.17	104	108
Operational Support Grant										
Total Transfers	28 535	55 518	38 746	35 800	41 829	41 829	48 376	15.65	48 889	45 693

Source: Estimates of Provincial Expenditure 2009, 2009 LG Allocations

Table 20 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to George Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R48.376 million in 2011/12, R48.889 million in 2011/12 and R45.693 million in 2012/13. Total transfers to George Municipality increased by 15.6 per cent from 2009/10 to 2010/11 but contract by an annual average rate of 2.8 per cent over the 2010/11 MTREF period. The biggest transfers to George over the MTREF period emanate from the provincial Department of Human Settlement, with the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS) at R132.101 million. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity thereby promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities. The other significant transfers to George Municipality comes from the Department of Transport and Public Works which amount to R8.339 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

These exclude funds transferred from national government, which has been taken up in the Division of Revenue Act.

Table 21 National Transfers/allocations to the George Municipality

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	37 048	43 471	58 296	66 591	73 701
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	36 769	2 291	110 236	43 117	40 047
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	750	2 291	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	400		750	790	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	35 403		23 345	28 077	34 139
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>	216		2 000	5 000	3 858
<i>Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)</i>			6 000	8 000	-
<i>Municipal Drought Relief Grant</i>			75 000	-	-
<i>Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Municipalities (Sch 8)</i>			2 141	-	-
Total	73 817	45 762	168 532	109 708	113 748

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

Table 21 shows that the National government expenditure within the municipal area will increase from R73.817 million in 2008/09 financial year to R113.748 million in 2012/13 financial year.

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, George Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant, municipal drought relief grant, the integrated national electrification programme grant and electricity demand side management grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest allocation of all the national transfers to George Municipality accounting for 34.6 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11. The other significant national grant, the municipal infrastructure grant, account for 13.9 per cent of the national transfers in 2010/11. George Municipality receive drought relief of R75 million from the national government in 2010/11 to assist with drought relief measures.

7. Political Composition

Table 22 George's Political Structure¹⁶ as at 6 October 2010

George Local Municipality		Representation on Eden District Council	
DA+ID+ACDP coalition			
Total	39	Total	5
ANC	17	ANC	2
DA	16	DA	2
ID	3	ID	1
VP	1	VP	0
ACDP	1	ACDP	0
Independent	1	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

¹⁶ This information was verified from the website of George Municipalities on 19 February 2009.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Quantec Research, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

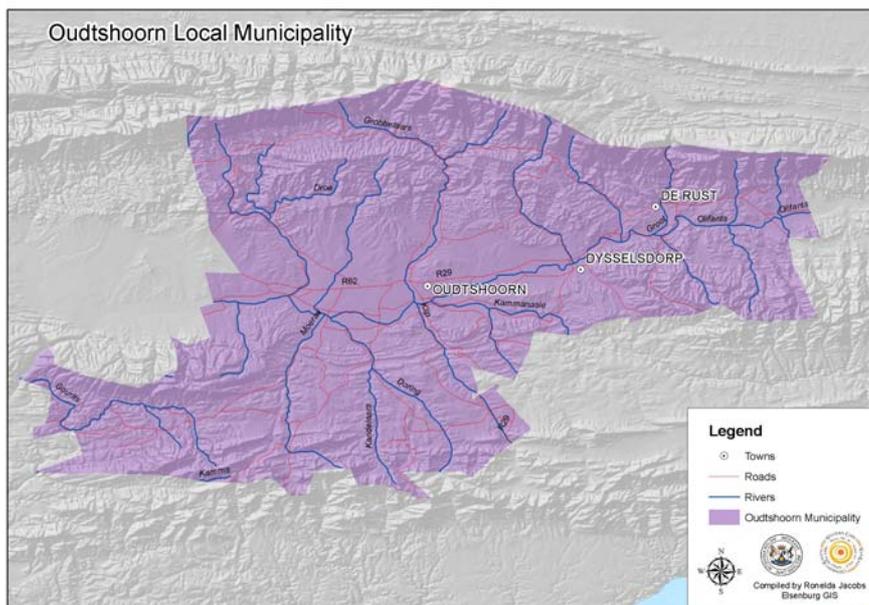
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

6

Oudtshoorn Local Municipality



List of towns

- De Rust
- Dysselddorp
- Oudtshoorn
- Volmoed

Oudtshoorn Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	84 694	79 604	African	8.0	8.7
Male	40 634	38 150	Coloured	76.5	76.3
Female	44 059	41 454	White	15.4	14.4
Dependency ratio (%)	61.0	55.6	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.6
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%)	74.5				
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities, 2010	10 (including 1 District Hospital)				
% Immunisation coverage (<1 yr)	107.9				
Crime (number of reported cases)		2006/07	2007/08	2009/10	
Drug-related crimes	911		1 022	116	
Murder	51		36	28	
Sexual Crimes	116		143	146	
Poverty levels		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants	18 318				
		2010/11			
Number of indigent households	4 229				
Household income levels		2001	2009		
Number of households	21 997		24 430		
Annual income > R0 < R18 000 (% share)	27.2		15.5		
Annual income > R18 000 < R42000 (% share)	17.5		15.1		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total	33.7		23.8		
Male (% share)			40.4		
Female (% share)			59.6		
Labour concentration: Community; social and personal services, Wholesale and retail trade, Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing and Manufacturing					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings	85.9		88.7		
Informal dwellings	8.2		10.7		
Electricity for lighting	84.9		91.3		
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system/septic tank)	81.3		84.6		
Water (piped water)	95.8		98.7		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)	81.5		87.5		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'billion)	1.891		2.433		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Community services, Finance and Agriculture					
GVA-R growth rate (average annual %)		2001 - 2009			
Municipality	3.44				
District	5.84				

Introduction

This regional development profile has been compiled for Oudtshoorn Municipality to assist the Municipality in acquiring credible data that informs planning, budgeting and the accompanying prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. It should be noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, however the indicators captured in the profile provide a reflection of the socio-economic challenges of the municipality and provide valuable insight into the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within the specific geographical area.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Oudtshoorn Municipality is a category B-municipality within the Eden District Municipality. Oudtshoorn Municipality comprises the towns of De Rust, Dysseisdorp, Volmoed and Oudtshoorn as incorporated through the December 2000 demarcation process.

The Community Survey of 2007 estimated that a total of 79 604 people reside within the Municipal jurisdiction. Oudtshoorn Municipality covers 3 539 square kilometres which translates to a population density of 22.5 people for every square kilometre.

Oudtshoorn is particularly known for Ostrich Farming and the Congo National Caves. The municipality also hosts the annual Klein Karoo Nasionale Kunstefees with thousands of visitors converging on the municipality between the first and second week of April each year. These attractions contribute positively to tourism and the local economy.

The largest sector contributors to the GVA-R in 2009 were Community Services, Finance and Agriculture.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

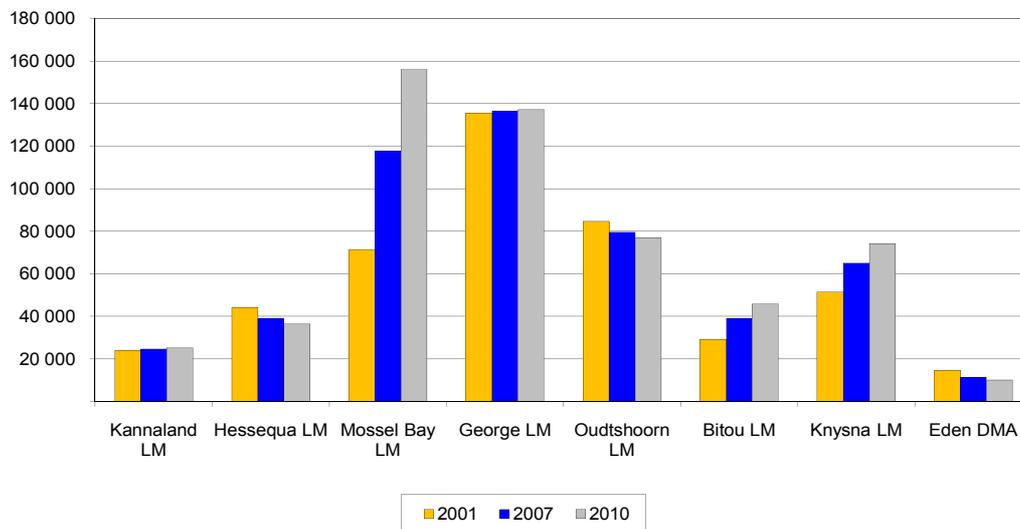
1. Demographics

The demographics of a municipal area help determine what policy options are considered for improving services to its constituent communities. The data is used to obtain a package of municipal services which are relevant, appropriate and affordable, given the municipal peculiarities. These include race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status. The change in demographic trends is useful since it provides a guide and measure with which to plan in a more informed manner. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and race.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

Figure 1 Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Department of Social Development, 2010 Population Projections

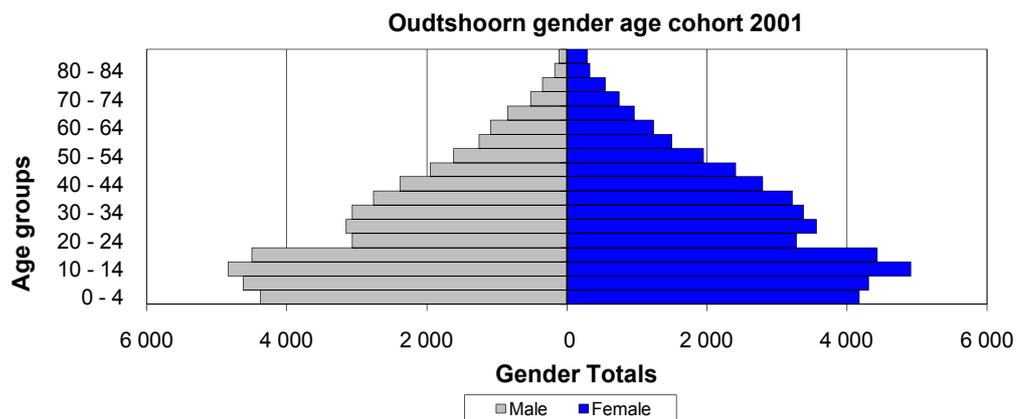
The Community Survey of 2007 estimated that 5.3 million people reside in the Western Cape while 513 306 people (9.72 per cent) in Eden District in 2007. The most densely populated municipalities in the Eden District are George (136 540); Mossel Bay (117 840) and Oudtshoorn (79 604).

Oudtshoorn Municipality is the third largest in terms of population size in the Eden District. The population of Oudtshoorn Municipality decreased by 5 090 from 84 694 as recorded in 2001 to an estimated 79 604 according to the Community Survey of 2007. The projected population estimates from the Department of Social Development indicates that in 2010, the population of Oudtshoorn Municipality will decrease to approximately 76 885 people. The total population was split between 38 150 (47.9 per cent) males and 41 454 (52.1 per cent) females in 2007. The gender ratio of 92 males per 100 females remained unchanged between 2001 and 2007.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

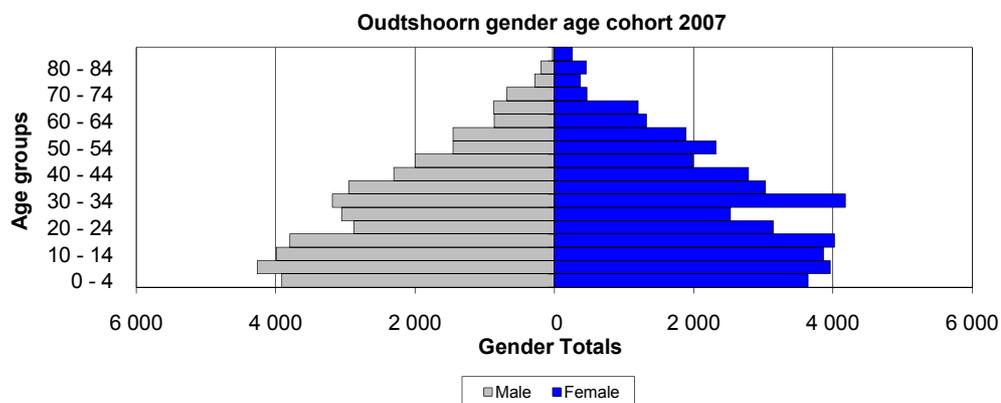
Figure 2 illustrates changes in municipal population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of this Municipality highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potentially working population. These statistics provide important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Oudtshoorn's Population Pyramid for 2001



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Figure 3 Oudtshoorn's Population Pyramid for 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the: children (0–14 years); working age population (15–64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

Children² accounted for 29.7 per cent (23 635) of Oudtshoorn's population in 2007. The youth³, represented 33.7 per cent (26 783) of the population in 2007 and together with children represented 63.4 per cent of the population, hence Oudtshoorn has a relatively youthful population. The working age population (15–64 years) accounted for 64.3 per cent and persons aged 65 years and older accounted for 6 per cent of the total population in 2007.

The child dependency ratio⁴ for 2007 is 46.2 per cent. The overall dependency ratio lowered from 61 per cent in 2001 to 55.6 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figures 2 and 3 illustrate changes in Oudtshoorn's population in respect of male/female population and age cohorts for 2001 and 2007. The Community Survey of 2007 highlights a slightly skewed gender ratio in that the number of males from 0–14 amount to more than that of the number of females for the same age. This pattern is reversed when one looks at the gender cohorts for older women and men.

The gender ratio in 2001 was 92 males per 100 females in 2001 and remained unchanged in 2007. The male population decreased by an average annual rate of 1.1 per cent from 40 634 people in 2001 to 38 150 people in 2007. The female population decreased at an average annual rate of 1 per cent from 44 059 people in 2001 to 41 454 people in 2007.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

² Children are defined as persons aged 0–14 years.

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15–34 years.

⁴ Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

Table 1 Oudtshoorn's population according to race, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007 (%)
African	8.0	8.7	0.4
Coloured	76.5	76.3	(1.1)
Indian or Asian	0.1	0.6	32.7
White	15.4	14.4	(2.1)
Total	100.0	100.0	

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 shows Oudtshoorn's disaggregated population per racial group. The 2001 Census indicated that Coloured people composed the largest population group and accounted for 76.5 per cent, followed by the White population who accounted for 15.4 per cent. The African and Indian/Asian population accounted for 8 per cent and 0.1 per cent respectively.

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the Coloured racial group remained the largest population group in 2007 at 76.3 per cent of the population. This was followed by the White population at 14.4 per cent of the population. Between 2001 and 2007, the African and Indian/Asian racial groups experienced positive growth, increasing their shares of the total population to 8.7 per cent and 0.6 per cent respectively.

2. Socio-development

This section of the profile covers a number of socio-economic indicators. It aims at providing some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfill its aspirations. The list of indicators is not exhaustive and has previously been identified by the Oudtshoorn Municipality as those indicators which will assist in informing the planning and budgeting processes of the municipality. The profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income and gender dynamics, as well as the number of individuals accessing social grants as it pertains to the Oudtshoorn Municipal Area.

2.1 Human Development and Education

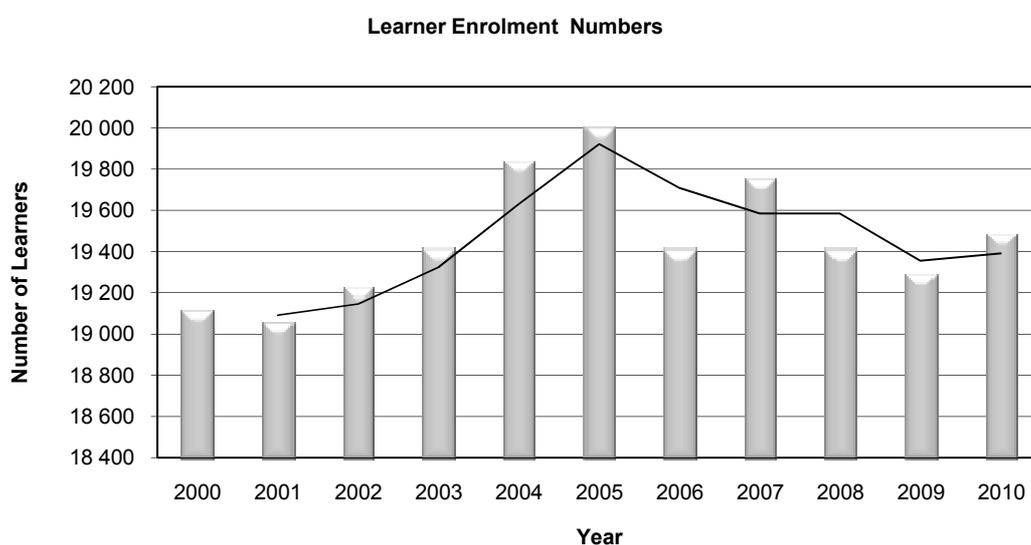
2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demand placed on schools for the

current year as well as anticipated demand for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Higher Education for post matric study demand.

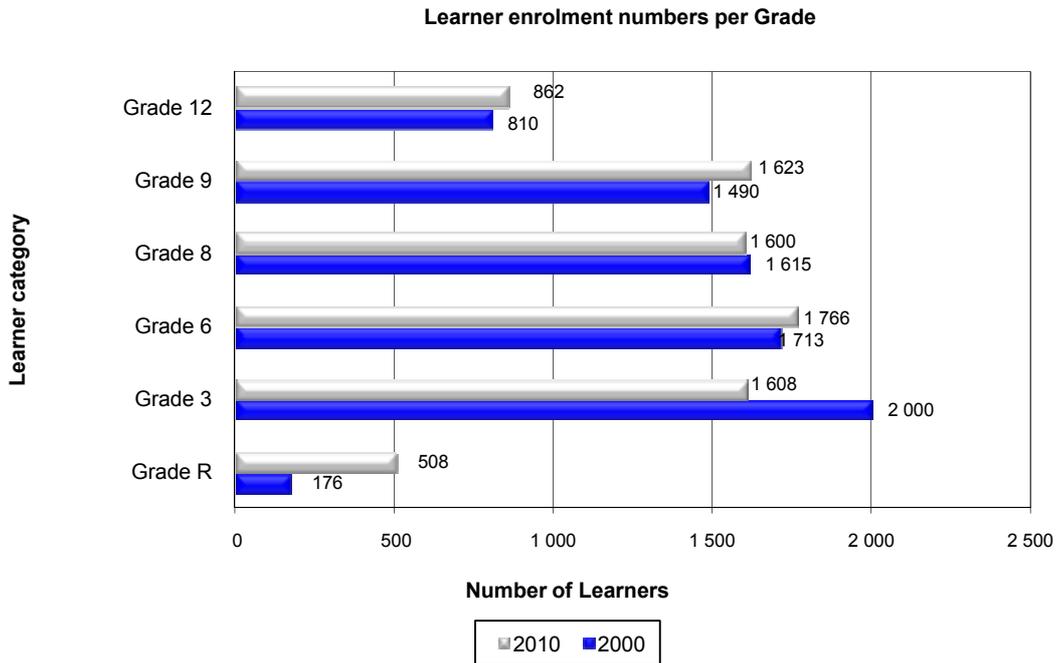
This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies, often offered at FET colleges; the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses); and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done in an effort to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure that sufficient technical curricula exists, particularly those of engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisan training are available within the municipal area.

Figure 4 Oudtshoorn's Learner Enrolment Numbers from 2000 to 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, EMIS database, 2010

Figure 4 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in Oudtshoorn. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality amounted to 19 121 learners in 2000 and increased to 19 488 learners in 2010. The increase in enrolment numbers from 2000 to 2010 amounts to an average annual rate of 0.19 per cent. The average annual increase in population from 2001 Census to the 2007 Community estimate is 1 per cent while the increase in school enrolment is 0.36 per cent over the same period.

Figure 5 Oudtshoorn's Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010

Source: Western Cape Department of Education, EMIS database, 2010

The learner enrolment trend over the past ten years has fluctuated with the maximum enrolment numbers in 2005 after which a declining trend is observed; with a large drop in Grade 3 enrolment as seen from Figure 5 above.

Oudtshoorn municipal area has forty one schools of which thirty five are no fee⁵ schools. In addition, Oudtshoorn has two special focus schools⁶, Bridgton Sekondêr (1 489 learners and 42 educators) and Morestêr Sekondêr (1 069 learners and 37 educators), which have engineering and technology as their curricula focus. The schools in Oudtshoorn reported having 14 Learners with Special Education Needs (LSEN) in 2001 and increased to 36 learners by 2010.

Southern Cape Further Education and Training College⁷ has a satellite campus in Oudtshoorn. It offers courses to post matriculants in the fields of Management Assistants and Business Management. Approximately sixty learners are enrolled in these two courses. It also offers courses for learners who have not yet completed matric. These courses include Tourism; Education and Development; Safety and Society and Hospitality, to approximately 120 learners. The FET College accounts for some of the difference in enrolment numbers between Grade 9 and those who reach Grade 12.

⁵ No fee schools are schools whereby students are not required to pay tuition fees.

⁶ <http://www.khanya.co.za>

⁷ <http://www.sccollege.co.za/oudtshoorn.html>

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the needs as well as the developmental potential of the inhabitants of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

Table 2 Population Education Attainment Levels in 2001 and 2007

Oudtshoorn	2001	2007	Average annual growth rate 2001-2007
No schooling	8 239	4 140	-10.8%
Grade 8	7 173	6 231	-2.3%
Grade 12	10 349	7 732	-4.7%
Bachelor's degree	300	306	0.3%
Post graduate degree	334	251	-4.6%

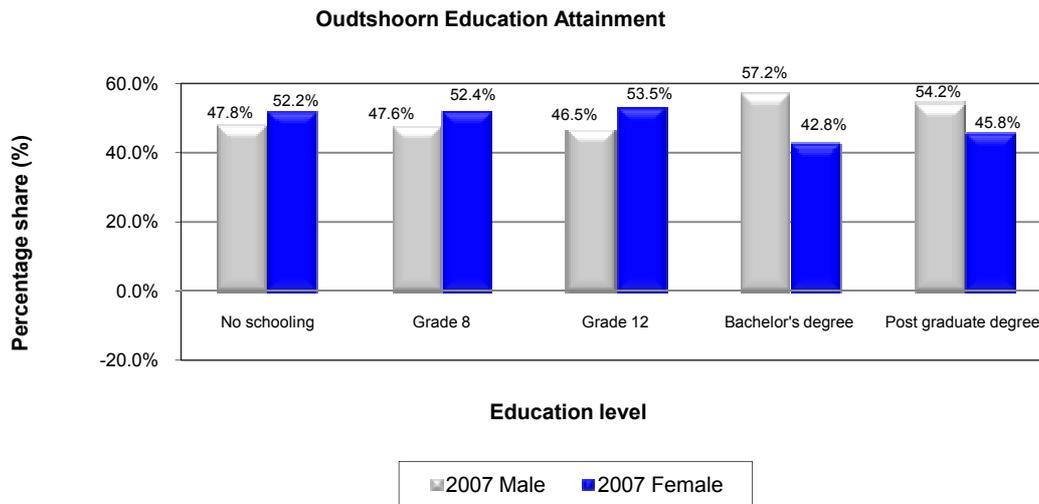
Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007⁸

Table 2 compares the educational attainment profile⁹ of Oudtshoorn's population in 2001 and 2007. The number of learners who reported having attained Grade 8, decreased at an average annual rate of 2.3 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The number of individuals who reported having completed grade 12 declined at an average annual rate of 4.7 per cent over the same period. Similarly, the number of individuals with post-graduate qualifications decreased on average by 4.6 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

The number of individuals, with Bachelor's degrees increased marginally, at an average annual rate of 0.3 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

⁸ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of education attainment. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared to the sample size of 2007 (Community Survey).

⁹ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of educational attainment achieved. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared to the 2007 Community Survey sample size, which is much smaller.

Figure 6 Educational attainment by gender in 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The information in Figure 6 was gathered from the responses of residents in the Oudtshoorn Municipality in the 2007 Community Survey. The trend in schools in grade 8 to grade 12 highlights a slightly higher educational attainment in women when compared to men. This pattern is reversed with respect to tertiary qualifications, whereby it can be observed that more males than females have achieved bachelor's degrees and particularly post-graduate degrees. In 2007, males accounted for 54.2 per cent of all post-graduate degree holders and females accounted for 45.8 per cent.

2.1.3 Literacy Rate

The information on literacy is sourced from the Department of Social Development. The literacy rate for the Oudtshoorn Municipality is 74.5; it indicates the proportion of the population aged 14 years and older who have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5).

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in Oudtshoorn Municipality.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 3 indicates that there are a total of 82 health facilities in the Eden District. In the 2010/11 financial year, a total of 9 primary health care facilities and 1 District hospital were located in Oudtshoorn Municipality. The clinics and mobile services are located in the following areas within Oudtshoorn Municipality: Bongoletu, De Rust (Blommenek), Dysselsdorp, Regent Street and Toekomsrus. The community health centre was located in Bridgeton.

Table 3 Health Care Facilities located in Oudtshoorn in 2010

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa Local Municipality	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George Local Municipality	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou Local Municipality	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna Local Municipality	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Table 4 shows the number of doctors and professional nurses working in the PHC facilities and District hospitals as at October 2009. The Department of Health also provided information with respect to human resource allocation to the region.

Table 4 Selected Healthcare Personnel at Provincial Institutions

Oudtshoorn	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	3	1
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	10	10
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	34	31
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	44	45

*2009 & 2010 - Including 1 from a George Clinic

Source: Department of Health, 2009/10

The totals indicated above highlight the number of individuals employed at provincial institutions (filled posts not the number on the institutions establishment) and do not include those who are in private practice in the area. A total of 11 doctors and 76 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health in 2010 to render health services for patients attending the PHC facilities and the District Hospital.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 5 Oudtshoorn – Selected Burden of Disease Information

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
Eden District	6 777	9	79
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	7
Hessequa Local Municipality	154	1	8
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	1 197	1	15
George Local Municipality	2 476	2	14
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	591	1	13
Bitou Local Municipality	1 004	1	7
Knysna Local Municipality	1 355	3	10
Eden DMA	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, the Oudtshoorn Municipality area has 1 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) site and 13 tuberculosis (TB) clinics. The Western Cape Department of Health reported that as in June 2010, 591 patients were receiving anti-retroviral treatment at the ART site.

Immunisation¹⁰

The information on immunisation below is for full immunisation and the immunisation specifically for TB, meningitis and measles.

Table 6 Full Immunisation, Eden District Region

Fully immunised <1 year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	846	678	124.8%	673	499	134.9%	709	660	107.4%
Eden DMA	299	375	79.7%	337	290	116.2%	236	266	88.8%
George M	3 139	2 967	105.8%	2 976	2 414	123.3%	3 142	2 773	113.3%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	768	739	103.9%	755	717	105.3%
Kannaland M	384	618	62.1%	446	500	89.2%	405	546	74.1%
Knysna M	1 121	1 142	98.2%	1 326	880	150.7%	1 214	918	132.3%
Mossel Bay M	1 436	1 352	106.2%	1 423	1 100	129.4%	1 506	1 377	109.4%
Oudtshoorn M	1 507	1 966	76.7%	1 620	1 647	98.4%	1 708	1 712	99.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

¹⁰ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

Table 7 BCG Immunisation, Eden District Region

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	2	678	0.3%	0	499	0.0%	87	660	13.2%
Eden DMA	201	375	53.6%	153	290	52.8%	145	266	54.5%
George M	3 625	2 967	122.2%	3 664	2 414	151.8%	3 512	2 773	126.6%
Hessequa	610	903	67.6%	589	739	79.7%	620	717	86.5%
Kannaland M	281	618	45.5%	240	500	48.0%	211	546	38.6%
Knysna M	2 266	1 142	198.4%	2 177	880	247.4%	2 007	918	218.7%
Mossel Bay M	1 608	1 352	118.9%	1 736	1 100	157.8%	1 607	1 377	116.7%
Oudtshoorn M	1 847	1 966	93.9%	1 913	1 647	116.2%	1 949	1 712	113.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Table 8 Measles Immunisation, Eden District Region

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	883	678	130.2%	726	499	145.5%	757	660	114.7%
Eden DMA	304	375	81.1%	354	290	122.1%	245	266	92.2%
George M	2 923	2 967	98.5%	3 051	2 414	126.4%	3 090	2 773	111.4%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	769	739	104.1%	754	717	105.2%
Kannaland M	353	618	57.1%	449	500	89.8%	410	546	75.0%
Knysna M	1 157	1 142	101.3%	1 245	880	141.5%	1 234	918	134.5%
Mossel Bay M	1 437	1 352	106.3%	1 472	1 100	133.8%	1 657	1 377	120.3%
Oudtshoorn M	1 605	1 966	81.6%	1 628	1 647	98.8%	1 701	1 712	99.3%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 510	10 001	95.1%	9 694	8 069	120.1%	9 848	8 969	109.8%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage¹¹ for full immunisation increased from 76.7 per cent in 2006/07 to 99.8 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Oudtshoorn Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for Eden District Region which is at 107.9 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 93.9 per cent in 2006/07 to 113.8 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Oudtshoorn Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for Eden District Region which is at 113 per cent in 2009/10.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 81.6 per cent in 2006/07 to 99.3 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Oudtshoorn Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the Eden District Region which is at 109.8 per cent in 2009/10.

¹¹ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who have completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities. The discussion that follows in this section will be limited to murder, rape and drug related crimes.

Table 9 Selected Crimes, Oudtshoorn Municipality, 2003/04 – 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	32	34	34	51	36	27	28
Total sexual crimes	174	174	141	116	143	114	146
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	709	611	398	390	344	358	469
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	333	620	792	911	1 022	1 196	1 116
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	87	142	187	269	279	311	283

Source: SAPS, 2010

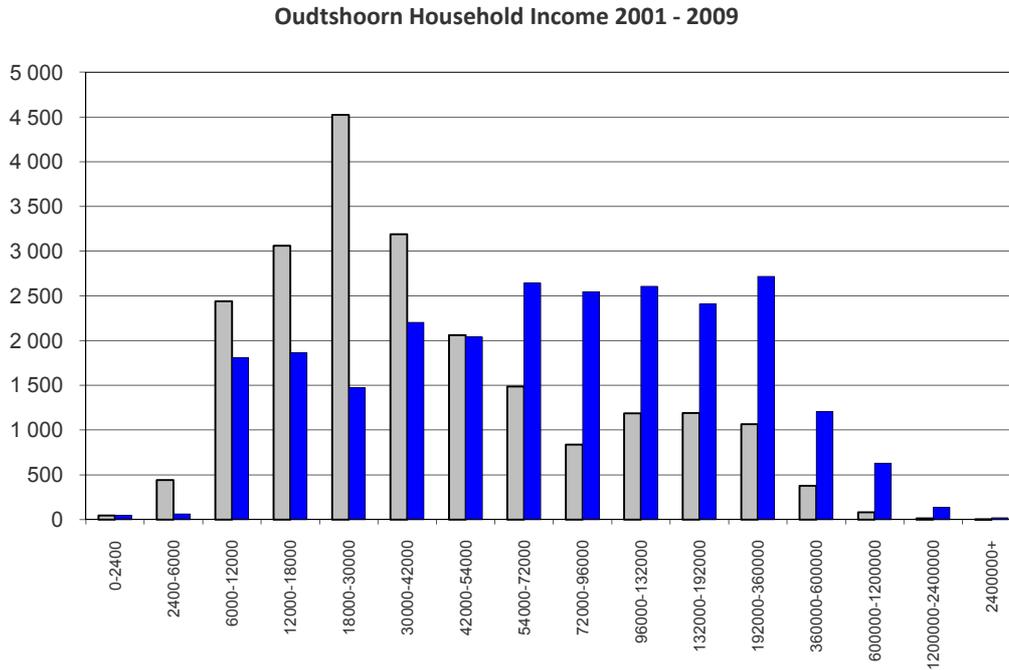
Table 9 shows the number of crimes, from selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located in Oudtshoorn over the period April 2003 to March 2010.

Drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs increase by an average annual 22.3 per cent and 21.7 per cent respectively. Murder and sexual crimes decreased by an average annual 2.2 per cent and 2.9 per cent respectively; burglaries at residential premises decreased at an average annual rate of 6.7 per cent over the same period.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or an affluent community. More importantly, household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 7 Monthly household income levels in Oudtshoorn Municipality, 2001 and 2009



Source: Department of Economic Development, Global Insight Data

* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

Figure 7 depicts the annual household income levels within the Oudtshoorn Municipal Area in 2001 and 2009. In 2001, less than 3 per cent of all households in Oudtshoorn Municipality earned an annual income below R6 000; 47.8 per cent earned income between R6 000 to R30 000; 52.2 per cent earned between R30 000 to R600 000; and less than 1 per cent earn above R600 000.

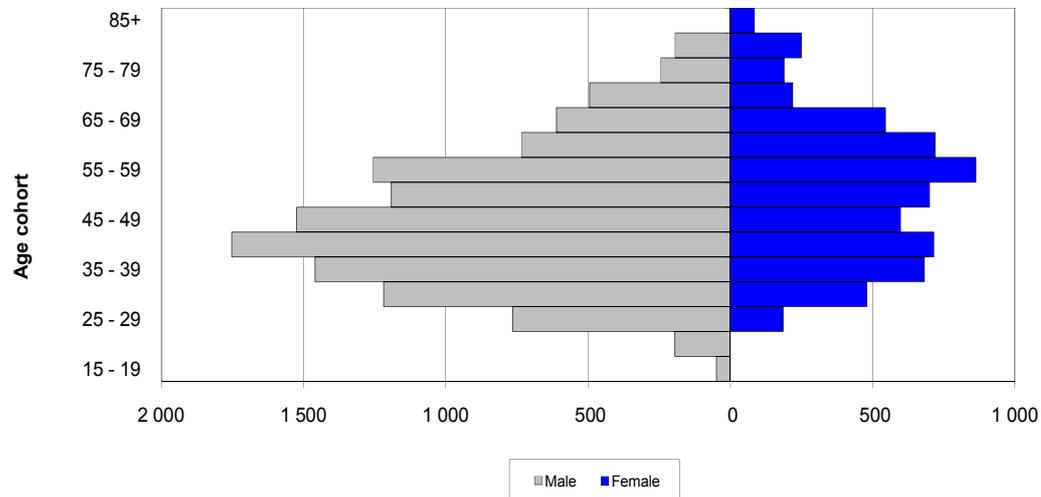
In 2009, less than 1 per cent of all households in Oudtshoorn Municipality earned an annual income below R6 000; 21.5 per cent earned income between R6 000 to R30 000; 77.8 per cent earned between R30 000 to R600 000; and less than 1 per cent earn above R600 000. This demonstrates a positive trend in earning power since more individuals have moved into the higher earning categories.

2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be

either male or female. It is further clarified that if two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be named as the household head.

Figure 8 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007

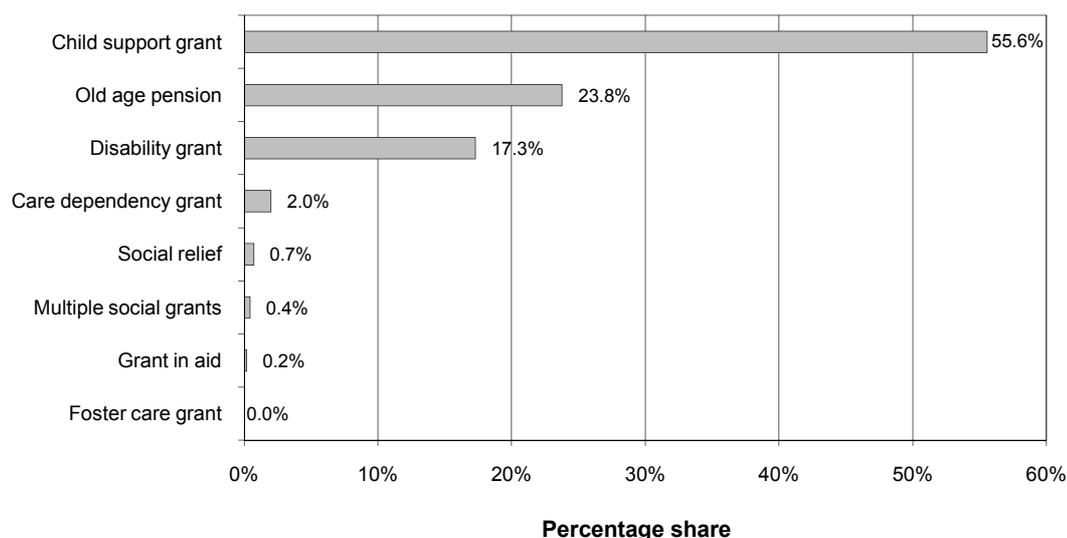


Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Figure 8 shows the age of household heads and their respective gender. Household heads, whether male or female, are predominantly focused between the ages of 25 to 59 years. The Community Survey of 2007 highlights that the male headed households outnumbered female headed households at all levels of the gender-age cohort, except for persons aged 75 years and older, which were primarily headed by females.

2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of and qualifies for income support. The issuing of social grants is an attempt by the State to deal with the plight of the poor and marginalised. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 9 Social Grants per Category

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Figure 9 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Oudtshoorn Municipality. It shows that overall, 18 318 beneficiaries were accessing social grants in Oudtshoorn in 2007. Of the total 18 318 beneficiaries accessing social grants, 55.6 per cent received child support, 23.8 per cent received old age, while 17.3 per cent received disability grants. These grants account for 96.7 per cent of all social grants accessed in the municipal area. Although a later figure is available at a District Level from the South African Social Services Agency, it cannot be disaggregated per municipality due to system configurations.

In 2010, the amount paid in respect of an Old age pension or Disability grant totaled R1 080, while recipients of the Child support grant got R250 each.

Indigent Households

The municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates.

Table 10 Number of Indigent Households

Eden District	344
Kannaland	934
Bitou	2 076
Knysna	Electricity - 6 583, Water, Refuse Removal & Sanitation - 1 856
Hessequa	3 998
George	14 345
Mossel Bay	7 321
Oudtshoorn	4 229

Source: Department of Local Government (Sourced from Municipalities), 2010

Table 10 illustrates the number of indigent households present in each municipality within the Eden District recorded during September 2010. Oudtshoorn has 4 229 indigent households. This information was provided by the individual municipalities in the Region.

Table 11 shows the racial profile of persons accessing social grants in 2007 in Oudtshoorn Municipality.

Table 11 Racial profile of persons accessing social grants, 2007

Oudtshoorn	Percentage of the population accessing grants
African	7.1%
Coloured	86.5%
Indian or Asian	0.4%
White	6.0%
Total	100.0%
Total Population	23.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population group represents the majority of beneficiaries accessing social grants in 2007, comprising 86.5 per cent share of the total social grant beneficiary population. The African and White population groups accounted for 7.1 per cent and 6 per cent, respectively.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed and seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including qualities of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

3.1 Labour Force Status

Table 12 outlines the labour trends in Oudtshoorn Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active¹² population.

¹² Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

Table 12 Oudtshoorn's Working Age Population, 2001 and 2007

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Labour Force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population
2001	20 602	10 488	33.7	31 090	58.6	16 464	53 044
2007	23 252	7 255	23.8	30 507	59.2	18 093	51 545

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate

*** NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The Community Survey of 2007 estimated that the potentially economically active population (population of working age) of Oudtshoorn Municipality amounted to 51 545. The labour force¹³ declined at an annual average rate of 0.3 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing marginally from 58.6 per cent in 2001 to 59.2 per cent in 2007.

Census 2001 and the Community Survey 2007 respectively indicates that the number of people employed grew from 20 602 in 2001 to 23 252 in 2007, which represents an annual average increase of 2 per cent. The unemployment rate decreased from 33.7 per cent in 2001 to 23.8 per cent in 2007.

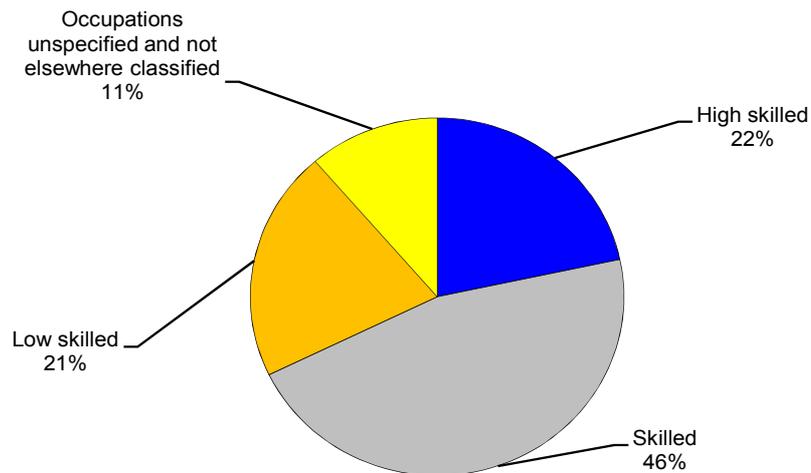
Between 2001 to 2007 period, the not economically active population increased by 1 629 people, from 16 464 people in 2001 to 18 093 people in 2007.

3.2 Skill profile of the Employed

Figure 10 below outlines the skill profile of the employed in the Oudtshoorn Municipality. The employed is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled.

¹³ The Labour Force or Economically Active Population (EAP) is defined as the total number of working aged people between the age of 15 and 65 years, who are willing, able and available to work, irrespective of whether they are employed or not.

Figure 10 Skill Level of the Employed, 2007



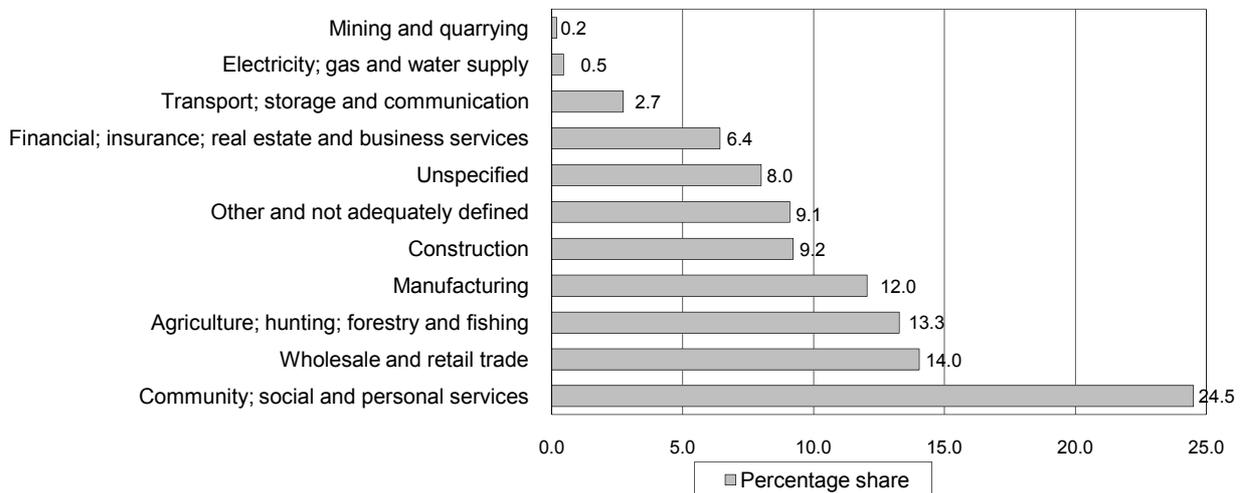
Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 indicated that the low skilled¹⁴ occupations accounted for 21 per cent of employment, while skilled and high skilled accounted for 46 per cent and 22 per cent in 2007, respectively; 11 per cent of the population recorded their detail as occupation not specified and not elsewhere classified.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 11 below illustrates in which sectors employment is concentrated.

Figure 11 Contribution to Employment by Industry, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

¹⁴ Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement) include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

The biggest sector employment contributors were: Community, social and personal services (24.5 per cent), Wholesale and retail trade (14 per cent) and Manufacturing (12 per cent); 17.1 per cent of responses were recorded as Unspecified or Not adequately defined.

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 13 Unemployment by gender, 2007

Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	18.7	51.3	40.4
Female	29.1	48.7	59.6

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The 2007 Community Survey highlighted that the male and female unemployment rates were 18.7 per cent and 29.1 per cent respectively. It further highlighted that males constituted 51.3 per cent of the labour force but accounted for 40.4 per cent of the workforce while females constituted 48.7 per cent of the labour force and accounted for 59.6 per cent of the unemployed.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment in 2001 and 2007

Table 14 Unemployment by Population Group, 2007

Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Population group			
Black	29.0	9.5	11.6
Coloured	26.5	76.6	85.3
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.7	0.0
White	5.5	13.2	3.1

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey highlights that unemployment in Oudtshoorn was concentrated within the Coloured population and African population groups in 2007. The Coloured population had the largest share of unemployment in the municipality at 85.3 per cent while the African population accounted for 11.6 per cent in 2007. Unemployment among the White and Indian/Asian population groups residing in Oudtshoorn Municipality was low and represented 3.1 per cent share and 0 per cent share in 2007, respectively.

3.4.3 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Table 15 Unemployment by Age, 2007

Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Age			
15 - 19	56.6	6.5	15.5
20 - 24	43.6	13.7	25.2
25 -34	24.0	32.4	32.6
35 - 44	15.7	26.2	17.4
45 - 54	11.0	15.4	7.2
55 - 65	9.1	5.7	2.2

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Table 15 illustrates that unemployment is mainly concentrated amongst the youth (15 - 34 years) which accounts for 73.3 per cent of the unemployed. The age group 20 - 24 years and 25 - 34 years is particularly vulnerable at 25.2 per cent and 32.6 per cent of the total unemployed respectively. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particularly the age group 20 - 34 years can be absorbed into the economy.

4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

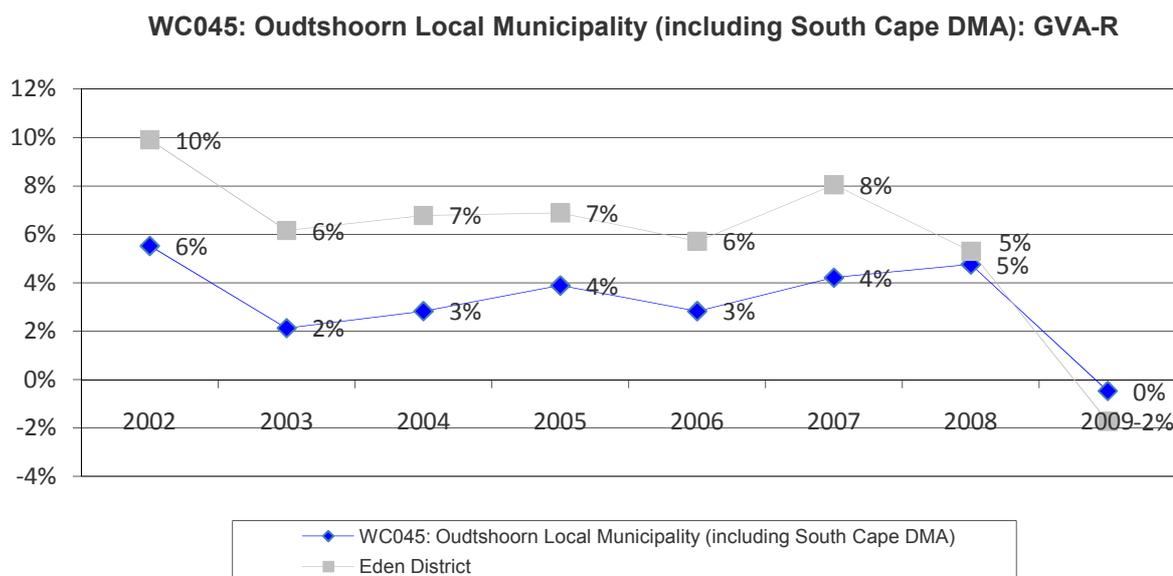
4.1 Economic growth

Oudtshoorn Municipality regional gross value added (GVA-R)¹⁵ of R2.433 billion in 2009 accounted for 14.8 per cent of the region's economy. Oudtshoorn's regional gross value added (GVA-R) increased at an annual average rate of 3.2 per cent from R1.891 million in 2001 to R2.433 billion in 2009.

¹⁵ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

Figure 12 shows the economic growth trends of Oudtshoorn Municipality in comparison to Eden regional growth trends for the period 2001 to 2009. It is clear that Oudtshoorn's economy grew at a slower rate or tandem with the district economy throughout this period with the exception of 2006. Oudtshoorn's economy grew at an annual average rate of 3.2 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the region's annual average growth rate of 6.1 per cent.

Figure 12 Comparison of Oudtshoorn's Economic Growth Rates to Eden District's Growth Rates, 2001 – 2009



Source: *Provincial Treasury Calculations based on Global Insight Data from the Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism*

As indicated in Figure 12, Oudtshoorn's economy grew at a slower rate than the District economy in most years over the period 2001 to 2009; the only exceptions for the period were for 2006, 2008 and 2009.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contribution

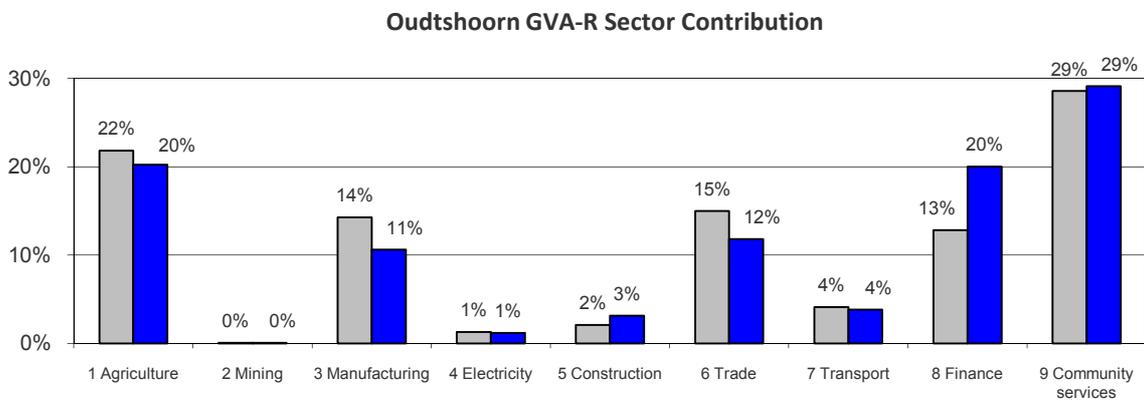
Table 16 shows sectoral contribution to Bitou's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Bitou.

Table 16 Economic Sector Contribution to GVA-R, 2005 Prices, 2001

WC045: Oudtshoorn Local Municipality (including South Cape DMA)	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000)-2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000)-2009		Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001-2009
1 Agriculture	412 854	492 855	20.3%	2.2%
2 Mining	1 116	1 836	0.1%	6.4%
3 Manufacturing	270 062	257 824	10.6%	-0.6%
4 Electricity	24 411	29 135	1.2%	2.2%
5 Construction	39 554	76 203	3.1%	8.5%
6 Trade	283 538	287 134	11.8%	0.2%
7 Transport	77 387	92 923	3.8%	2.3%
8 Finance	242 374	487 335	20.0%	9.1%
9 Community services	539 974	707 817	29.1%	3.4%

Source: *Provincial Treasury Calculations based on Global Insight Data from the Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism*

Oudtshoorn's economy grew an annual average growth rate of 3.20 per cent from R1.891 billion in 2001 to R2.433 billion in 2009. The Finance sector recorded the highest average annual growth of 9.12 per cent, Construction at 8.54 per cent and mining at 6.4 per cent.

Figure 13 Sector Contribution to Oudtshoorn's Economy

Source: *Provincial Treasury Calculations based on Global Insight Data from the Western Cape Department of Economic Development*

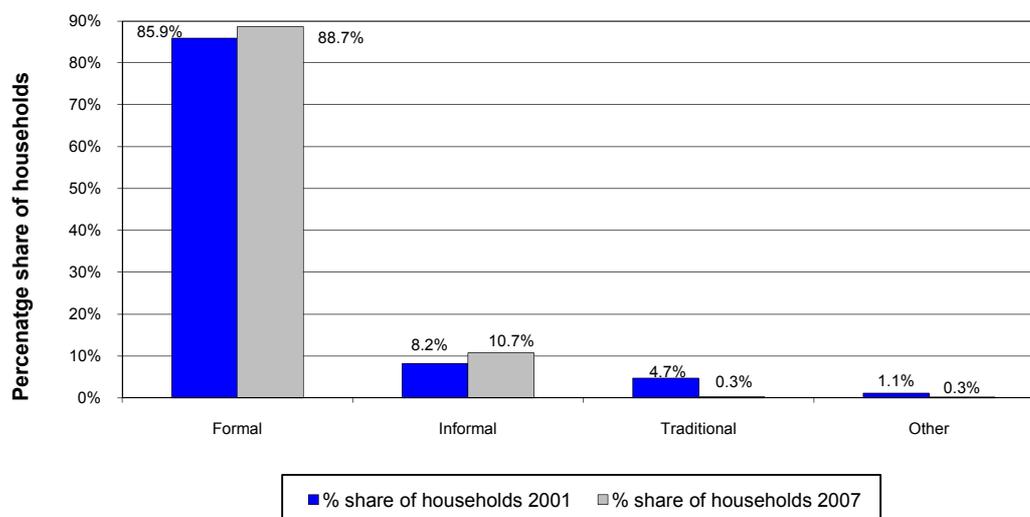
Figure 13 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Oudtshoorn's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest contributing sectors in 2009 were: Community services at 29 per cent; and Finance and Agriculture at 20 per cent each.

5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services to households of Oudtshoorn Municipality. Census 2001 indicates that the municipal area had to provide access to these services for 18 315 households; the 2007 Community Survey show that this number has declined to 17 913.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 14 Dwelling Type Occupied by Households



Total number of households (2001=18 315 and 2007= 17 913)

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Notes:

1. *Formal (includes: House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard, Flat in block of flats, Town/cluster/semi-detached house House/flat/room in backyard, and Room/flat let not in back yard but on a shared property).*
2. *Informal (includes: Informal dwelling/shack in back yard and Informal dwelling/shack NOT in back yard e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement).*
3. *Traditional (includes dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials).*
4. *Other (includes: Private ship/boat, Caravan or tent, Workers hostel, as well as anything that was not specified).*

The total number of dwelling structures decreased over this period with the exception of formal dwellings (house or brick structures on a separate stand or yard) and informal dwellings/shack in a back yard. Their shares increased from 85.9 per cent to 88.7 per cent and 8.2 per cent to 10.7 per cent respectively from 2001 to 2007. The most significant decrease in housing units was recorded in traditional dwelling/hut/structures made of traditional materials which decreased from 4.7 per cent to 0.3 per cent over the same period.

5.2 Energy

Table 17 below highlights the level of access to electricity that the communities of the region enjoy.

Table 17 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001-2007
Electricity	84.9%	91.3%	0.8%
Gas	0.2%	0.4%	16.8%
Paraffin	2.4%	0.4%	-25.1%
Candles	12.3%	6.7%	-9.9%
Solar	0.0%	0.0%	-100.0%
Other	0.2%	1.1%	37.5%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	-0.4%

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted electricity (91.3 per cent) as the leading energy source for lighting, followed by candles (6.7 per cent). The number of households with access to electricity in Oudtshoorn grew at an annual average rate of 0.8 per cent over the 2001 to 2007 period.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 18 shows the difference in household accessibility to sanitation facilities across the municipal area in 2001 and 2007.

Table 18 Main toilet facility used by households

Sanitation facilities	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	77.2%	84.4%	1.1%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	4.1%	0.2%	-39.3%
Dry toilet facility	0.0%	0.1%	N/A
Pit toilet	4.7%	7.9%	8.7%
Chemical toilet	0.5%	0.0%	-100.0%
Bucket toilet system	4.1%	0.5%	-28.9%
None	9.4%	6.9%	-5.4%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	-0.4%

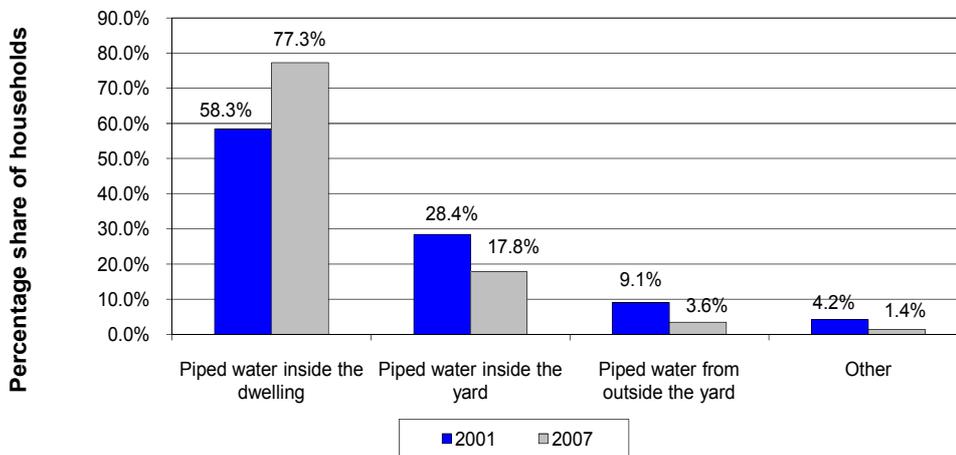
Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The number of households with access to flush toilets (connected to a sewerage system) within Oudtshoorn grew at an annual average rate of 1.1 per cent over the 2001 to 2007 period. The number of households with access to flush toilets (with a septic tank) declined by an annual average rate of 39.3 per cent. The municipality made significant progress in eradicating the bucket toilet system as the number of households using bucket toilets declining by an annual average rate 28.9 per cent over the 2001 to 2007 period.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 15 shows the difference in household accessibility to piped water across the municipal area in 2001 and 2007.

Figure 15 Main source of water used by households



Total number of households (2001 =18 315 and 2007 =17 913)

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Household access to piped (or potable) water within Oudtshoorn Municipality improved from 95.8 per cent in 2001 to 98.7 per cent in 2007. Access to piped water inside the dwelling accounted for 77.3 per cent of all household access to water in 2007, up from 58.3 per cent in 2001. The percentage share of households in Oudtshoorn accessing alternative water sources such as borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream and rainwater has declined from 4.2 per cent in 2001 to 1.4 per cent in 2007.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 19 Refuse removal services available in 2001 and 2007

Refuse removal source	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001-2007
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	81.3%	87.5%	0.9%
Removed by local authority/private company less often	0.2%	0.0%	-100.0%
Communal refuse dump	0.9%	0.8%	-3.3%
Own refuse dump	17%	10.3%	-8.3%
No rubbish disposal	0.6%	1.3%	14.1%
Other	0.0%	0.1%	n.a.
Total	100.0%	100.0%	-0.4%

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source for households in Oudtshoorn in 2007. Access to refuse removal services by local authority/private company increased from 81.3 per cent in 2001 to 87.5 per cent in 2007. Despite the majority of households in Oudtshoorn having access to refuse removal services, the percentage share of households with no access to refuse removal services increased from 0.6 per cent of all households in 2001 to 1.3 per cent in 2007.

5.6 Roads Infrastructure

Table 20 Municipal Roads

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	670		670	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	1 499	131	1 630	91.9%	8.1%	100.0%
Main	563	1 129	1 692	33.3%	66.7%	100.0%
Divisional	321	4 503	4 824	6.7%	93.3%	100.0%
Minor	45	6 534	6 579	0.7%	99.3%	100.0%
Total	3 098	12 297	15 394	20.1%	79.9%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works, 2010

The total roads area that cover Oudtshoorn Municipality amounts to 15 394.43 kilometers of roads which can be disaggregated into 3 097.74 (20.1 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 12 296.69 (79.9 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation¹⁶

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to Oudtshoorn Municipality.

Table 21 Audited budget outcomes and projections for 2008/09

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL R'000	Audited outcome OPERATING R'000	Audited outcome TOTAL R'000	Estimated outcome CAPITAL R'000	Estimated outcome OPERATING R'000	Estimated outcome TOTAL R'000	Capex Budget R'000	Opex Budget R'000	TOTAL R'000
	Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828	64 378
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890	258 413	315 303
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346	596 925	830 271
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181	859 826	1 035 007
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865	342 720	413 585
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279	279 753	405 032
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288	421 532	489 820
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226	210 348	251 574
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903	3 033 895	3 823 798

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections from budgetary documentation

* The 2008/09 amounts reflects the unaudited figures.

Table 21 highlights the budgeted expenditure for the Eden region over the 2008/09 to 2010/11 period. The budget of the region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.570 billion in the 2009/10 financial year and increases to R3.824 billion in the 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.335 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11, which is equivalent to an annual average rate of 14 per cent. The capital budget for the region decreased at an average annual rate of 18.1 per cent from R977.882 million in 2008/09 to R789.903 million in 2010/11.

The budget of Oudtshoorn Municipality increased from R257.506 million in 2008/09 financial year to R332.593 million in 2009/10 and increased further to R413.585 million in 2010/11 financial year; these include increases in the operating budget from R227.897 million in 2008/09 to R342.720 million by 2010/11. The capital budget of the municipality increased from R29.609 million in 2008/09 to R70.865 million in 2010/11.

¹⁶ Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

Table 22 Provincial Payments and Estimates for Oudtshoorn Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Adjusted appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety	4 146	4 326	5 490	5 692	7 051	7 452	7 929	6.40	8 397	8 875
Department of Education	153 493	173 507	204 191	229 475	236 523	236 523	262 737	11.08	284 419	300 665
Department of Health	52 839	75 812	85 585	89 605	90 566	93 528	103 541	10.71	110 700	117 364
Department of Social Development	25 545	30 807	37 278	40 869	40 869	41 869	43 075	2.88	49 383	52 313
Department of Human Settlements	9 789	8 957	22 664	11 635	11 635	11 635	13 748	18.16	15 927	15 225
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	80									
Department of Transport and Public Works			37 244	181 308	184 949	184 949	34 243	(81.49)	52 314	51 814
Department of Agriculture	2 624	3 935	5 096	9 050	9 050	9 050	10 523	16.28	11 616	11 616
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		293	460	517	588	588	568	(3.40)	597	
Department of Local Government				72	72	72	75	4.17	78	81
Total	248 516	297 637	398 008	568 223	581 303	585 666	476 439	(18.65)	533 431	557 953
Total Transfers to Oudtshoorn Municipality	10 078	10 755	26 955	15 562	12 373	12 373	19 513	57.71	16 602	15 306
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	4.06	3.61	6.77	2.74	2.13	2.11	4.10	93.86	3.11	2.74

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 22 captures total spending in the Oudtshoorn Municipality which is reflected as part of provincial payments and estimates. The full amount that the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) spends in the Oudtshoorn municipal area over of the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R476.439 million, R533.431 million and R557.953 million for the respective years of the MTREF. This includes personnel costs, administrative costs, the cost of rolling out various programmes, cost of goods and services and costs for various capital projects etc.

Table 23 Provincial allocations to Oudtshoorn Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Human Settlements	9 852	8 965	24 368	11 563	11 613	11 613	13 748	18.38	15 927	15 225
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	9 789	8 903	24 368	11 563	11 563	11 563	13 748	18.90	15 927	15 225
Local Government Master Planning Grant	63	62								
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	80									
Spatial Planning	80									
Cleanest Town Competition										
Department of Transport and Public Works	106	1 439	1 965	3 410	100	100	5 122	5022.00		
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	106	1 439	1 965	3 410	100	100	5 122	5022.00		
Department of Agriculture			4							
Vehicle Licences			4							
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		293	460	517	588	588	568	(3.40)	597	
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		293	460	517	588	588	568	(3.40)	597	
Department of Local Government		54	162	72	72	72	75	4.17	78	81
Fire Fighting Assistance										
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		54	162	72	72	72	75	4.17	78	81
Disaster Management Centre Grant										
Total Transfers	10 078	10 755	26 955	15 562	12 373	12 373	19 513	57.71	16 602	15 306

Source: 2010 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 23 captures the total transfers to Oudtshoorn Municipality which is disaggregated for the different departments and specific grants which they transfer to municipalities. The total transfers in favour of Oudtshoorn Municipality for services rendered on behalf of provincial government and to support or compliment the activities undertaken by the municipality amounts to R19.513 million, R16.602 million and R15.306 million for the respective years of the MTREF and amounts to 4.1 per cent, 3.1 per cent and 2.7 per cent of the total spending by PGWC in the municipality over the same period.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts R44.900 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Oudtshoorn Municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

The second largest contributor to transfers in Oudtshoorn is the Department of Transport and Public Works at R10.144 million followed by the Department of Cultural Affairs at R1.165 million over the MTREF.

National Transfers

Table 24 National Transfers to Oudtshoorn Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
Equitable Share	21 165	27 757	35 403	39 983	44 010
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	14 207	19 111	27 291	35 164	24 496
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	446	780	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)	349	271	750	790	1 000
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant (Sch 6)	4 634	3 755	2 706	1 894	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	8 778	10 827	11 998	14 430	17 546
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant) (Sch 4 & 6)		3 080	8 000	15 000	2 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)		398	1 800	1 800	2 700
Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Municipalities (Sch 8)			1 037	-	-
TOTAL	35 372	46 868	62 694	75 147	68 506

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculation based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist in combating poverty and strengthening capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, Oudtshoorn Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Oudtshoorn Municipality accounting for 56.4 per cent (totalling R62.694 million) of national transfers in 2010/11.

The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal infrastructure grant with a proportional share of 19.1 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grants in the same year are the local government financial management grant and the municipal systems improvement grant at 1.6 per cent and 1.2 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

7. Governance and Institutional Development

Table 25 Oudtshoorn's Political Structure¹⁷

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY IN CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REP ON DC
Eden (DC4)	5	7	5	6	1	2				1 ICOSA 1 E Forum	1 NPP 1 ACDP	ANC + ICOSA A + NPP	13 (directly elected)	17 (Total 30)
Oudtshoorn (WCO45)	10	1	7	1	4	1				2 NPP		ANC+ NPP	23	(*3)

Source: Western Cape Provincial Department of Local Government

¹⁷ The information contained in the figure was verified and supplemented by Department of Local Government, Compiled September 2010.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight and Administrative data. All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Safety 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care, and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census.

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular amongst men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province, and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

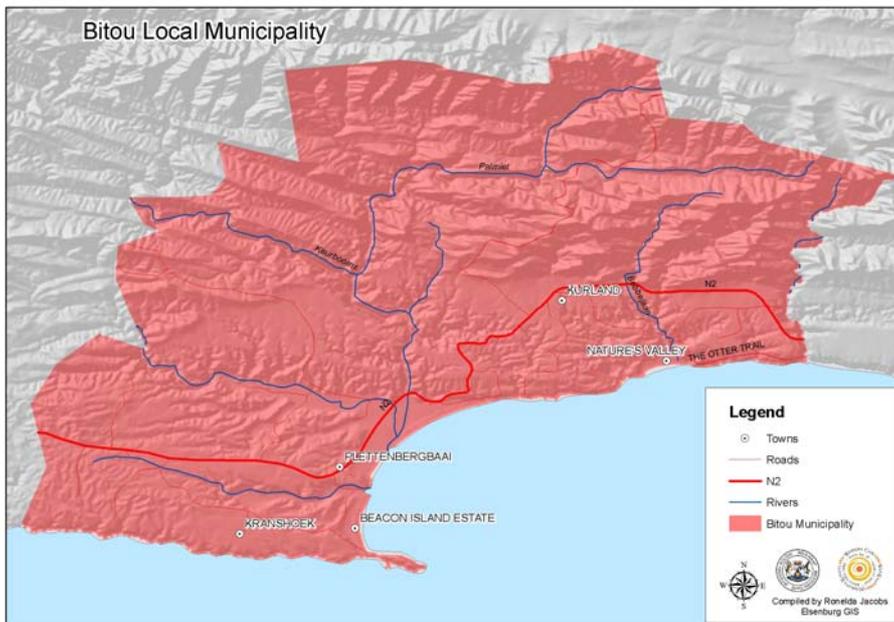
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”. (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008)

Labour Statistics quoted in this profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the Census and survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions included in the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS). The Census and Community Survey provide a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities, which the QLFS does not provide for. The user of this profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not provide a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

7

Bitou Local Municipality



List of towns

- Keurboomsriver
- Kranshoek
- Kurland
- Nature's Valley
- Plettenberg Bay
- Wittedrift

Bitou Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	29 182	39 002	African	37.6	54.1
Male	14 343	19 631	Coloured	40.5	37.2
Female	14 839	19 371	White	21.5	8.4
Dependency ratio	46.6	38.0	Indian/Asian	0.3	0.3
Socio-economic indicators					
Education		2010			
Literacy rate (%)		77.6			
Health					
Number of PHC facilities		7			
Immunization coverage (<1 yr)		107.4%			
Immunization for measles		114.7%			
Immunization for TB		13.2%			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2003/04	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		236	226		
Sexual crimes		36	43		
Murder		7	7		
Burglary at residential premises		127	116		
Driving under the influence of alcohol		19	32		
Poverty levels					
Number of people accessing social grants		2007 5 681			
Number of indigent households		2009/10 2 076			
Household income levels		2001	2007		
Number of households		9 341	15 029		
No annual income (% share of households)		13.8	3.3		
Annual income >R0< R19 200 (% share of households)		39.4	24.2		
Annual income >R19 200< R38 400 (% share of households)		18.5	16.9		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		26.1	15.7		
Male (% share)		43.7	32.3		
Female (% share)		56.3	67.7		
Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		78.4	63.4		
Informal dwellings		16.5	27.6		
Electricity		80.8	85.5		
Flush toilets		81.4	85.5		
Water (piped water)		95.6	98.4		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		85.7	94.8		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'm)		665	1 086		
GVA-R growth rate (average %)		2001	2009		
Municipality			6.5		
District			6.1		

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Bitou Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Bitou Municipality is a category B municipality within the Eden District Municipality. Bitou comprises the main town of Plettenberg Bay and surrounding settlements of Keurboomsrivier, Kranshoek, Kurland, Nature's Valley, Wittedrift and Volmoed.

Bitou is one of the smallest municipalities in terms of population size within the Eden District. According to the 2007 Community Survey a total of 39 002 people reside within the municipal jurisdiction of Bitou.

The Municipality has improved access to basic services for all households and attempted to implement sound governance and administrative practices.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

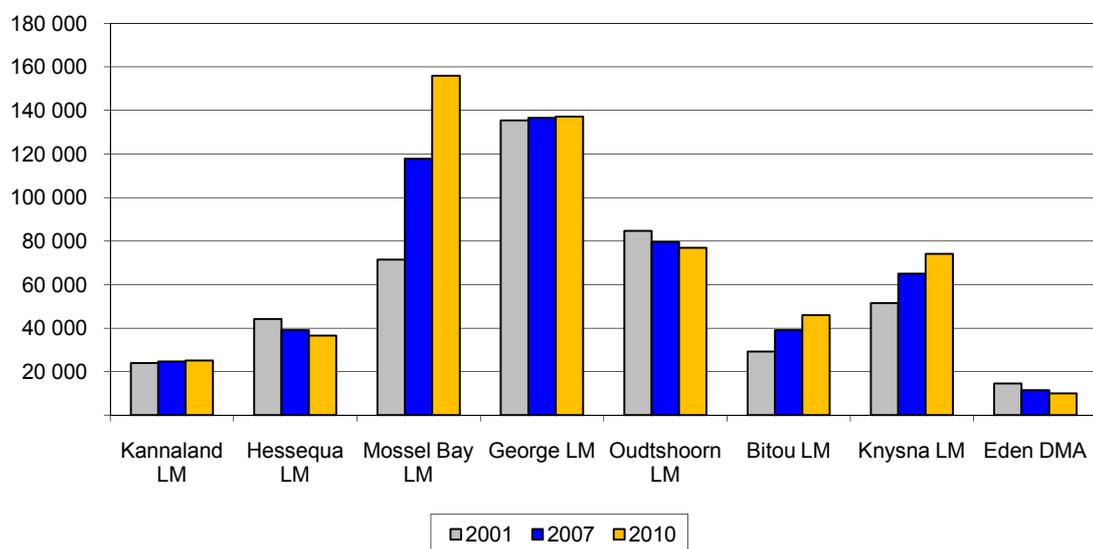
1. Demographics

The demographics of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide to target the delivery of government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Bitou municipal area.

1.1 Population Size

The size of the population provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services. The 2007 Community Survey estimated the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million people, of which 513 306 (9.7 per cent) resided in the Eden District.

Figure 1 Population within Bitou Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



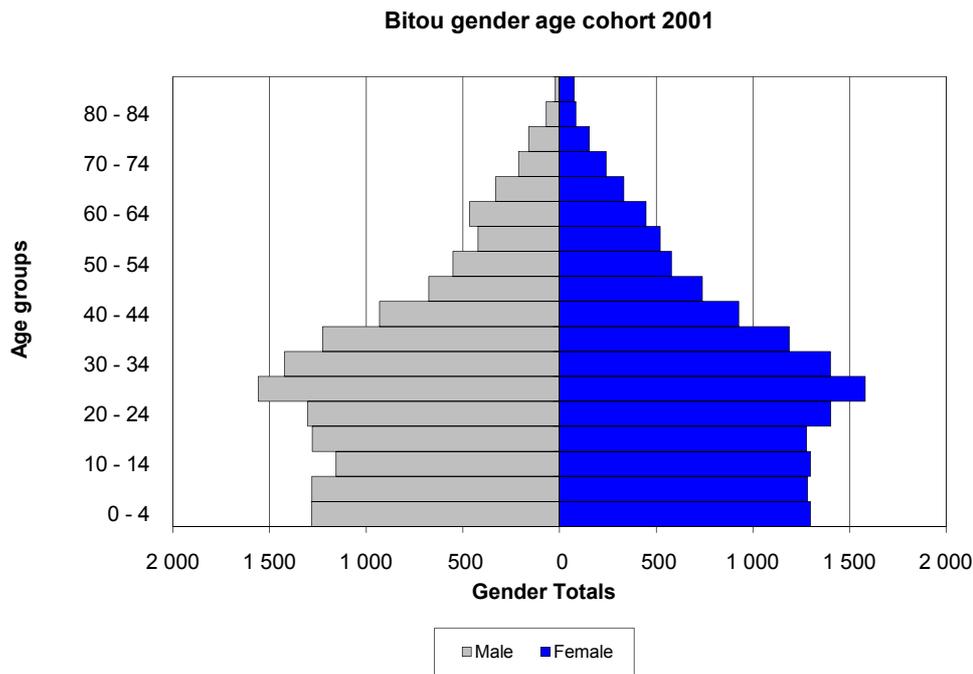
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and 2010 Projections

The population of Bitou grew at an annual average rate of 5 per cent from 29 182 in 2001 to 39 002² in 2007 which is more than double the 2.1 per cent growth for Eden District over the same period. Figure 1 shows that Bitou had a relatively small population with 39 002 people compared to more densely populated municipalities in the Eden District such as George (136 540); Mossel Bay (117 840) and Oudtshoorn (79 604).

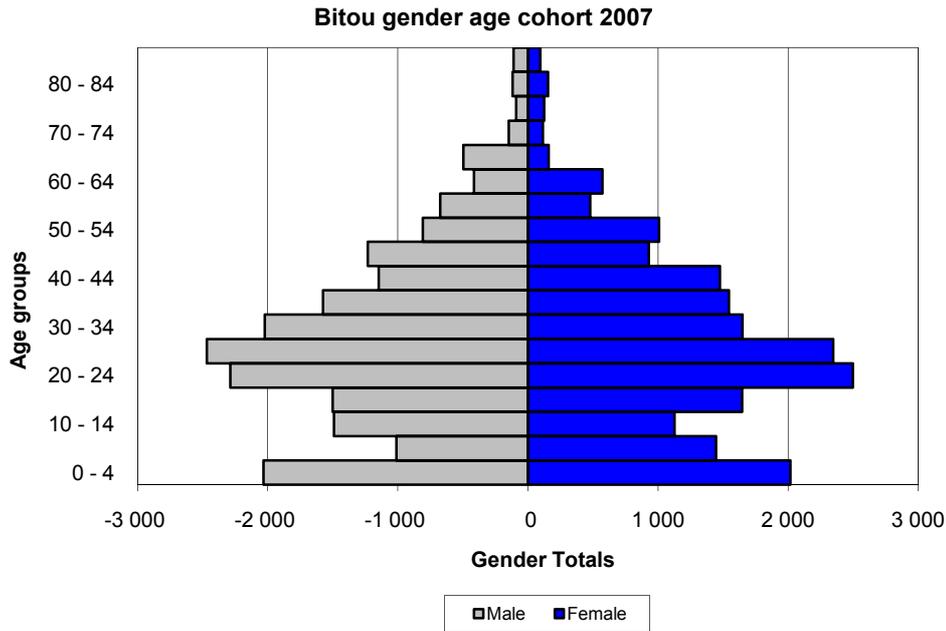
1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Bitou's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Bitou Municipality highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the working population. These statistics provide important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Bitou's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007



² Note that the total population figure in 2007 differs from the disaggregated totals for males and females i.e. the summation of the total males and females does not equate to the total population figure, due to an anomaly in the database of Stats SA.



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Bitou's population composition was as follows: children at 26 per cent, economically active population at 68.2 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.8 per cent of the population. In 2007, Bitou's population changed as follows: children at 23.4 per cent, the economically active population at 72.5 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 4.1 per cent of the population.

The youth's³ share of the total population changed from 38.2 to 32.2 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The combined share of children and youth's of the total population increased from 64.5 per cent in 2001 to 65.5 per cent in 2007.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio lowered from 38.2 per cent in 2001 to 32.2 per cent in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio lowered from 8.4 per cent to 5.7 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus also lowered from 46.6 per cent in 2001 to 38 per cent in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Bitou had more females than males in 2001 based on a gender ratio of 96.7 males per 100 females. The gender ratio changed to 99.9 females per 100 males in 2007 as the number of males increased at an annual average rate of 5.4 per cent from 14 343 in

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

2001 to 19 631 in 2007. Over the same period, females increased at an annual average rate of 4.5 per cent from 14 839 to 19 371.

Age cohort 20 to 34 and 40 to 44 proportionally indicates a larger male population in Bitou. This changes from age cohorts 45 upwards where there appears to be an increase in the female population. The group of people aged 60 years and above account for the smallest proportion in population in both 2001 and 2007.

1.3 Racial Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 Bitou population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	10 987	37.6%	54.1%
Coloured	11 810	40.5%	37.2%
Indian or Asian	99	0.3%	0.3%
White	6 284	21.5%	8.4%
Total	29 182	100%	100%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Bitou's population distribution by race. The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Bitou in 2001 with a 40.5 per cent share of the population, followed by the African population (37.6 per cent) and the White population (21.5 per cent).

In 2007, the African population was the largest population group in Bitou. The population composition of Bitou was as follows: African population (54.1 per cent), Coloured population (37.2 per cent) and White population (8.4 per cent).

2. Socio-development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempt to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile discuss indicators such as human

development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on the access to social grants within the Bitou Municipality.

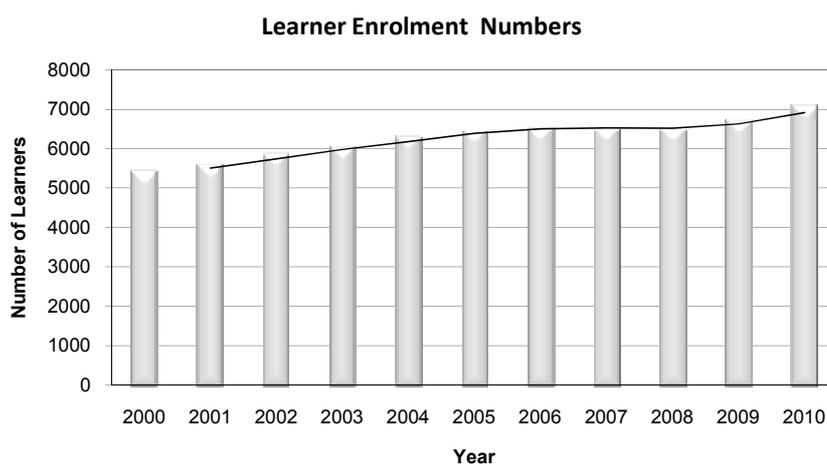
2.1 Human Development and Education

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 3 Bitou's learner enrolment numbers in 2000 to 2010



Source: Department of Education, 2010

Figure 3 shows the trends in enrolment numbers of learners residing in the Bitou municipal area. The number of learners (from Grade R to 12) enrolled in schools in this

municipality increased by an annual average rate of 2.7 per cent from 5 432 learners in year 2000 to 7 095 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 2 256 learners (31.8 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 32.7 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrolment figure of 2 590 learners (36.5 per cent) in 2010. All the grades within this phase experienced positive growth from 2000 to 2010. Grade 6 experienced highest growth with an annual average increase of 3.7 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

A total of 2 249 learners (31.7 per cent) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. All the grades within this phase experienced positive growth from 2000 to 2010. Grade 12 experienced highest growth with an annual average increase of 5.9 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

Bitou has forty six (46) schools, including seventeen (17) no fees schools. In addition, Bitou has two special focus schools⁴ which have engineering and technology as their curricula focus.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

Table 2 Educational attainment of the Bitou population, 2001 and 2007

Bitou	2001	2007
No schooling	23.4%	14.4%
Grade 8	24.0%	31.5%
Grade 12	46.5%	48.7%
Bachelor's degree	3.2%	2.6%
Post graduate degree	2.9%	2.8%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

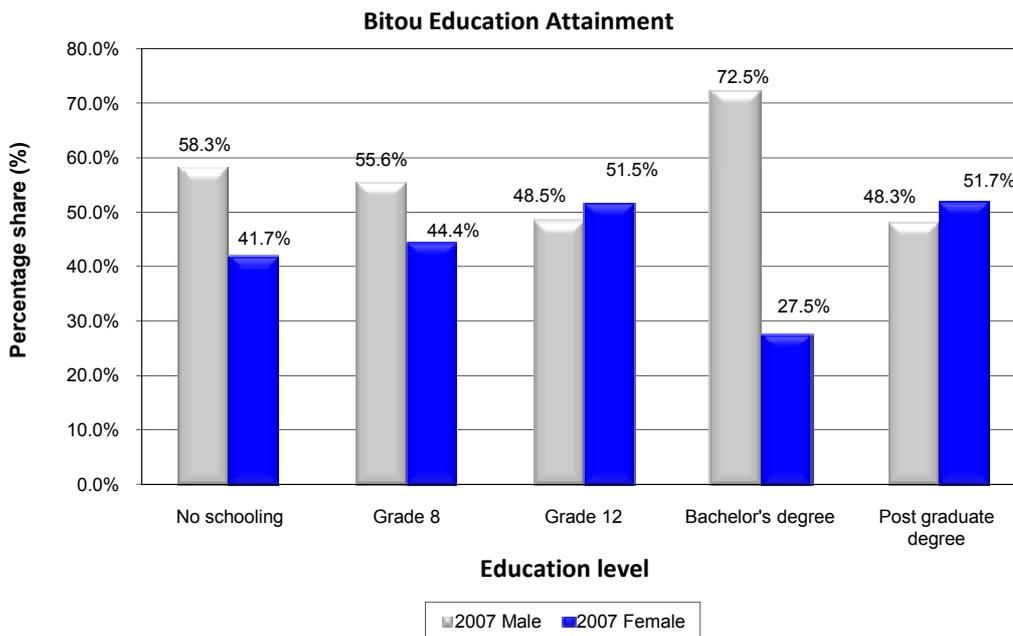
Table 2 compares the educational attainment profile⁵ of the Bitou's population in 2001 and 2007.

⁴ Source: Department of Education, 2009

The percentage of people individuals that have reported not having received any schooling decreased from 23.4 to 14.4 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage of individuals that reported having attained Grade 8 increased from 24 to 31.5 per cent of the total population from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of grade 12's increased from 46.5 to 48.7 per cent over the same period.

The percentage of individuals residing in Bitou that reported having tertiary qualifications (bachelor and post-graduate degrees) however decreased from 6.1 per cent in 2001 to 5.4 per cent in 2007.

Figure 4 Educational attainment of Bitou's population in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The information on the level of educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Bitou Municipality in the 2007 Community Survey. The following observations can be made from Figure 4 when comparing the educational attainment gender profile of Bitou's population in 2007.

Males account for the majority of the individuals that; did not receive any schooling (58.3 per cent), achieved grade 8 (55.6 per cent) and bachelor's degrees (72.5 per cent). Females account for the majority of the individuals that; attained Grade 12 (51.5 per cent) and post-graduate degrees (51.7 per cent).

The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in bachelor education. Males accounted for 72.5 per cent of the graduates whilst females accounted for 27.5 per cent of the graduates.

⁵ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of educational attainment achieved. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared the 2007 Community Survey sample size, which is much smaller.

2.1.3 Educational Attainment

The information on literacy is sourced from the Department of Social Development since it tracks literacy rates per municipality as an indicator pertaining to poverty alleviation. In 2007, 77.6 per cent of the Bitou's population was estimated to be literate. People aged 14 years and older are defined as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Bitou municipal area.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 3 shows the number of primary health care (PHC) facilities available in the Eden District.

Table 3 Primary Health Care facilities in Eden District, 2010

Municipality	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6
Kannaland	0	0	3	0	2	1
Hessequa	0	0	5	2	3	1
Mossel Bay	0	0	4	5	5	1
George	0	2	8	1	5	0
Oudtshoorn	0	1	5	0	3	1
Bitou	0	1	3	2	1	0
Knysna	0	0	6	1	3	1
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 82 primary health care facilities are located in the entire Eden District. Bitou Municipality has a total of 7 primary health care facilities including 1 community day centre, 3 clinics, 2 satellite clinics and 1 mobile clinic.

Furthermore, one Anti-retroviral Treatment (ART) registered service point has been designated to specifically meet the needs of HIV/Aids patients and seven facilities to cater for TB treatment.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Table 4 shows the number of health professionals working in the PHC facilities in 2009 and 2010.

Table 4 Health Human resource capacity

Professionals	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	2	2
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	0
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	16	16
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	0	0

*2009 & 2010 - Excludes 2 shared PHC Support & Outreach staff shared with Knysna

Source: Department of Health, 2009/10

In 2010, a total of 2 doctors and 16 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the Primary Health Care facilities in Bitou. It should be noted that this total excludes health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

In 2010, Eden District has a total of 9 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 79 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics.

Table 5 Bitou's Burden of Disease

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
Eden District	6 777	9	79
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	7
Hessequa Local Municipality	154	1	8
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	1 197	1	15
George Local Municipality	2 476	2	14
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	591	1	13
Bitou Local Municipality	1 004	1	7
Knysna Local Municipality	1 355	3	10
Eden DMA	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Bitou Municipality has 1 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service site and 7 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics. The Western Cape Department of Health reported that as at June 2010, 1 004 patients were receiving anti-retroviral treatment at the ART service sites located in Bitou. Bitou Municipality accounts for 1 004 of the total 6 777 HIV/Aids patients being treated with ART within Eden District and account for the fourth largest HIV/Aids population in the region after Mossel Bay Municipality.

Table 6 Immunisation (Full) for Children under the age of 1

Fully immunised <1 year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	846	678	124.8%	673	499	134.9%	709	660	107.4%
Eden DMA	299	375	79.7%	337	290	116.2%	236	266	88.8%
George M	3 139	2 967	105.8%	2 976	2 414	123.3%	3 142	2 773	113.3%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	768	739	103.9%	755	717	105.3%
Kannaland M	384	618	62.1%	446	500	89.2%	405	546	74.1%
Knysna M	1 121	1 142	98.2%	1 326	880	150.7%	1 214	918	132.3%
Mossel Bay M	1 436	1 352	106.2%	1 423	1 100	129.4%	1 506	1 377	109.4%
Oudtshoorn M	1 507	1 966	76.7%	1 620	1 647	98.4%	1 708	1 712	99.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 6 shows full immunisation for children under the age of 1 in Bitou Municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage⁶ for full immunisation in Bitou Municipality decreased from 124.8 per cent in 2006/07 to 107.4 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipalities in the Eden District, the immunisation rate in Bitou is the fourth highest after Mossel Bay Municipality (109.4 per cent) in 2009/10.

Table 7 Immunisation for measles

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	883	678	130.2%	726	499	145.5%	757	660	114.7%
Eden DMA	304	375	81.1%	354	290	122.1%	245	266	92.2%
George M	2 923	2 967	98.5%	3 051	2 414	126.4%	3 090	2 773	111.4%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	769	739	104.1%	754	717	105.2%
Kannaland M	353	618	57.1%	449	500	89.8%	410	546	75.0%
Knysna M	1 157	1 142	101.3%	1 245	880	141.5%	1 234	918	134.5%
Mossel Bay M	1 437	1 352	106.3%	1 472	1 100	133.8%	1 657	1 377	120.3%
Oudtshoorn M	1 605	1 966	81.6%	1 628	1 647	98.8%	1 701	1 712	99.3%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 510	10 001	95.1%	9 694	8 069	120.1%	9 848	8 969	109.8%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 7 shows immunisation for measles under the age of 1 in Bitou Municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage⁷ for measles in Bitou Municipality decreased from 130.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 114.7 per cent in 2009/10. Compared to other local municipalities in the Eden District, the immunisation rate for measles in Bitou is the third highest after Mossel Bay Municipality (120.3 per cent) in 2009/10.

⁶ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

⁷ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 8 Immunisation for BCG (TB)

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bitou M	2	678	0.3%	0	499	0.0%	87	660	13.2%
Eden DMA	201	375	53.6%	153	290	52.8%	145	266	54.5%
George M	3 625	2 967	122.2%	3 664	2 414	151.8%	3 512	2 773	126.6%
Hessequa	610	903	67.6%	589	739	79.7%	620	717	86.5%
Kannaland M	281	618	45.5%	240	500	48.0%	211	546	38.6%
Knysna M	2 266	1 142	198.4%	2 177	880	247.4%	2 007	918	218.7%
Mossel Bay M	1 608	1 352	118.9%	1 736	1 100	157.8%	1 607	1 377	116.7%
Oudtshoorn M	1 847	1 966	93.9%	1 913	1 647	116.2%	1 949	1 712	113.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 8 shows immunisation for BCG (TB) under the age of 1 in Bitou Municipality from 2006/07 to 2009/10. The immunisation coverage⁸ for TB in Bitou Municipality increased from 0.3 per cent in 2006/07 to 13.2 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for TB in Bitou Municipality is way below the average immunisation rate for TB for the Eden District Region which is at 113 per cent in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The analysis in this section will only be limited to serious crimes like murder, sexual and drug related crimes.

Table 9 Selected crimes reported in Bitou Municipality, 2003/04 and 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	7	9	4	7	12	9	7
Total sexual crimes	36	54	38	31	31	39	43
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	127	130	80	86	71	84	116
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	236	227	215	197	215	200	226
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	19	48	50	35	39	45	32

Source: SAPS

⁸ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 9 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located in Bitou as reported by the South African Police Service for the period 2003/04 and 2009/10.

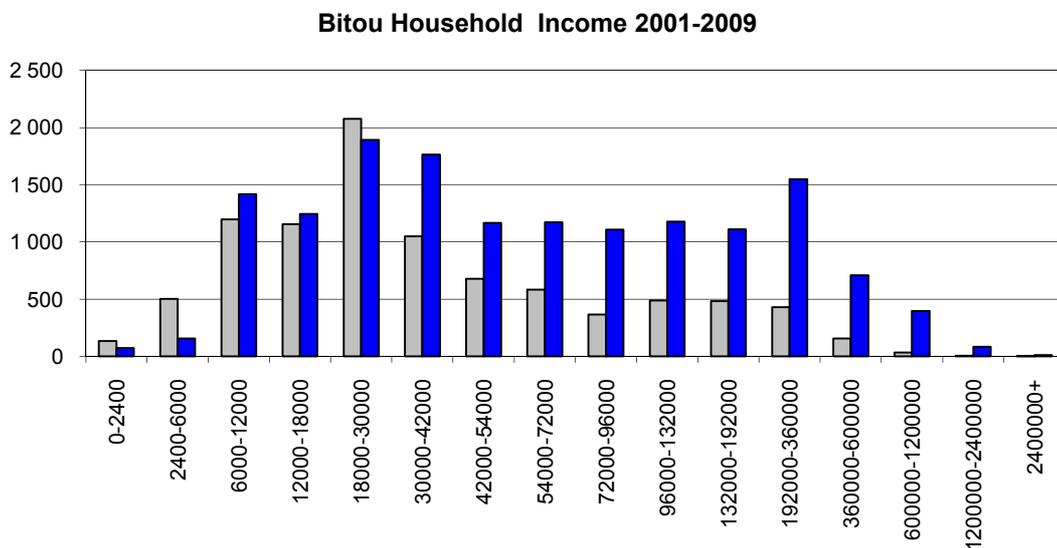
The number of murders peaked at 12 incidents in 2007/08 but then declined to 7 incidents in 2009/10. The number of sexual crimes increased by an annual average rate of 3 from 36 to 43 cases between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of burglaries decreased by an annual average rate of 1.5 per cent from 127 to 116 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

Drug related crime has decreased by an annual average rate of 0.7 per cent from 236 to 226 incidents between 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs increased by an annual average rate of 9.1 per cent from 19 to 32 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 5 Annual household income levels within Bitou Municipality for 2001 and 2009



Source: Global Insight

Figure 5 displays the annual household income levels within Bitou Municipal area for 2001 and 2009. In 2001, 65.5 per cent of all households in Bitou reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, 43.6 per cent of all households in Bitou reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000.

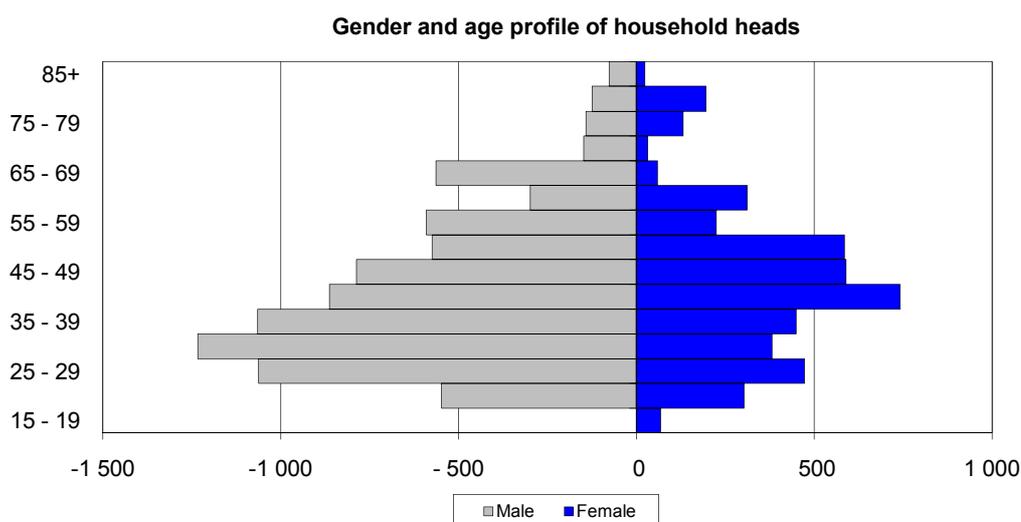
In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration (22.2 per cent) of households within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R30 000 – R42 000 accounted for the largest concentration (11.7 per cent) of households within an income category.

2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities.

Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be regarded as the household head.

Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

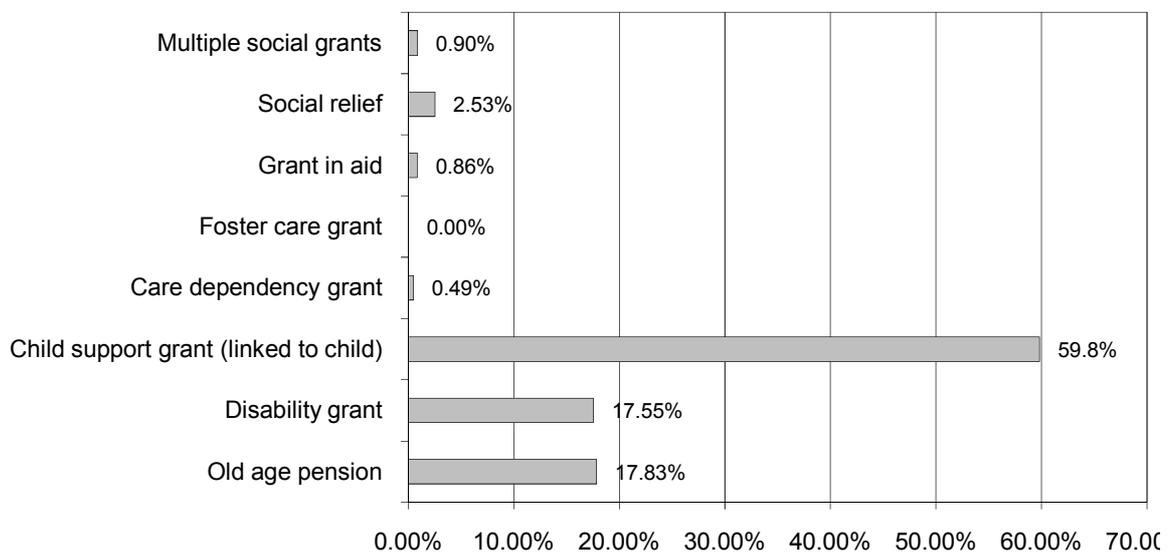
Figure 6, shows the number of household heads and their respective gender. The bulk of both male and female household heads are between the ages 25-59. Overall households were predominantly headed by males except for the age groups 75 to 85 years which were headed by females.

2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, tottering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Bitou Municipality. It shows that overall, 5 681 beneficiaries were accessing social grants in Bitou in 2007. Of the total people accessing social grants, 59.8 per cent of the beneficiaries received child support grants.

Figure 7 Social grants per category



Source: Community Survey 2007

The municipality also offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse and property rates. According to the Municipality, there are 2 076⁹ indigents registered in 2010/11.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

⁹ The number of indigents registered as at October 2009.

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 10 outlines the labour trends in Bitou municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active¹⁰ population. The potential economically population of Bitou Municipality in 2007 accounted for 28 388 people.

Table 10 Bitou Labour Force

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Labour force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA (%)	Potentially economically active population (15-65)
2001	10 395	3 680	26.1%	14 075	70.2%	5 982	20 057
2007	17 020	3 175	15.7%	20 195	71.1%	6 693	28 388

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/or economically active relative to the potentially economically active people.

*** NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The potentially economically active people in the municipal area increased by an annual average rate of 6 per cent 20 057 to 28 388 people between 2001 and 2007. The active labour force¹¹ increased at an annual average rate of 6.2 per cent from 14 075 to 20 195 people in 2007 with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing from 70.2 to 71.1 per cent between 2001 to in 2007.

The number of employed persons increased by an annual average rate of 8.6 per cent from 10 395 to 17 020 persons between 2001 and 2007. Accordingly, the unemployment rate declined from 26.1 to 15.7 per cent between 2001 to 2007. The data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

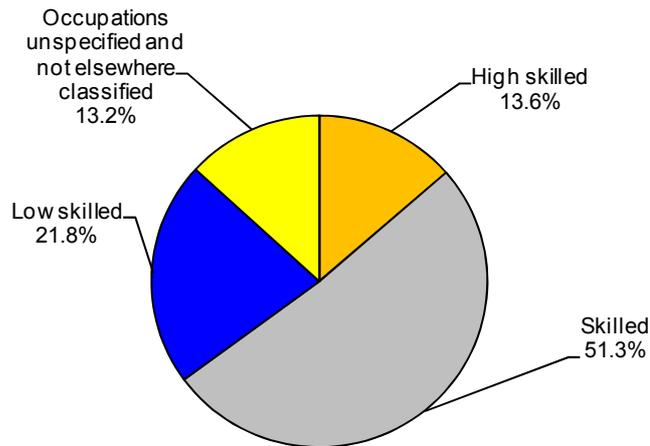
3.2 Skill profile of the employed

Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Bitou Municipality. The labour force is classified into four main categories namely, high skilled, skilled, low skilled and unspecified. Of the 17 020 people employed in 2007, 13.2 per cent could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified.

¹⁰ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

¹¹ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007



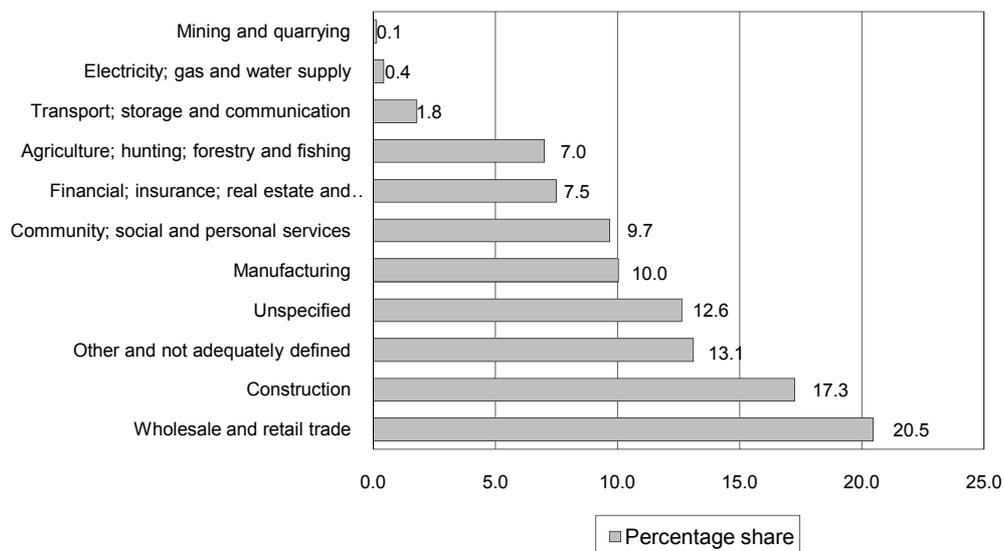
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the skills composition of Bitou's force was as follows: low skilled workers accounted for 21.8 per cent and skilled and high skilled workers accounted for 51.3 and 13.6 per cent respectively.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the 17 020 workers were employed across the various economic sectors. The biggest employment contributors were: wholesale and retail trade (20.5 per cent), construction (17.3 per cent) and manufacturing (10 per cent). A significant percentage of survey respondents were recorded as not applicable/institutions (13.1 per cent) and unspecified¹² at (12.6 per cent), which hampers planning for labour absorption initiatives.

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 11 shows the unemployment rates for males and females in 2001 and 2007.

Table 11 Unemployment by gender

Gender	2001	% share	2007	% share	variation	Average annual growth rate 2001-2007 (%)
Male	1 607	43.67	1 025	32.28	(582)	(7.22)
Female	2 073	56.33	2 150	67.72	77	0.61
Total	3 680	100.00	3 175	100.00	(505)	(6.61)

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2007, 1 025 males and 2 150 females were unemployed. Over the period 2001 to 2007, the share of female unemployment increased from 56.3 to 67.7 per cent between 2001 and 2007. On the other hand, the share of male unemployment declined from to 43.7 to 32.2 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

¹² "Not Applicable" and "Unspecified": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised into the categories provided by the survey.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 12 displays the unemployment patterns across the various racial groups. Unemployment in Bitou was concentrated within the African population. The African population group has an unemployment rate of 16.1 per cent but account for 61.8 per cent of the unemployed because of share (60.4 per cent) of the large labour force.

The Coloured workers experienced an unemployment rate of 16.8 per cent, and account for 36.4 per cent of the unemployed. The White population group accounted for the lowest unemployment rate of 1.3 per cent amongst the three largest population groups (African, Coloured and White) of the total labour force. In addition, Whites also accounts for the lowest percentage (0.4 per cent) of the unemployed.

Table 12 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007

Population group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
African	16.1	60.4	61.8
Coloured	16.8	33.9	36.4
Indian or Asian	59.2	0.4	1.4
White	1.3	5.2	0.4

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Indian or Asian statistics recorded the highest unemployment rate of 59.2 per cent but only account for 0.4 per cent of the unemployed due to small share (5.2 per cent) of the labour force.

Table 13 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Age cohort	Number	% share
15 - 19	431	13.57
20 - 24	908	28.60
25 - 29	602	18.96
30 - 34	391	12.31
35 - 39	398	12.54
40 - 44	209	6.58
45 - 49	52	1.64
50 - 54	130	4.09
55 - 59	54	1.70
60 - 65	0	0.00
Total	3 175	100.00

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Table 13 illustrates that unemployment is mainly concentrated amongst the youth (15 - 34 years) as the youth accounts for 2 332 (73.5 per cent) of the unemployed. The age group 20 - 24 years is particularly vulnerable at 28.6 per cent of the total unemployed. Government has to pay attention to this phenomenon to ensure that the youth and particular the age group 20-24 years can be absorbed into the economy.

4. Economy

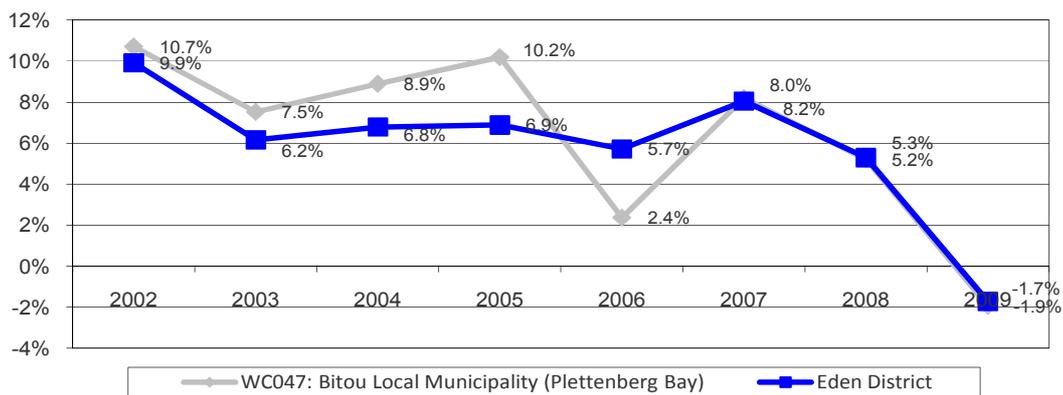
A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

4.1 Economic growth

Bitou Municipality regional gross value added (GVA-R)¹³ of R1.086 billion in 2009 accounted for 6.6 per cent of the region's economy. Bitou's regional gross value added (GVA-R) increased at an annual average rate of 6.3 per cent from R665.087 million in 2001 to R1.086 billion in 2009.

Figure 10 shows the economic growth trends of Bitou Municipality in comparison to Eden regional growth trends for the period 2001 to 2009. It is clear that Bitou's economy grew at a higher rate or tandem with the district economy throughout this period with the exception of 2006. Bitou's economy grew at an annual average rate of 6.3 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the region's annual average growth rate of 6.1 per cent.

Figure 10 Comparison of Bitou economy growth rates to Eden district growth rates, 2001 – 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

¹³ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

The effect of the global financial crisis has led to both the Bitou and Eden economies contracting by 1.9 per cent and 1.1 per cent respectively in 2009.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 14 shows sectoral contribution to Bitou's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Bitou.

Table 14 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

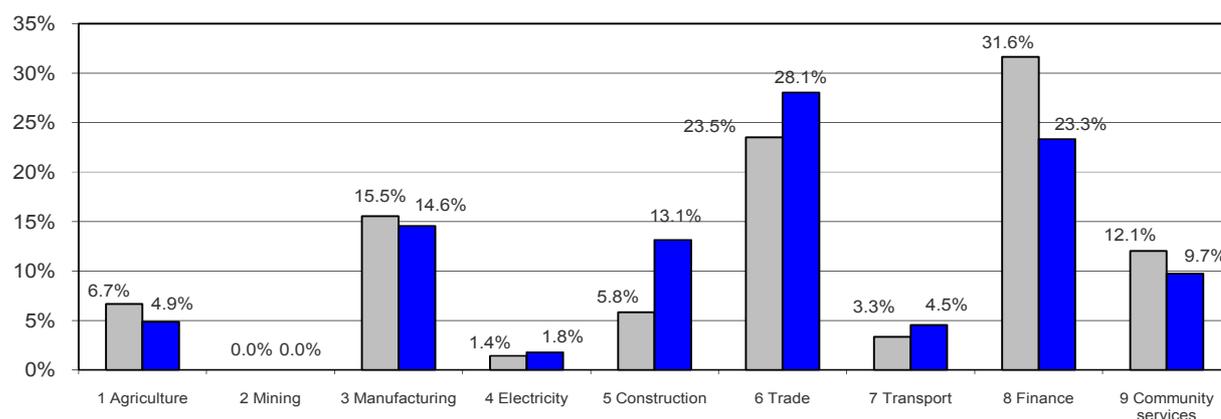
WC047: Bitou Local Municipality (Plettenberg Bay)	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1000)-2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1000)-2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001-2009
1 Agriculture	44 303	52 778	2.2%
2 Mining	0	0	0.0%
3 Manufacturing	103 338	158 130	5.5%
4 Electricity	9 380	19 239	9.4%
5 Construction	38 851	142 654	17.7%
6 Trade	156 447	304 542	8.7%
7 Transport	22 159	49 303	10.5%
8 Finance	210 466	253 294	2.3%
9 Community services	80 143	105 690	3.5%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

The construction sector within Bitou experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 17.7 per cent, followed by transport at 10.5 per cent, electricity at 9.4 per cent and trade at 8.7 per cent. The following sectors experienced moderate growth over the same period; community services (3.5 per cent), finance (2.3 per cent) and agriculture (2.2 per cent).

The mining plays a relatively insignificant role (in terms of Rand value) in the economy of Bitou.

Figure 11 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Bitou's economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The leading economic sectors in Bitou's economy in 2009 were trade, finance and manufacturing.

Figure 11 Sector percentage contribution to Bitou's economy

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight data

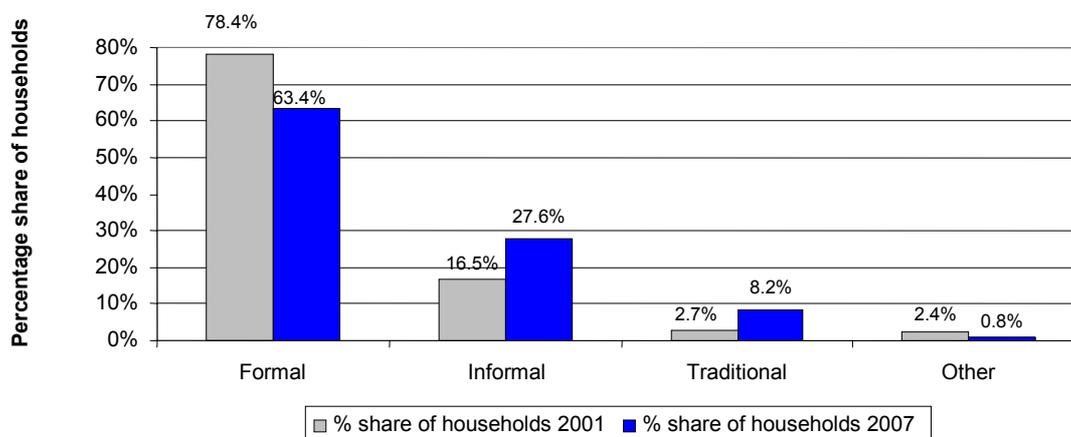
The finance sector's contribution to the local economy decreased from 31.6 to 23.3 per cent between 2001 and 2009, whilst the manufacturing sector's contribution decreased from 15.5 to 14.6 per cent and the trade sector's contribution increased from 23.5 to 28.1 per cent over the same period.

5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and the accompanied services available to the households of Bitou.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the various dwellings per type in Bitou Municipality for 2001 and 2007. There were proportionately fewer formal dwellings in 2007 compared to 2001 whereas informal dwellings structures proportionately increased between 2001 and 2007.

Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Bitou

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Notes:

1. *Formal (includes: House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard, Flat in block of flats, Town/cluster/semi-detached house; House/flat/room in backyard, and Room/flat let not in back yard but on a shared property).*
2. *Informal (includes: Informal dwelling/shack in back yard and Informal dwelling/shack NOT in back yard e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement).*
3. *Traditional (includes dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials).*
4. *Other (includes: Private ship/boat, Caravan or tent, Workers hostel, as well as anything that was not specified).*

The share of formal dwellings decreased from 78.4 per cent in 2001 to 63.4 per cent in 2007. On the other hand, the share of informal dwellings increased over the reporting period from 16.5 per cent in 2001 to 27.6 per cent in 2007. Traditional dwellings' share increased from 2.7 to 8.2 per cent over the same period.

5.2 Energy

Table 15 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Bitou in 2001 and 2007.

Table 15 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	80.8%	85.5%
Gas	0.2%	0.4%
Paraffin	7.5%	12.1%
Candles	11.1%	1.1%
Solar	0.2%	0.1%
Other	0.2%	0.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 80.8 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which were used by 11.1 per cent and 7.5 per cent of households respectively.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 85.5 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles lowered to 1.1 per cent but the percentage of households that use paraffin increased to 12.1 per cent of the households in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 16 shows access to sanitation facilities in 2001 and 2007.

Table 16 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	% households 2001	% households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	71.2%	83.0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	10.2%	2.5%
Dry toilet facility	0.0%	0.2%
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	1.9%	3.7%
Pit toilet without ventilation	3.6%	6.2%
Chemical toilet	1.4%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	3.7%	1.8%
None	8.0%	2.6%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

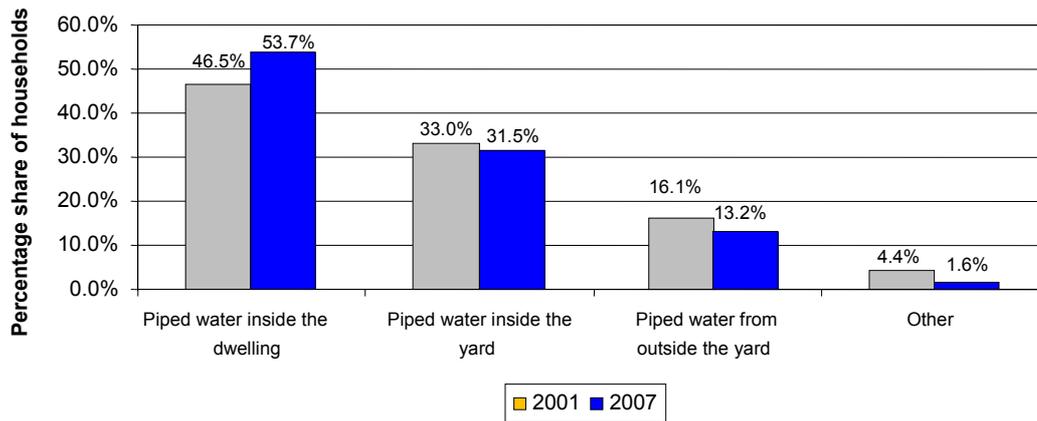
In 2001, 81.4 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (8 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 3.6 per cent of households made use of pit latrines with ventilation (VIP's).

In 2007, 85.5 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). Although there had been an improvement to access to sanitation, 2.6 per cent of households still did not have access to sanitation in 2007. The use of the bucket latrine system was lowered as 1.8 per cent of households utilised the bucket latrine system for sanitation purposes. The percentage of households that used chemical toilets for sanitation purposes increased to 6.2 per cent of all households in 2007.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 13 below displays the main source of water used by households in Bitou Municipal area.

Figure 13 Main source of water used by households



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 95.6 per cent of households had access to potable water and 4.4 per cent of household had access to alternative sources of water.

In 2007, 98.4 per cent of households had access to potable water and 1.6 per cent of household had access to alternative sources of water. The percentage of households with access to potable water inside dwelling increased from 46.5 to 53.7 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

5.5 Refuse removal

Table 17 present the main source of refuse removal for households in Bitou Municipality.

Table 17 Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 and 2007

Refuse removal source	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority/private company	85.7%	94.8%
Communal refuse dump	0.2%	0.6%
Own refuse dump	3.1%	0.2%
No rubbish disposal	9.0%	3.9%
Other	2.0%	0.5%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source for 85.7 per cent and 94.8 per cent households in Bitou in 2001 and 2007. Overall, access to refuse removal services improved over the 2001 to 2007 period. The percentage of households with no access to refuse removal services decreased from 9 to 3.9 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007. The percentage of households which use their own refuse dump as a form of refuse removal service decreased from 3.1 to 0.2 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007.

5.6 Roads Infrastructure

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 18 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Bitou Municipality.

Table 18 Bitou Municipality Roads

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Proportional Distribution		
	Kilometres			Surfaced	Gravel	Total
National	55.2	-	55.2	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	23.1	-	23.1	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	28.0	16.1	44.0	63.5%	36.5%	100.0%
Divisional	15.3	27.5	42.8	35.8%	64.2%	100.0%
Minor	8.4	57.5	65.9	12.7%	87.3%	100.0%
Total	129.9	101.1	231.0	56.2%	43.8%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works

The total roads area that cover Bitou Municipality amount to 231 kilometers of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 129.9 (56.2 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 101.1 (43.8 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads. Minor gravel roads account for 57.5 (56.9 per cent) kilometres of the total gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfer payment and grant allocation to Bitou Municipality.

Table 19 Audited budget outcomes and projections for 2008/09

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			Capex Budget
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections from draft budgetary documentation

The budget of the region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.570 billion in 2009/10 financial year and then increase to R3.824 billion in 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R2.334 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11. The capital budget of the municipality decrease from R977.882 million in 2008/09 to R789.903 million in 2010/11.

The budget of Bitou Municipality increased from R296.031 million in the 2008/09 financial year to R390.202 million in 2009/10 and then increases further to R405.032 million in the 2010/11 financial year. These include increases in the operating budget from R225.888 million in 2008/09 to R279.753 million in 2010/11. The capital budget of the municipality fluctuates from R70.143 million in 2008/09 to R129.738 million in 2009/10 and then to R125.279 million in 2010/11.

Table 20 Provincial Payment and Estimate for Bitou Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate		
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate		
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury Department of Community Safety									
Department of Education	34 168	38 623	45 453	51 083	52 652	52 652	58 487	11.08	63 314
Department of Health	5 754	8 419	11 578	26 516	29 964	26 844	34 256	27.61	36 627
Department of Social Development									
Department of Human Settlements	10 788	23 435	5 778	11 926	51 926	51 926	14 094	(72.86)	16 327
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	117								
Department of Transport and Public Works			2 138	1 796	1 796	1 796	1 292	(28.06)	1 345
Department of Agriculture Department of Economic Development and Tourism									
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		114	182	174	184	184	350	90.22	368
Department of Local Government				72	397	397	75	(81.11)	78
Total	50 827	70 591	65 129	91 567	136 919	133 799	108 554	(18.87)	118 059
Total Transfers to Bitou Municipality	12 930	23 611	5 960	12 132	52 931	52 931	14 529	(72.55)	16 773
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	25.44	33.45	9.15	13.25	38.66	39.56	13.38	(66.17)	14.21

Source: 2010/11 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Provincial government in addition to what is spent by the municipality also makes transfers to the municipality as well and spend within the municipal area. Table 20 shows that the provincial government expenditure within the municipal area will increase from R108.554 million in 2010/11 to R138.796 million in 2012/13.

The Departments of Education, Health and Human Settlements account for the majority of spending by a provincial department in the municipal area. The Department of Education expenditure is projected to increase from R58.487 million in 2010/11 financial year to R66.930 million in the 2012/13 financial year. The Department of Health's expenditure is projected to increase from R34.256 million in 2010/11 financial year to R38.832 million in the 2012/13 financial year. The Department of Humans Settlements expenditure is expected to increase from R14.094 million in the 2010/11 financial year to R15.608 million in the 2012/13 financial year.

Table 21 Provincial allocations to Bitou Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term	
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11
Department of Human Settlements	10 913	23 443	5 706	11 854	51 904	51 904	14 094	(72.85)
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	10 788	23 381	5 606	11 854	51 854	51 854	14 094	(72.82)
Accreditation Assistance								
Local Government Master Planning Grant	125	62	100					
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	117							
Spatial Planning	117							
Cleanest Town Competition								
Department of Transport and Public Works	1 900			32	446	446	10	(97.76)
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads				32	446	446	10	(97.76)
Non-motorised Transport								
Public Transport facilities	1 900							
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		114	182	174	184	184	350	90.22
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		114	182	174	184	184	350	90.22
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction								
Department of Local Government		54	72	72	397	397	75	(81.11)
Fire Fighting Assistance								
Provincial Management Support Grant					325	325		(100.00)
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres								
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		54	72	72	72	72	75	4.17
Total Transfers	12 930	23 611	5 960	12 132	52 931	52 931	14 529	(72.55)

Source: 2010/11 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 21 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to Bitou Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R46.991 million.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts to R46.029 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Bitou Municipality. IHHS grant is used for the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

Table 22 National Transfers to the Bitou Municipality

	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11
Transfers	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	12 297	14 002	17 537
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	7 484	4 784	58 545
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	1 250	1 556	2 750
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	400	75	750
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	5 834	1 952	10 045
<i>Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>		159	15 000
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>		1 042	4 000
<i>Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)</i>			6 000
<i>Municipal Drought Relief Grant</i>			20 000
TOTAL	19 781	18 786	76 082

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

Table 22 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by national sector departments to municipalities. The total national transfers to Bitou increases from R18.786 million in 2009/10 to R76.082 million in 2010/11. In the two outer years, total transfers decreases to R68.579 million in 2011/12 and R59.935 million in 2012/13.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant amounts to R17.537 million (23.1 per cent) of national transfers in 2010/11.

The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal drought relief grant with a proportional share of 26.3 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grants in the same year are the local government financial management grant and the municipal systems improvement grant at 1.5 per cent and 2 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

7. Political Composition

Table 23 Bitou's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

Bitou Local Municipality		Representation on Eden District Council	
ANC ruled			
Total	11	Total	1
ANC	6	ANC	1
DA	3	DA	0
ID	1	ID	0
INDEP	1	INDEP	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Quantec Research, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

8

Knysna Local Municipality



List of towns

- Brenton-on-Sea
- Buffelsbaai
- Knysna
- Rheenendal
- Sedgefield

Knysna Municipality at a glance

Population						
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007	
Total				51 468	65 043	African 31.9 35.0
Male				25 357	32 888	Coloured 43.9 44.3
Female				26 111	32 155	White 24.02 0.3
Dependency ratio (%)				50.3	45.9	Indian/Asian 0.2 0.4
Socio-economic indicators						
Education			2007			
Literacy rate ¹ (%)						79.6
Health			2010			
Number of PHC facilities						11
% Immunisation coverage (<1 yr)						32.3
Crime (number of reported cases)				2006/07	2007/08	2009/10
Drug-related crimes				513	77	857
Sexual crimes				94	86	132
Murder				48	27	28
Poverty levels			2007			
Number of people accessing social grants						9 253
			2010/11			
Number of indigent households						6 583
Household income levels			2001	2009		
Annual income > R0 < R18 000 (% share)			19.3	8.3		
Annual income > R18 000 < R42 000 (% share)			29.4	13.3		
Unemployment rate (%)			2001	2007		
Total			28.6	14.2		
Male (% share)				43.7		
Female (% share)				56.3		
Labour concentration: Wholesale and retail trade, Construction and Manufacturing						
Access to Basic service delivery						
(% share of households)						
			2001	2007		
Formal dwellings			68.2	66.1		
Informal dwellings			24.5	30.7		
Electricity			80.9	83.8		
Flush toilets			68.1	72.7		
Water (piped water)			96.7	95.2		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)			91.9	94.8		
Economy			2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'm)			1 542	2 427		
Largest sector contributor to GDP: finance, trade and manufacturing						
GVA-R growth rate (average %)			2001 - 2009			
Municipality			5.82			
District			5.84			

¹ Literacy rate sourced from the Department of Social Development.

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist Knysna Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a reflection of the socio-economic challenges of the municipality and provide valuable insight into the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within the specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators.

This profile uses data² primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Knysna Municipality is a category B municipality in the Eden District Municipality. Knysna Municipality comprises the towns of Sedgefield, Buffelsbaai, Rheenedal, Brenton-on-Sea and Knysna as incorporated through the December 2000 demarcation process.

Knysna Municipality with a population of 65 043 in 2007 is a medium size municipality in the Eden District. The population is diverse across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying socio-economic levels of development. Knysna's economy grew positively over the 2001 to 2009 period, which has supported labour absorption initiatives in the municipal area. The municipality has done well in respect of improving access to basic services and attempts to implement sound governance and administration practices.

² A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

1. Demographics

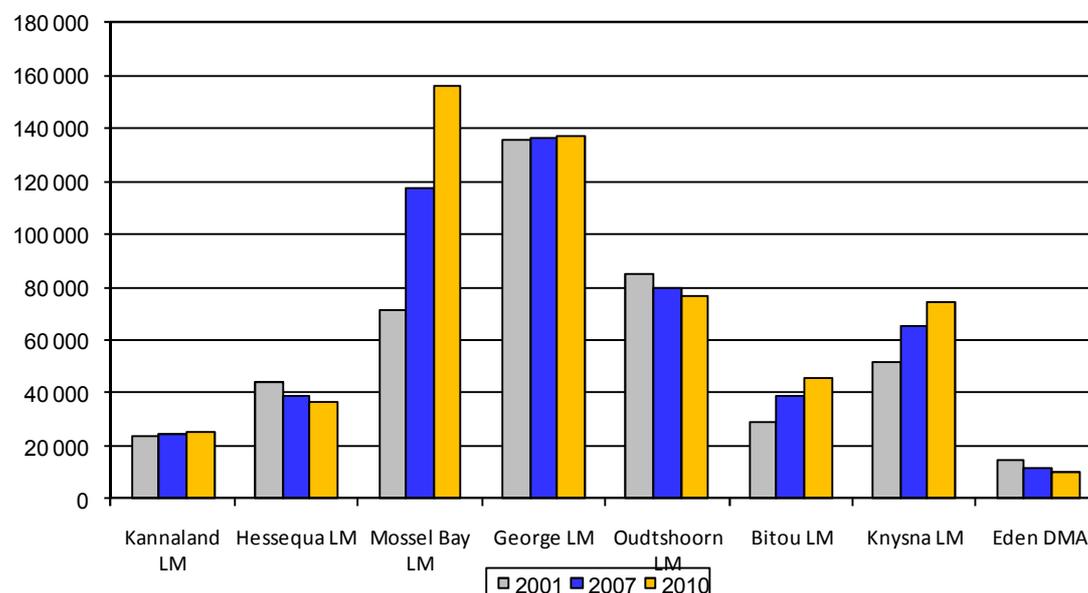
The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that are relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and race.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners in matching available resources to the relative demand for services.

The 2007 Community Survey estimated that the population size of the Western Cape at 5.3 million, of which 513 306 (or 9.7 per cent) reside in the Eden District.

Figure 1 Population within Eden District, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and 2010 Projections

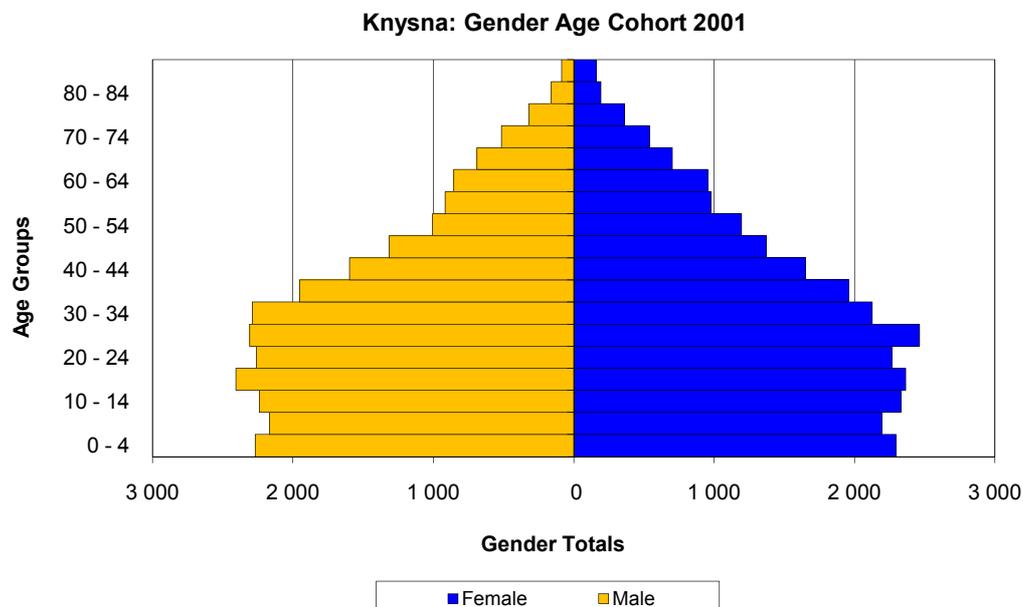
The Community Survey of 2007 estimates that 5.3 million people reside in the Western Cape while 513 306 people (9.7 per cent) reside in Eden District. The most densely populated municipalities in the Eden District are George (136 540); Mossel Bay (117 840) and Oudtshoorn (79 604).

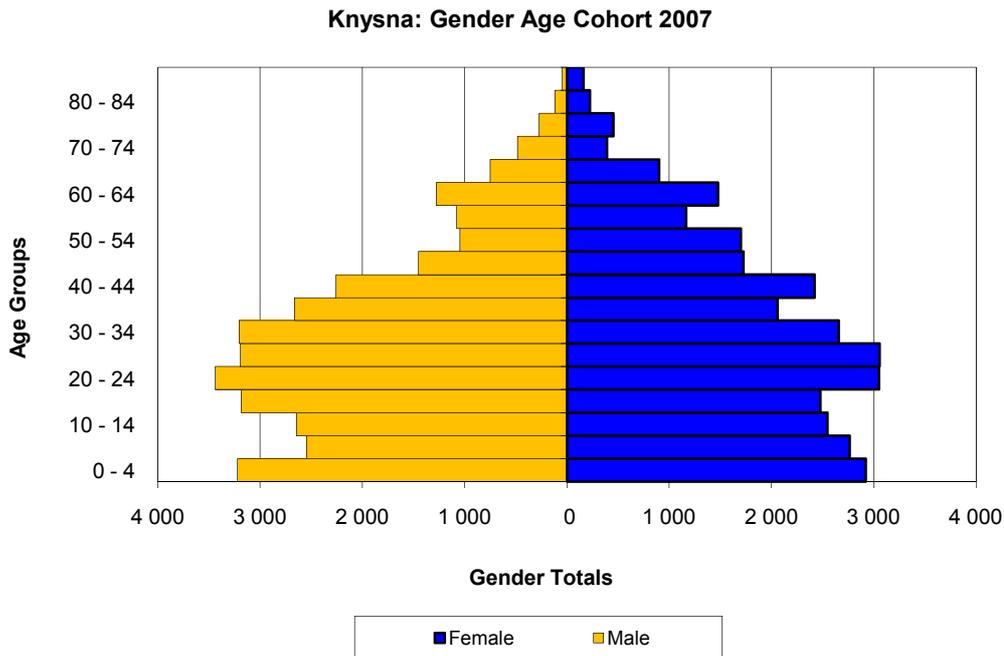
Knysna Municipality is the 4th largest in terms of population size in the Eden District. Knysna's population grew at an annual average rate of 4 per cent from 51 466 people in 2001 to 65 043 people in 2007. The Eden region's population grew at a much slower rate of 2 per cent over the same period. The projected estimates for 2010 indicates that the population of Knysna Municipality will increase to approximately 74 169 people or by an average annual rate of 4.14 per cent from 2001 to 2010.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Knysna's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Knysna Municipality highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potentially working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age and gender dynamics of the population and helps in identifying, which groups should be targeted by government, civil society and non- governmental organisations in order to improve the effectiveness of programmes aimed at a specific population grouping.

Figure 2: Knysna's population pyramids for 2001 and 2007





Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population is classified into three main groups namely: children (0 - 14 years), the economically active population (15 - 64 years) and the elderly (65 years and older). In 2007, Knysna's population composition was as follows: children at 25.6 per cent, the economically active population at 68.6 per cent and the elderly at 5.9 per cent.

The youth³ represented 37.3 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with children represent 62.9 per cent of Knysna's population; hence Knysna has a relatively youthful population.

Positive growth was recorded for all three age groups over the period 2001 to 2007, with children growing at an annual average rate of 3.6 per cent, the economically active population at 4.5 per cent and the elderly at 0.4 per cent.

The child dependency ratio⁴ reduced from 39.4 per cent in 2001 to 37.3 per cent in 2007. The aged dependency ratio declined from 10.9 per cent in 2001 to 8.5 per cent in 2007. The overall dependency ratio reduced from 50.3 per cent in 2001 to 45.9 per cent in 2007. The lower dependency ratio can be attributed to growth within the economically active population being greater than growth within the children and elderly populations over the 2001 to 2007 period.

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

⁴ Dependency ratios indicate the broad socio-economic policy implications that can result from changes in population age structures. A high dependency ratio indicates that the economically active population and the economy as a whole face a greater burden to support and provide the social services needed by children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender ratio in 2001 was 97 males per 100 females, while in 2007 it increased to 102 males per 100 females. The male population increased from 25 357 people in 2001 to 32 888 people in 2007, at an annual average growth rate of 4.4 per cent. The female population increased from 26 111 people in 2001 to 32 155 people in 2007, which represents an annual average increase of 3.5 per cent.

The gender distribution within the different age groups has changed over the period 2001 to 2007. The most noticeable changes in gender distribution among the various age groups was observable in the age groups of 0 - 4 years, 10 - 14 years up to 35 - 39 years (see population pyramids above), with males dominating these age groups in 2007, whereas in 2001 females were the predominant gender group.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the spatial distribution of racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into the changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 Knysna's population groups according to race, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	% share 2001	% share 2007	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007 (%)
African	16 423	31.9%	35.0%	5.6
Coloured	22 608	43.9%	44.3%	4.1
Indian or Asian	102	0.2%	0.4%	17.0
White	12 342	24.0%	20.3%	1.1
Total	51 475	100.0%	100.0%	4.0

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 illustrates Knysna's population distribution according to race. The Coloured racial group remained the largest population group at 44.3 per cent of the total Knysna population, growing at an annual average rate of 4.1 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The African racial group at 35 per cent of the total population was the second largest population group in 2007, growing at annual average rate of 5.6 per cent between 2001 and 2007. The White racial group maintained its ranking of the

third largest population group in 2007. The Indian/Asian racial group represents less than 1 per cent of the total Knysna population in 2007.

2. Socio-economic Development

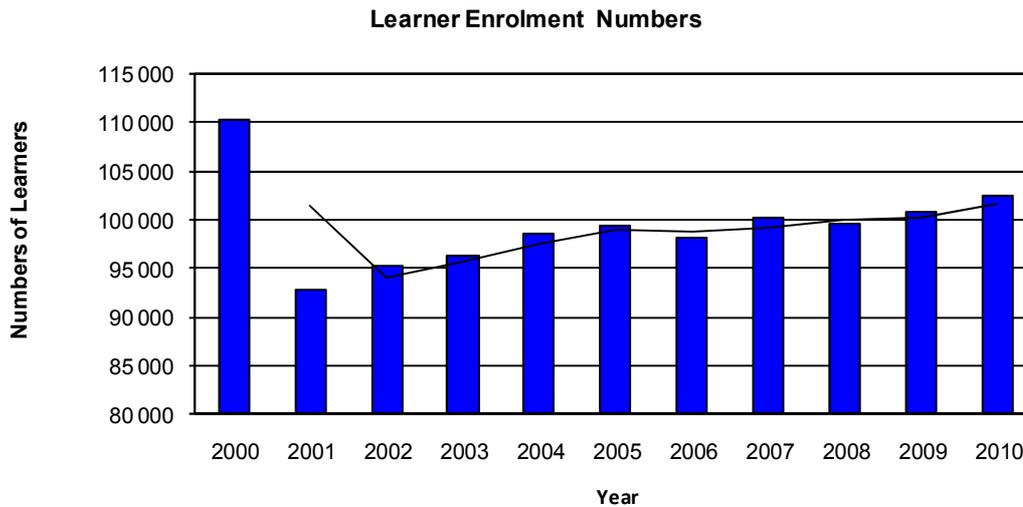
The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income and gender dynamics, as well as, information on the number of individuals accessing social grants inclusive of the type of grants accessed within the Knysna municipal area.

2.1 Human Development and Education

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile as well as some sense of projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges which is currently still administered by the WCED but would in future years be administered by the Ministry of Higher Education.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in a region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies, often offered at: FET colleges; the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses); and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure that sufficient technical curricula exists particularly those of engineers; agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisan training are available within the municipal area.

Figure 3 Knysna's learner enrolment numbers in 2000 to 2010

Source: Western Cape Department of Education, EMIS database, 2010

Figure 3 shows the trend in learner enrolment numbers in Knysna over the period 2000 to 2010. Learner enrolment numbers within public schools located in the Knysna municipal area increased by an annual average rate of 1.3 per cent from 11 200 learners in 2000 to 12 794 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 3 823 learners (30 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 15.9 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 4 553 learners (35.6 per cent) in 2010. Grade 5 experienced a reduction in the number of learners from 2000 to 2010. Grade 4, 6 and 7 learners both increased by an annual average rate of 0.2, 0.9 and 1.2 annual average per cent respectively from 2000 to 2010.

A total of 4 343 learners (33.9 per cent of total learners) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. The number of learners in the secondary phase increased by annual average rate of 1 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

There were twenty schools in the Knysna municipal area in 2010, of which thirteen are no fee⁵ schools. Knysna has one Daneledi school. Daneledi schools places an increasing focus on mathematics and science as part of the schooling curriculum, in an effort to improve the proficiency of students in mathematics and science and ultimately flow into technical careers, a much needed skill set.

⁵ No fee schools are schools whereby students are not required to pay tuition fees.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment⁶

Table 2 Population education attainment levels in 2001 and 2007

Knysna	2001	2007	Average annual growth rate 2001 - 2007
No schooling	18.7%	14.5%	-4.3%
Grade 8	23.7%	29.6%	3.6%
Grade 12	50.3%	46.8%	-1.4%
Bachelor's degree	3.9%	5.8%	6.9%
Post graduate degree	3.5%	3.2%	-1.9%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 2 shows the education attainment levels of Knysna's population in 2001 and 2007. The percentage of individuals that have not received any schooling decreased from 18.7 to 14.5 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage of individuals that reported having attained Grade 8 increased from 23.7 to 29.6 per cent from 2001 to 2007. The percentage share of grade 12's decreased from 50.3 to 46.8 per cent over the same period.

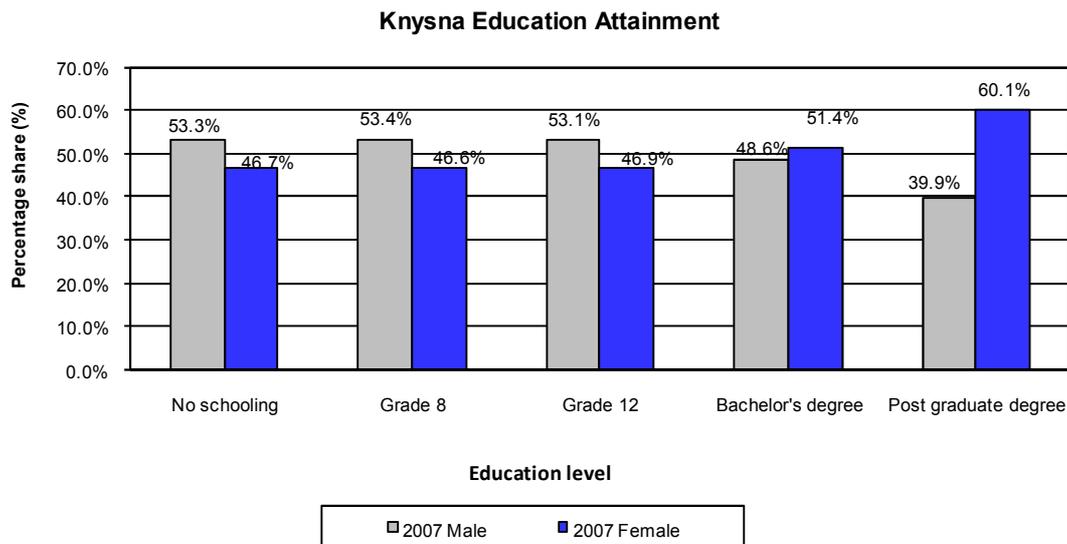
The percentage of individuals residing in the Knysna that reported having tertiary qualifications increased from 7.4 per cent in 2001 to 9 per cent in 2007.

Overall observations are that the level of educational attainment of Knysna residents has improved from 2001 to 2007.

2.1.3 Literacy status

In 2007, 79.6 per cent of Knysna population is estimated to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older are defined as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years of formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

⁶ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of educational attainment achieved. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared the 2007 Community Survey sample size, which is much smaller.

Figure 4 Educational attainment by gender in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 4 shows the education attainment levels of Knysna's male and female population groups in 2007. A greater proportion of males (53.3 per cent) reported having no schooling in 2007 compared to females (46.7 per cent). This is also true when reviewing the composition of male/female education attainment levels in respect of Grade 8 and Grade 12 qualifications. A greater proportion of males have Grade 8 and Grade 12 qualifications in 2007 compared to females. The gap in education attainment at Grade 8 and Grade 12 level between males and females is about between 6 – 7 per cent. On the other hand, females outnumber males in respect of tertiary qualifications, particularly within the category of post-graduate degrees.

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Knysna municipal area.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 3 Health care facilities in located in Knysna in 2010

Municipality	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Kannaland	0	0	3	0	2	1	0	6
Hessequa	0	0	5	2	3	1	0	11
Mossel Bay	0	0	4	5	5	1	0	15
George	0	2	8	1	5	0	1	17
Oudtshoorn	0	1	5	0	3	1	0	10
Bitou	0	1	3	2	1	0	0	7
Knysna	0	0	6	1	3	1	0	11
Eden DMA	0	0	2	0	2	1	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In 2010, a total of 82 primary health care (PHC) facilities were located within Eden District, of which 11 were located in Knysna Municipality. The 11 PHC facilities are comprised as follows: 6 clinics, 1 satellite clinic, 3 mobile clinics and 1 district hospital.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Table 4 shows the number of health professionals working in the PHC facilities as at October 2010. The department of health also provided information with respect to human resource allocation to the region:

Table 4 Individuals employed at provincial institutions

Knysna	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	2	2
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	8	7
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	21	19
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	35	39

Source: Department of Health, 2008/09

* 2009 & 2010 - Including 2 shared (with Plettenberg Bay) PHC Support & Outreach staff.

The totals indicated above highlights the number of individuals employed at provincial institutions (filled posts not the number on the institutions establishment) and do not include those who are in private practice in the area. A total of 9 doctors and 58 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in the Region.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

In 2010, Eden District has a total of 9 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 79 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics.

Table 5 Knysna's burden of disease

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
Eden District	6 777	9	79
Kannaland Local Municipality	0	0	7
Hessequa Local Municipality	154	1	8
Mossel Bay Local Municipality	1 197	1	15
George Local Municipality	2 476	2	14
Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	591	1	13
Bitou Local Municipality	1 004	1	7
Knysna Local Municipality	1 355	3	10
Eden DMA	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Knysna Municipality has 3 anti-retroviral treatment (ART) service sites and 10 tuberculosis treatment (TB) clinics. The Western Cape Department of Health reported that as in June 2010, 1 355 patients were receiving anti-retroviral treatment at the ART service sites located in Knysna. Knysna Municipality accounts for 1 355 (20 per cent) of the total 6 777 HIV/Aids patients being tre

ated with ART within Eden District and account for the second largest HIV/Aids population in the region after George Municipality.

Table 6 Full Immunisation

Fully immunised <1year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise
Bitou M	846	678	124.8%	673	499	134.9%	709	660	107.4%
Eden DMA	299	375	79.7%	337	290	116.2%	236	266	88.8%
George M	3 139	2 967	105.8%	2 976	2 414	123.3%	3 142	2 773	113.3%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	768	739	103.9%	755	717	105.3%
Kannaland M	384	618	62.1%	446	500	89.2%	405	546	74.1%
Knysna M	1 121	1 142	98.2%	1 326	880	150.7%	1 214	918	132.3%
Mossel Bay M	1 436	1 352	106.2%	1 423	1 100	129.4%	1 506	1 377	109.4%
Oudtshoorn M	1 507	1 966	76.7%	1 620	1 647	98.4%	1 708	1 712	99.8%
Eden DM Sub-tot	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%

Source: Health Department 2010

The immunisation coverage⁷ for full immunisation increased from 98.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 138.3 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Knysna Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for Eden District Region which is at 107.9 per cent in 2009/10.

⁷ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Table 7 BCG Immunisation

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise
Bitou M	2	678	0.3%	0	499	0.0%	87	660	13.2%
Eden DMA	201	375	53.6%	153	290	52.8%	145	266	54.5%
George M	3 625	2 967	122.2%	3 664	2 414	151.8%	3 512	2 773	126.6%
Hessaqua	610	903	67.6%	589	739	79.7%	620	717	86.5%
Kannaland M	281	618	45.5%	240	500	48.0%	211	546	38.6%
Knysna M	2 266	1 142	198.4%	2 177	880	247.4%	2 007	918	218.7%
Mossel Bay M	1 608	1 352	118.9%	1 736	1 100	157.8%	1 607	1 377	116.7%
Oudtshoorn M	1 847	1 966	93.9%	1 913	1 647	116.2%	1 949	1 712	113.8%
Eden DM Sub-total	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%

Source: Health Department 2010

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 198.4 per cent in 2006/07 to 218.7 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Knysna Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for Eden District Region which is at 113 per cent in 2009/10.

Table 8 Measles Immunisation

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise	Pop <1year Immunise	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunise
Bitou M	883	678	130.2%	726	499	145.5%	757	660	114.7%
Eden DMA	304	375	81.1%	354	290	122.1%	245	266	92.2%
George M	2 923	2 967	98.5%	3 051	2 414	126.4%	3 090	2 773	111.4%
Hessaqua	848	903	93.9%	769	739	104.1%	754	717	105.2%
Kannaland M	353	618	57.1%	449	500	89.8%	410	546	75.0%
Knysna M	1 157	1 142	101.3%	1 245	880	141.5%	1 234	918	134.5%
Mossel Bay M	1 437	1 352	106.3%	1 472	1 100	133.8%	1 657	1 377	120.3%
Oudtshoorn M	1 605	1 966	81.6%	1 628	1 647	98.8%	1 701	1 712	99.3%
Eden DM Sub-total	9 510	10 001	95.1%	9 694	8 069	120.1%	9 848	8 969	109.8%

Source: Health Department 2010

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 101.3 per cent in 2006/07 to 134.5 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Knysna Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for measles for the Eden District Region which is at 109.8 per cent in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning should take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The discussion that follows in this section will only be limited to crimes like murder, rape and drug related crimes.

Table 9 Crime in the Knysna (WC) Police Precinct: April to March: 2003/04 - 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	39	36	46	48	27	29	28
Total sexual crimes	178	197	124	94	86	88	132
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	1 041	968	851	838	744	924	861
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	236	385	406	513	577	688	857
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	66	171	207	256	280	340	445
	1560.00	1757.00	1634.00	1749.00	1714.00	2069.00	2323.00

Source: SAPS 2010

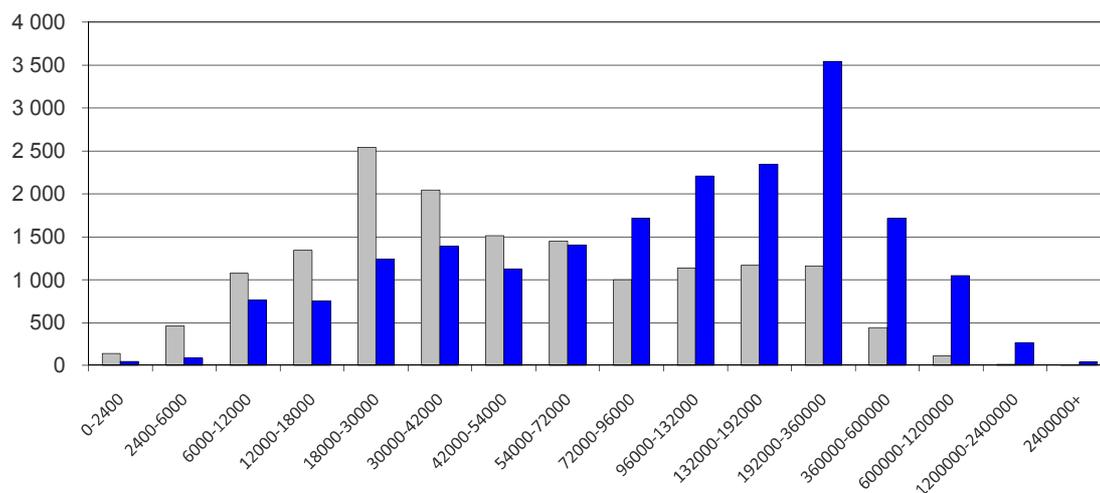
Table 9 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in Knysna over the period April 2003 and March 2010.

The reported incidence of murder and sexual crimes decreased by an average annual rate of 5.4 and 4.9 per cent respectively while drug related crimes and driving under the influence increased significantly at an average annual rate of 24 per cent and 37.4 per cent respectively.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or an affluent community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 5 Annual household income levels in Knysna for 2001 and 2009



Source: Global Insight

Figure 5 depicts the annual household income levels within the Knysna municipal area in 2001 and 2009.

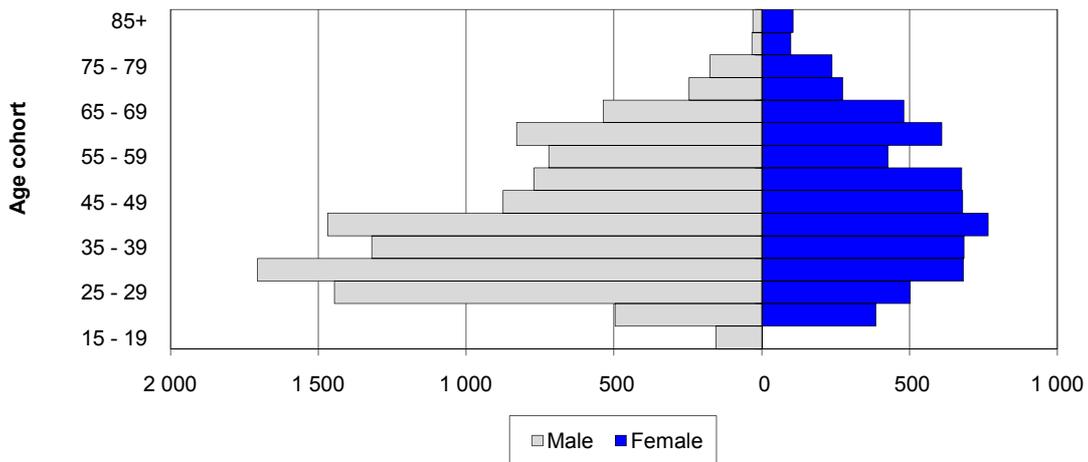
In 2001, 48.8 per cent of all households in Knysna as reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, the percentage of households between earning between R0 to R42 000 decreased to 21.7 per cent of all households in Knysna.

In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration households (16.3 per cent) within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R192 000 - R360 000 accounted for the largest concentration households (18 per cent) within an income category.

2.5 Gender and Age of Household Heads

The gender and age of household heads has particular relevance with respect to gender equity and cultural norms of a society. It also has specific relevance for vulnerable groups such as women and children in respect of whether their constitutional rights are upheld and whether they have access to government services and economic opportunities. Statistics South Africa defines Household Heads as the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner, as chosen by the household. The head can be either male or female. If two people are equal decision-makers or in a household of totally unrelated persons, the older or oldest can be named as the household head.

Figure 6 Gender and age profile of household heads, 2007



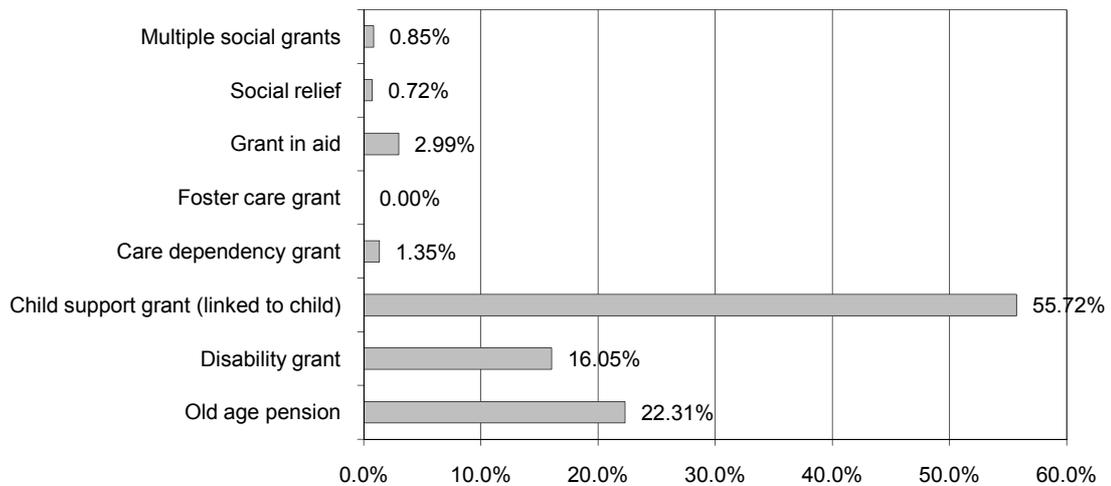
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 6, shows the age of household heads and their respective gender. Household heads whether male or female are predominantly between 25 and 54 years of age. In 2007, households in Knysna Municipality were primarily headed by males, except for those aged 70 years and older, which were primarily headed by females.

2.6 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. The issuing of social grants is an attempt by the State to deal with the plight of the poor and marginalised. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 Social grants per category



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Figure 7 shows the distribution of social grants by category in the Knysna municipal area. Of the total 9 253 social grant beneficiaries in 2007, 55.7 per cent of all social grant recipients receive the child support grant, followed by the old age pension grant (22.3 per cent) and disability grant (16.1 per cent). These grants account for 94.1 per cent of all social grants accessed in Knysna Municipality.

Table 10 Indigent Population in Eden District, 2010

Municipality	Number	%
Eden District	344	0.9%
Kannaland	934	2.3%
Bitou	2 076	5.2%
Knysna	6 583	16.5%
Hessequa	3 998	10.0%
George	14 345	36.0%
Mossel Bay	7 321	18.4%
Oudtshoorn	4 229	10.6%

Source: Eden Municipalities

Table 10 illustrates the number of indigent households present in each municipality within the Eden District. Knysna has 6 583 registered indigent households which constitutes 16.5 per cent of the indigent households in Eden District. This information was provided by the individual municipalities of the Eden Region.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 11 outlines the labour trends in Knysna Municipality. The potentially economically active⁸ population determines the size of the labour force.

⁸ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

Table 11 Knysna Labour Force

Year	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (%)	Labour force	**LFPR (%)	***NEA	Potentially economically active population
2001	16 125	6 467	28.6	22 592	65.4	11 951	34 544
2007	26 136	4 320	14.2	30 456	67.4	12 975	45 220

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate.

*** NEA: Not Economically Active (Persons not in the labour force, such as housewives/homemakers, students and scholars, pensioners and retired people, persons unable to work due to illness/disability, seasonal workers not working presently, persons who could not find work, and any others not seeking work during the reference period as per Stats SA definition).

The potentially economically active population of Knysna Municipality in 2007 accounted for 45 220 people and increased by 10 676 people over the 2001 to 2007 period from 34 544 people in 2001, which is equivalent to an annual average rate of 4.6 per cent. Correspondingly, the labour force⁹ grew at an annual average rate of 5.1 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing from 65.4 per cent in 2001 to 67.4 per cent in 2007.

Employment grew by 8.4 per cent during the period 2001 to 2007, while the unemployment rate declined from 28.6 per cent to 14.2 per cent over the same period. The number of employed people increased by 10 011 people from 16 125 people in 2001 to 26 136 people in 2007. Knysna's economy has improved its ability to absorb new labour market entrants over the 2001 to 2007 period, however the data implies that the economy is still unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the labour force participants.

3.1.1 Characteristics of the Unemployed

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have divergent policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

⁹ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15 - 65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Table 12 Unemployment by gender, 2007

Knysna Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	11.2	55.1	43.7
Female	17.8	44.9	56.3

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Males account for 55.1 per cent of the labour force and account for only 43.7 per cent of the unemployed, whereas females account for 44.9 per cent of the labour force but account for a significantly bigger share of the unemployed at 56.3 per cent. Within the male grouping, 11.2 per cent of males are unemployed, whereas in the female grouping, 17.8 per cent of females are unemployed compared to their employed counterparts in 2007.

Table 13 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007

Knysna Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Population group			
Black	21.5	39.4	59.7
Coloured	12.0	41.0	34.9
Indian or Asian	16.5	0.5	0.6
White	3.6	19.0	4.8

Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2007

The racial distribution of the labour force in 2007 is as follows: Black (39.4 per cent), Coloured (41 per cent), Indian/Asian (0.5 per cent) and White (19 per cent). The Black population accounts for the biggest share of the unemployed labour force in 2007 at 59.7 per cent, followed by the Coloured population at 34.9 per cent, the White population at 4.8 per cent and the Indian/Asian population at 0.6 per cent.

Table 14 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Knysna Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Age			
15 - 19	32.9	5.0	11.6
20 - 24	18.8	16.3	21.6
25 -34	15.7	32.9	36.3
35 - 44	12.6	25.1	22.4
45 - 54	6.3	13.8	6.1
55 - 65	4.0	6.9	1.9

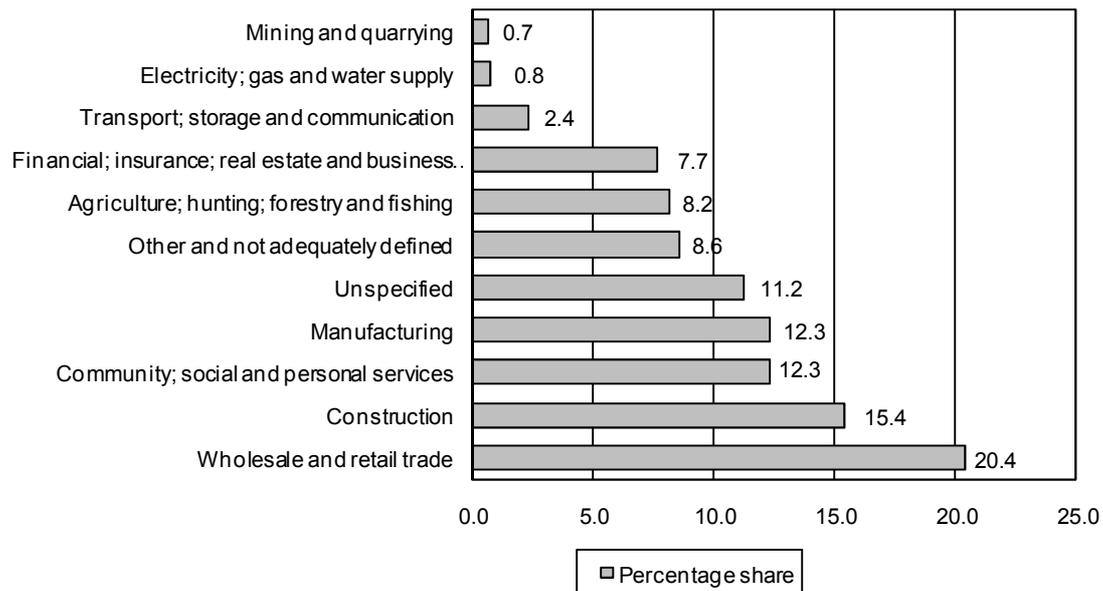
Source: StatsSA, Community Survey 2007

The youth aged 15 - 34 years account for 54.2 per cent of the labour force in 2007 and in turn accounts for 69.6 per cent of the unemployed labour force. The highest unemployment rates are to be found among the age cohorts of 15 - 19 years at 32.9 per cent, 20 - 24 years at 18.8 per cent and 25 - 34 years at 15.7 per cent.

3.1.2 Characteristics of the Employed

Figure 8 illustrates in which sectors the labour force is most concentrated, i.e. the biggest sector employer.

Figure 8 Industry contribution to employment in 2007



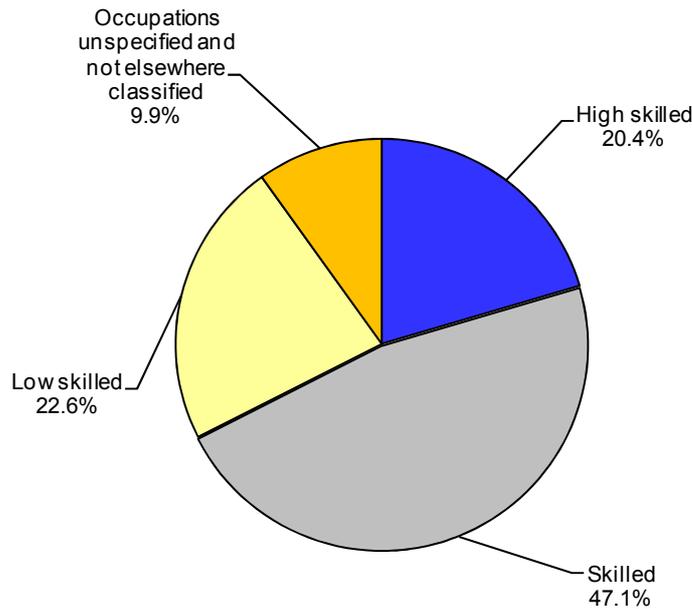
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The biggest specified employment contributors in 2007 were: wholesale & retail trade (20.4 per cent), construction (15.4 per cent), community; social and personal services (12.3 per cent) and manufacturing (12.3 per cent). A significant percentage of survey respondents were recorded as unspecified¹⁰ at (11.2 per cent) or not adequately defined (8.6 per cent).

3.1.3 Skills Composition of the Employed

Figure 9 outlines the skills profile of the employed labour force in Knysna Municipality.

¹⁰ "Unspecified" and "not adequately defined": The information provided by respondents could not be categorised according to the categories provided by the survey.

Figure 9 Skill level of the employed labour force in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The labour force is classified into three main skill categories¹¹ namely, high skilled, skilled, and low skilled. Of the total employed labour force, 10 per cent could not be classified by the Community Survey as either skilled, low skilled or high-skilled and are therefore unspecified.

Skilled and high skilled workers in 2007 accounted for 47.1 per cent and 20.4 per cent of the labour force in Knysna. This infers that Knysna has a relatively skilled workforce. The rest of the labour force is comprised of low skilled workers, accounting for 22.6 per cent in 2007.

4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development and prosperity of the inhabitants of a region.

4.1 Economic growth

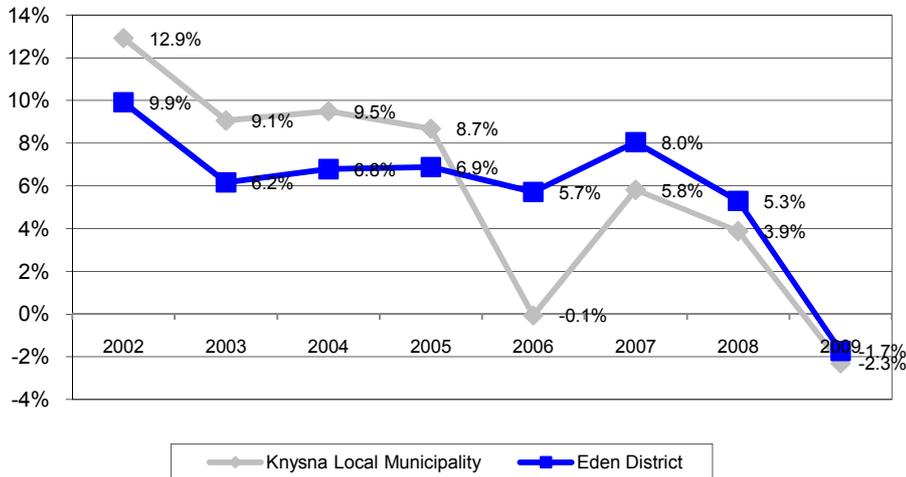
Knysna Municipality regional gross value added (GVA-R) of R2.426 billion in 2009 accounted for 14.8 per cent of the region's economy, making it the third largest

¹¹ High skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors. Skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement).

contributor to Eden's GVA-R. The total GVA-R¹² of Knysna economy increased by an annual average of 5.82 per cent from R1.543 billion in 2002 to R2.427 billion in 2009.

Figure 10 shows the economic growth trends of Knysna Municipality in comparison to Eden regional growth trends for the period 2001 to 2009.

Figure 10 Economic growth trends



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

As indicated in Figure 10, Knysna's economy was growing faster than the districts' economy from 2002 to 2005 after which the districts' economic growth exceeds that of Knysna till 2009. However, over the entire period Knysna's economic growth was averaged that of the District. Knysna's economy grew at an average annual rate of 5.82 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the District's average annual growth rate of 5.84 per cent.

4.2 Sectoral Trends and Contribution

Table 15 shows sectoral contribution to Knysna's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Knysna.

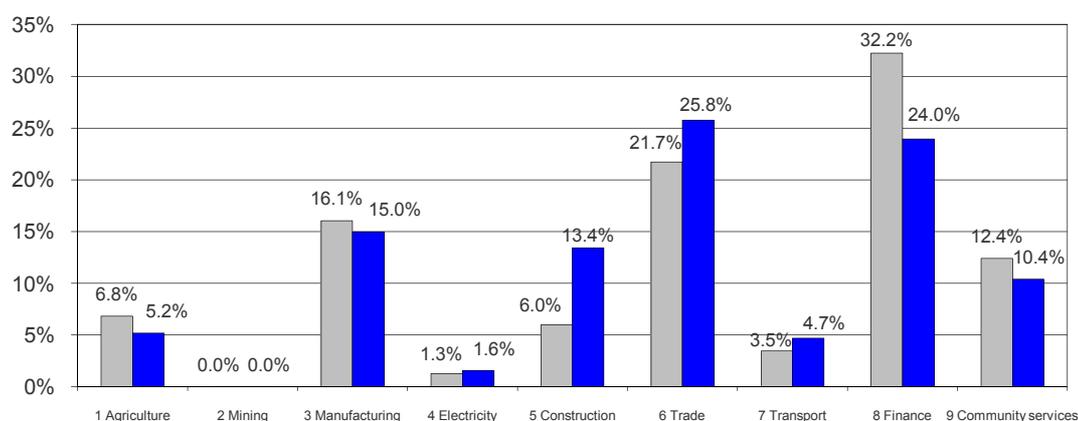
¹² GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

Table 15 Economic sector contribution to GVA in Rand value in 2001 and 2009

WC048: Knysna Local Municipality	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000) - 2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R1 000) - 2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	105 441	125 613	2.21%
2 Mining	2	2	0.73%
3 Manufacturing	247 967	363 775	4.91%
4 Electricity	19 632	38 583	8.81%
5 Construction	92 609	325 751	17.03%
6 Trade	335 159	624 982	8.10%
7 Transport	53 542	114 217	9.93%
8 Finance	497 219	581 584	1.98%

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

The construction sector recorded the highest annual average growth over the period 2001 to 2009 at 17 per cent. Other sectors that registered high growth over the period include: the transport sector (9.9 per cent) and electricity sector (8.8 per cent) and trade sector (8.1 per cent). All sectors recorded positive growth over the period 2001 to 2009.

Figure 11 Sector contribution to GVA in 2001 and 2009

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism, Global Insight data, Own Calculations

Figure 11 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Knysna Municipal economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest contributing sectors in 2000 were: Finance, Trade and Manufacturing.

The finance sector's contribution to the local economy decreased from 32.2 to 24 per cent between 2001 and 2009, whilst the manufacturing sector's contribution decreased from 16.1 to 15 per cent and the trade sector's contribution increased from 21.7 to 25.8 per cent over the same period.

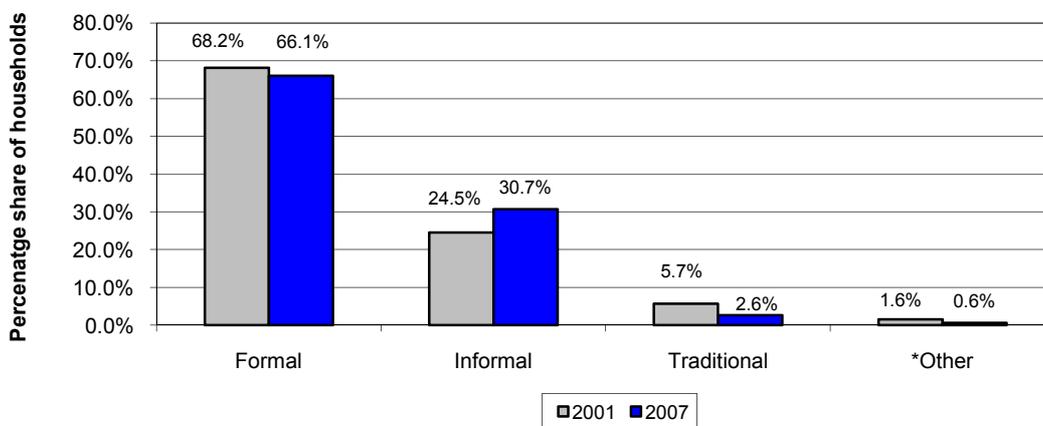
5. Built Environment

Access to basic service is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to the households of Knysna.

5.1 Dwellings

Figure 12 shows the various dwellings per type in Knysna Municipality for 2001 and 2007. There are four main categories of dwellings: formal, informal, traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials and other.

Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Knysna



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

*Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The majority of households in Knysna reside in formal dwellings followed by informal dwellings. The share of formal dwellings declined from 68.2 per cent in 2001 to 66.1 per cent in 2007. On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately increased over the reporting period from 24.5 per cent in 2001 to 30.7 per cent in 2007. The share of traditional dwellings decreased from 5.7 to 2.6 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

5.2 Energy

Table 16 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Knysna in 2001 and 2007.

Table 16 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	12 059	80.9%	83.8%
Gas	27	0.2%	0.3%
Paraffin	1 525	10.2%	11.7%
Candles	1 239	8.3%	4.2%
Solar	15	0.1%	0.0%
Other	37	0.2%	0.0%
Total	14 902	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 80.9 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed paraffin and candles which were used by 10.2 per cent and 8.3 per cent of households respectively.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading energy source used for lighting for 83.8 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used paraffin increased to 11.7 per cent whilst the percentage of households that use candles lowered to 4.2 per cent of the households in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 17 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Knysna in 2001 and 2007.

Table 17 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	8 226	55.2%	69.9%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 926	12.9%	2.8%
Dry toilet facility		0.0%	1.1%
Pit toilet	2 807	18.8%	14.5%
Chemical toilet	174	1.2%	0.2%
Bucket toilet system	747	5.0%	1.2%
None	1 022	6.9%	10.4%
Total	14 902	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 68.1 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). A significant proportion (6.9 per cent) of households did not have access to sanitation in 2007 whilst 18.8 per cent of households made use of pit toilets and 5 per cent of households made use of the bucket latrines system in 2001.

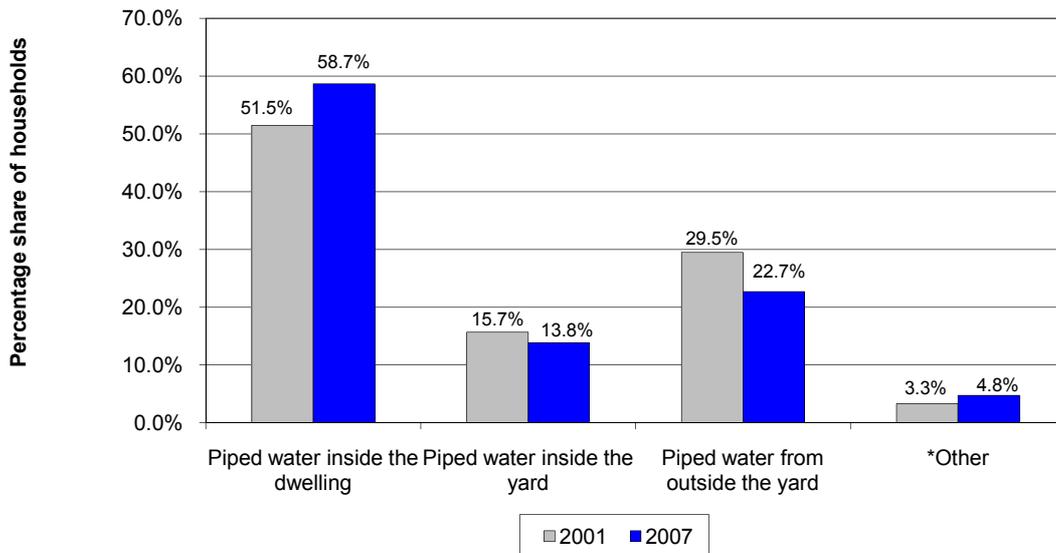
In 2007, 72.7 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). The use of the bucket latrine system was lowered as 1.2 per cent of households used it as a means of sanitation. Despite the inroads the

municipality has made with improving access to flush toilets and eradicating the bucket toilet system, 10.4 per cent of all households in Knysna still reported having no access to sanitation facilities in 2007, which is up from 6.9 per cent in 2001.

5.4 Water

Access to safe and potable water is a service delivery priority as it affects the well-being and health of humans. Figure 13 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Knysna in 2001 and 2007.

Figure 13 Main source of water used by households



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Household access to piped (or potable) water within Knysna Municipality lowered over the period 2001 to 2007, from 96.7 per cent in 2001 to 95.2 per cent in 2007. However, access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 51.5 to 58.7 per cent of all household between 2001 and 2007. The percentage share of households in Knysna accessing alternative water sources such as borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream and rainwater has increased from 3.3 per cent in 2001 to 4.8 per cent in 2007.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 18 shows the main source of refuse removal services available to households in Knysna in 2007.

Table 18 Main source of refuse removal services, 2001 and 2007

Refuse removal source	2001	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Removed by local authority/private company	13 701	91.9%	94.8%
Communal refuse dump	75	0.5%	0.2%
Own refuse dump	976	6.5%	2.0%
No rubbish disposal	150	1.0%	1.8%
Other	0	0.0%	1.2%
Total	14 902	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source for 91.9 per cent and 94.8 per cent households in Knysna in 2001 and 2007. Overall, access to refuse removal services improved over the 2001 to 2007 period. The percentage of households with no access to refuse removal services increased marginally from 1 to 1.8 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007. The percentage of households which use their own refuse dump as a form of refuse removal service decreased from 6.5 to 2 per cent of households between 2001 and 2007.

5.6 Roads Infrastructure

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 19 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Knysna Municipality.

Table 19 Municipality Roads

Category	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
National	37.05		37.05	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Trunk	14.23	34.23	48.46	29.4%	70.6%	100.0%
Main	43.12	27.58	70.7	61.0%	39.0%	100.0%
Divisional	24.65	40.48	65.13	37.8%	62.2%	100.0%
Minor	1.88	37	38.88	4.8%	95.2%	100.0%
Total	120.93	139.29	260.22	46.5%	53.5%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport and Public Works

The total roads area that cover Knysna Municipality amounts to 260.22 kilometers of roads which can be disaggregated into 120.93 (46.5 per cent) kilometers of surfaced roads and 139.29 (53.5 per cent) kilometers of gravel roads.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation¹³

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, transfers and grants allocations to Knysna Municipality.

Table 20 Audited budget outcomes and estimates

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome Capital R'000	Audited outcome Operating R'000	Audited outcome Total R'000	Estimated outcome Capital R'000	Estimated outcome Operating R'000	Estimated outcome Total R'000	Capex Budget R'000	Opex Budget R'000	Total R'000
Kannaland	25 868	55 045	80 913	19 583	55 824	75 407	18 828	64 378	83 206
Hessequa	369 676	166 321	535 997	64 789	250 523	315 312	56 890	258 413	315 303
Mossel Bay	100 502	405 407	505 909	169 703	534 169	703 872	233 346	596 925	830 271
George	284 301	669 420	953 721	267 632	769 449	1 037 081	175 181	859 826	1 035 007
Oudtshoorn*	29 609	227 897	257 506	41 647	290 946	332 593	70 865	342 720	413 585
Bitou	70 143	225 888	296 031	129 738	260 464	390 202	125 279	279 753	405 032
Knysna	68 766	327 115	395 881	99 702	362 064	461 766	68 288	421 532	489 820
Eden District Municipality	29 017	257 403	286 420	45 100	208 570	253 670	41 226	210 348	251 574
Total	977 882	2 334 496	3 312 378	837 894	2 732 009	3 569 903	789 903	3 033 895	3 823 798

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections from budgetary documentation.

The budget of the Eden region increased from R3.312 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R3.570 billion in 2009/10 financial year and then increases further to R3.824 billion in 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R2.334 billion in 2008/09 to R3.034 billion by 2010/11. On the other hand, the capital budget of the region is declining from R977.882 million in 2008/09 to R789.903 million by 2010/11.

The budget of Knysna Municipality increased from R395.881 million in the 2008/09 financial year to R489.820 million in 2010/11. This represents an average annual increase of 11.2 per cent over the medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF) period. The increase in the total budget of Knysna Municipality is driven by the annual average increase of 13.5 per cent in the operating budget from R327.115 million in 2008/09 to R421.532 million by 2010/11. The capital budget of the municipality increases from R68.766 million in 2008/09 to R99.702 million in 2009/10 but then declines to R68.288 million by 2010/11. Knysna Municipality's budget accounts for 12.8 per cent share of Eden region's total MTREF budget.

¹³ Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

Table 21 Provincial Payments and Estimates

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation	Adjusted appro- piation	Revised estimate	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate				
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury											
Department of Community Safety	3 321	3 778	5 081	6 801	7 156	6 848	7 286	6.40	7 716	8 156	
Department of Education	62 022	70 109	82 508	92 725	95 573	95 573	106 165	11.08	114 927	121 491	
Department of Health	35 960	48 389	58 609	60 289	60 466	62 216	69 127	11.11	73 908	78 357	
Department of Social Development											
Department of Human Settlements	58 357	41 607	34 697	32 069	32 069	32 069	38 043	18.63	44 071	42 129	
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	100										
Department of Transport and Public Works			75 138	73 362	73 362	73 362	18 354	(74.98)	2 451	2 451	
Department of Agriculture Department of Economic Development and Tourism					18 861	18 861		(100.00)			
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		221	382	360	360	360	511	41.94	538		
Department of Local Government				72	96	96	50	(47.92)	52	54	
Total	159 760	164 104	256 415	265 678	287 943	289 385	239 537	(17.23)	243 663	252 638	
Total Transfers to Knysna Municipality	60 580	45 168	40 647	32 499	32 875	32 875	38 634	17.52	44 661	42 183	
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	37.92	27.52	15.85	12.23	11.42	11.36	16.13	41.97	18.33	16.70	

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Provincial government, in addition to municipal spending, also makes transfers to the municipality, while spending within the municipal area. Table 21 shows that the provincial government expenditure within the Knysna municipal area will increase from R239.537 million in 2010/11 to R252.638 million in 2012/13, which equates to an annual average increase of 2.7 per cent over the 2010/11 MTREF period. The cornerstone to provincial expenditure over the 2010/11 MTREF period is Education (R342.583¹⁴ million), Health (R221.392 million) and Human Settlements (R124.243 million). Even though provincial government expenditure within the municipal area does not contribute to the municipal budget, it augments service delivery and contributes to the betterment of society.

¹⁴ The figures quoted in brackets are aggregate amounts over the 2010/11 MTREF period.

Table 22 Provincial Transfers/allocations to Knysna Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Human	60 040	41 616	38 209	31 997	32 047	32 047	38 043	18.71	44 071	42 129
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	48 357	41 553	38 109	31 997	31 997	31 997	38 043	18.90	44 071	42 129
Accreditation Assistance										
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62	63	100							
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery	10 000									
Disaster Relief Grant (2004 floods)	1621									
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (Flood Disaster 2006)										
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development	100									
Spatial Planning	100									
Cleanest Town Competition										
Department of Transport and Public Works	400	3 277	1 894	70	70	70	30	(57.14)		
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Precinct										
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund										
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads Mobility Strategies		1737	1894	70	70	70	30	(57.14)		
Non-motorised Transport		1540								
Public Transport facilities	400									
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		221	382	360	360	360	511	4194	538	
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		221	382	360	360	360	511	4194	538	
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction										
Department of Local		54	162	72	398	398	50	(87.44)	52	54
Fire Fighting Assistance										
Provincial Management Support					350	350		(100.00)		
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres										
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		54	162	72	48	48	50	4.17	52	54
Disaster Management Centre Grant										
Total Transfers	60 580	45 168	40 647	32 499	32 875	32 875	38 634	17.52	44 661	42 183

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 22 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to Knysna Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R38.634 million in 2010/11, R44.661 million in 2011/12 and R42.183 million in 2012/13. Total provincial transfers to Knysna Municipality increases on average by 4.5 per cent over the 2010/11 MTREF period.

The biggest transfer to Knysna Municipality over the MTREF period emanate from the Department of Human Settlements, in respect of the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS) of R124.243 million over the MTREF period. The IHHS grant is used to finance the funding requirements of national housing programmes. It facilitates the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity thereby, promoting convenient and safe access to economic opportunities, health, education and social amenities.

The other significant transfer to the Knysna Municipality is allocated by the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport in respect of its Library Services conditional grant, which amounts to R1.049 million over the 2010/11 MTREF.

The above grants exclude funds transferred from national government, which has been taken up in the Division of Revenue Act.

Table 23 National Transfers/allocations to Knysna Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	16 522	18 849	22 279	27 604	28 438
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	13 073	65 430	49 842	43 023	46 406
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	607	935	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	105	528	750	840	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>		37 574	16 573	19 933	24 236
<i>Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>			12 000	20 000	20 000
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>	22	1 108	1 452	1 000	120
<i>Electricity Demand Side Management (Municipal) Grant (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	12 339		-	-	-
<i>Municipal Drought Relief Grant</i>		25 285	17 900	-	-
<i>Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Municipalities (Sch 8)</i>			167	-	-
Total	29 595	84 279	72 121	70 627	74 844

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 23 shows the various grant funding that is transferred by national sector departments to municipalities. Total transfers to the Knysna Municipality declines from R84.279 million in 2009/10 to R72.121 million in 2010/11 at an annual rate of 14.4 per cent. In the two outer years, total transfers declines further in 2011/12 to R70.627 million and then increases to R74.844 million in 2012/13. The total national transfers to Knysna municipal area increases on average by 1.9 per cent over the 2010/11 MTREF.

The equitable share increases at an average annual rate of 13 per cent from R22.279 million in 2010/11 to R28.438 million in 2012/13. Conditional grants and subsidies amount to R49.842 million in 2010/11 and decreases to R43.023 million in 2011/12. Of the total R49.842 million, the municipal drought relief grant, municipal infrastructure grant and the neighbourhood development partnership grant account for the largest percentage share at 35.9 per cent, 33.3 per cent and 24.1 per cent, respectively in 2010/11.

7. Political Composition

Table 24 Political Composition of Eden District Municipalities as at 6 October 2010

Eden (DC4)	5	7	5	6	1	2		1 ICOSA 1 E Forum	1 NPP 1 ACDP	ANC	13 (directly elected)	17 (Total 30)
Kannaland (WCO41)	2		2		1			3 NPP 1 ICOSA	1 NPP	NPP + ANC	9	(*1)
*Hessequa (WCO42)	Ø 10	1	4	1			1			ANC	15	(*2)
*Mossel Bay (WCO43)	7	1	Ø 14	1	1			1 ACDP	1 ACDP	DA	23	(*3)
George (WCO44)	17	2	16	2	3	1	1	1 ACDP 1 VP		ANC + ID + ACDP	39	(*5)
Oudtshoorn (WCO45)	8	1	7	1	6	1		2 NPP		DA + ID + ANC	23	(*3)
*Bitou (WCO47)	Ø 6	1	3		1		1			ANC	11	(*1)
*Knysna (WCO48)	Ø 9	1	5	1	1			1 NPP		ANC	16	(*2)

Source: Department of Provincial Government

8. Environmental Management

Land use

Knysna Municipality covers a land area of approximately 58 071.01 hectares. A total of 99.9 per cent is comprised of rural land, with urban land accounting for only 0.1 per cent according to the Western Cape Department of Agriculture.

Status of Waste Water Treatment Facilities

Knysna Municipality has four waste water treatment works (WWTW) facilities and is as follows: Knysna, Rheenendal, Brenton and Karatara. The Green Drop Report of 2009 assesses waste water quality performance management of municipalities across South Africa. Overall Knysna Municipality scored an average of 76 per cent¹⁵. None of Knysna's WWTW facilities qualify for green drop status. To qualify for green drop status, the municipality will be required to make the following generic improvements: ensure compliance with the registration and classification of WWTW facilities, the registration and classification of staff (i.e. specifically Rheenendal and Brenton) and compliance with water works quality standards.

¹⁵ Sourced from the Green Drop Report of 2009, page 114.

Air Quality Management

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act¹⁶ the focus of air quality management shifted to source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning. Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

The Air Quality Management the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009 reports¹⁷: "Ambient air quality in the **Eden DM** is generally good, but there are areas where air quality is poor at times. High benzene concentrations occur in the Voorbaai area of Mossel Bay, associated with fuel storage and handling activities. Elevated ambient concentrations of particulates and NOx are likely to occur along parts of the N2 National road and in the coastal towns during the peak holiday season, as a result of motor vehicle emissions. Timber processing and brick manufacturing have a local impact on air quality, resulting in increased particulate concentrations. Wood burning in low income residential areas, coupled with refuse burning and windblown dust from unpaved areas result in high particulate concentrations. "Seasonal agricultural burning and crop spraying also have a negative impact on air quality"

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management. Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their respective jurisdictions.

¹⁶ Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM: AQA.

¹⁷ Sourced from Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009, page 23.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Quantec Research, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Statistics Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.